

# Augustana College

## Academic Catalog

### 2018-19

pdf captured September 7, 2018  
most current catalog is available on line  
<http://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog>



Academic calendars

[An overview of Augustana College](#)

Admission, costs and financial aid

[Student Life](#)

Academic policies

Academic resources

Degree requirements

Organization of the curriculum

[Courses and programs of study](#)

Augustana Faculty

# Academic calendar 2018-2019

[\(Academic calendar 2019-20\)](#)

## Fall Term 2018-19

International Student Orientation	S	Aug. 10-15
PACE Multicultural Student Mentorship Program	S	Aug. 12-15
New Student Registration (by appointment for unregistered students only)	S	Wednesday, Aug.15
Opening Convocation	S	Thursday, Aug. 16
New Student Welcome Week	S	Thursday-Sunday, Aug. 16-19
Arches Add/Drop Period Begins for 10 wk and first 5 wk courses (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	S	6 a.m. Saturday, Aug. 18
Classes begin	1	7 a.m. Monday, Aug. 20
Arches Add Period Ends (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	1	4:30 p.m. Tuesday, August 21
Paper Add Period Begins for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	8 a.m. Wednesday, Aug 22
Arches Drop Period Ends for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	4:30 p.m. Friday, Aug. 24
Paper Drop Period Begins for 10 wk course	2	8:00 a.m. Monday, Aug 27
Add deadline for first 5 wk courses	2	4:30 p.m. Monday, Aug. 27
Late Registration/Paper Add Period Ends (no registration after this date permitted) for 10 wk or first 5 wk courses	2	4:30 p.m. Monday, Aug. 27
Pass/No Credit Deadline for first 5 wk courses (paper forms) ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	2	4:30 pm Friday, August 31
Labor Day Holiday - no classes, campus closed	3	Monday, Sept. 3
Drop deadline to avoid a "W" grade in first 5 wk courses (drops after this deadline receive a "W" grade and course credits are counted toward overload)	3	4:30 pm Wednesday, Sept. 5
Final date to submit coursework to faculty for Summer incomplete grades^	3	4:30 p.m. Friday, Sept. 7
Final drop deadline for first 5 wk courses (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	4	4:30 pm Wednesday, Sept. 12
Final grades for Summer incompletes due to the Office	4	4:30 p.m. Friday, Sept. 14

of the Registrar

Pass/No Credit deadline for 10 wk courses ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	4	4:30 p.m., Friday, Sept. 14
Drop to avoid a "W" grade deadline for 10 wk courses (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	5	4:30 p.m. Friday, Sept. 21
Family Weekend	5	Friday-Saturday, Sept. 21-22
First day of second 5 wk courses	6	Monday, Sept. 24
Campus <a href="#">Symposium Day</a> (no regular classes, attendance required) Required advising sessions in afternoon	6	Thursday, Sept. 27
Add deadline for second five week courses (no registration after this date permitted)	6	4:30 pm Thursday, Sept. 27
Final Drop Deadline for 10 wk courses (paper forms) No dropping permitted after this deadline	7	4:30 p.m. Friday, October 5
Pass/No Credit deadline for second 5 wk courses (paper forms) ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	7	4:30 p.m. Friday, October 5
Homecoming & Alumni Weekend	7	Oct. 5-7
Arches Winter Registration for So., Jr., Sr. Students (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	7-8	Friday-Friday, October 5-12
Drop deadline to avoid a "W" grade in second 5 wk courses (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	8	Wednesday, Oct. 10
Arches Winter Registration for First-Year Students (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	9	Tuesday-Friday, Oct. 16-19
Deadline to drop a second 5 week course (paper forms) (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	9	4:30 pm Wednesday, Oct. 17
Deadline to Submit <a href="#">Final Exam Petitions</a>	10	Noon, Monday, October 22
Arches Winter Registration Open to All Continuing Students (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	10	6:00 a.m. Tuesday, Oct. 23
Classes end for 10 wk/second 5 wk courses	10	6 p.m. Friday, Oct. 26

Exam Week ( <a href="#">see policies</a> )	E	Monday-Thursday, Oct. 29-Nov. 1
Arches Winter Registration Closes	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, Nov. 1
Application Deadline for Winter Term Graduation (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, Nov. 1
Deadline for admission materials for Winter non-degree students	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, Nov. 1
Final Grades due (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	B	Noon, Monday, Nov. 5
Fall Term Graduation Date for Transcript	B	Monday, November 5
Date transcript available with Fall degree posted	B	Wednesday, November 7
Fall Break	B	6 p.m. Thursday, Nov. 1 to 7 a.m. Monday, Nov. 12

## Winter Term 2018-19

Arches Add/Drop Period Begins (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	B	6 a.m. Saturday., Nov. 10
Classes begin for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	7 a.m. Monday, Nov. 12
Arches Add Period Ends (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> ) for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	4:30 p.m. Tuesday, Nov. 13
Paper Add Period Begins for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	8 a.m. Wednesday Nov. 14
Arches Drop Period Ends (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	1	4:30 p.m. Friday, Nov. 16
Paper Drop Period Begins for 10 wk courses (paper forms)	2	8:00 a.m. Monday, Nov. 19
Add deadline for first 5 wk courses (paper forms)	2	4:30 pm Monday, Nov. 19
Late Registration/Paper Add Period Ends (no registration after this date permitted) for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	2	4:30 p.m. Monday, Nov. 19
Thanksgiving break begins	2	6 p.m. Wednesday, Nov. 21
Thanksgiving break ends/Classes resume	3	7:30 a.m. Monday, Nov. 26
Pass/No Credit deadline for first 5 wk courses (paper forms) ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	3	4:30 pm Monday, Nov. 26

Drop deadline to avoid a "W" grade for first 5 week courses (paper forms) (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	3	4:30 pm Wednesday, November 28
Final date to submit coursework to faculty for Fall incomplete grades^	4	4:30 p.m. Wednesday, Dec. 5
Pass/No Credit Deadline for 10 wk courses ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	4	4:30 p.m. Friday, Dec. 7
Final drop deadline for first 5 wk courses (paper forms) (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	5	4:30 pm Wednesday, December 12
Final grades for Fall incompletes due to the Office of the Registrar	5	4:30 p.m. Wednesday, Dec. 12
Drop to avoid a "W" grade deadline for 10 wk courses (paper forms) (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	5	4:30 p.m. Friday, Dec. 14
Last day for first 5 wk courses	5	Friday, December 14
Christmas recess begins	5	6 p.m. Friday, Dec. 14
Campus Offices Open - no classes	B	Monday, Dec. 17 - Friday, Dec. 21
Campus Closed for Holiday Break (offices closed)	B	Monday, Dec. 24 - Monday, Jan 1
Campus Offices Open - no classes	B	Wednesday, Jan 2 - Friday, Jan. 4
Christmas recess ends/Classes resume	6	7 a.m. Monday, Jan. 7
First day of second five week courses	6	Monday, Jan. 7
Add deadline for second 5 wk courses (paper forms) (no registration after this date permitted)	6	4:30 pm Thursday, Jan. 10
Pass/No Credit deadline for second 5 wk courses	7	4:30 p.m. Monday Jan. 14
Campus <a href="#">Symposium Day</a> (no regular classes, attendance required)	7	Wednesday, Jan. 16 - Social Justice
Final Drop Deadline for 10 wk courses (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	7	4:30 p.m. Friday, Jan. 18
Arches Spring Registration (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> ) <b>NOTE!</b> Starting with registration for Spring Term, registration windows for each cohort will be open ONLY for two business days moving forward. <b>Please plan ahead!</b>	7-9	Friday Jan 18 - Thursday, Jan. 31 See more details below Consult automated emails sent week 6 and 7 for individual dates and windows Advising meetings required for all students

Registration Seniors with Advanced Standing	7	6 am Friday, Jan 18 - 5 pm Sunday Jan 20
Registration Senior Cohort (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	8	6 am Monday, Jan 21 - 4:30 pm Tuesday Jan 22
Classes end early for MLK Observance & Celebration	8	3:20 p.m. Monday, Jan. 21
Registration Junior Cohort (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	8	6 am Wednesday, Jan 23 - 4:30 pm Thursday Jan 24
Drop deadline to avoid a "W" grade for second 5 wk courses (paper forms) (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	8	4:30 pm, Wednesday, Jan. 23
Registration Sophomore Cohort (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	9	6 am Monday, Jan 28 - 4:30 pm Monday Jan 29
Registration First-Year Cohort (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	9	6 am Wednesday, Jan 30 - 4:30 pm Thursday Jan 31
Final drop deadline for second 5 wk courses (paper forms) (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	9	4:30 pm, Wednesday, January 30
Deadline to Submit <a href="#">Final Exam Petitions</a>	10	Noon, Monday, Feb. 4
Arches Spring Registration Open to All Continuing Students (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	10	6 a.m. Tuesday, Feb. 5
Classes end for 10 wk and second 5 wk courses	10	6 p.m. Friday, Feb. 8
Exam Week ( <a href="#">see policies</a> )	E	Monday-Thursday, Feb. 11-14
Application Deadline for Spring Term Graduation (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, Feb. 14
Deadline for admission materials for Spring non-degree students	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, Feb. 14
Arches Spring Registration Closes	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, Feb. 14
Final Grades due	B	Noon, Monday, Feb. 18
Winter Term Graduation Date for Transcript	B	Monday, Feb. 18
Date transcript available with Winter degree posted	B	Wednesday, Feb. 20
Spring Break	B	6 p.m. Thursday, Feb. 14 — 7 a.m. Monday, March 4

## Spring Term 2018-19

Arches Add/Drop Period Begins (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	B	6 a.m. Saturday, March 2
Classes begin	1	7 a.m. Monday, March 4
Arches Add Period Ends (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> ) for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	4:30 p.m. Tuesday, March 5
Paper Add Period Begins for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	8 a.m. Wednesday, March 6
Arches Drop Period Ends (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> ) for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	1	4:30 p.m. Friday, March 8
Paper Drop Period Begins for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	2	8:00 a.m. Monday, March 11
Late Registration/Paper Add Period Ends (no registration after this date permitted) for 10 wk/first 5 wk courses	2	4:30 p.m. Monday, March 11
Major Declaration Week	2	Monday March 11 - Friday March, 15
Pass/No Credit deadline for first five week courses ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	2	4:30 pm Friday, March 15
Final date to submit coursework to faculty for Winter incomplete grades^	3	4:30 p.m. Wednesday, March 20
Drop to avoid a "W" deadline for first 5 wk courses (paper forms) (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	3	4:30 p.m. Wednesday, March 20
Final grades for Winter incompletes due to the Office of the Registrar	4	4:30 p.m. Wednesday, March 27
Final drop deadline for first 5 wk courses (paper forms) (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	4	4:30 p.m. Wednesday, March 27
Pass/No Credit Deadline for 10 wk courses ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	4	4:30 p.m. Friday, March 29
Last day to submit a major declaration or change form to be processed prior to fall registration	4	4:30 pm Friday March 29
J-Term 2020 Registration Rising Seniors	5	Tuesday, April 2, 6 am - 4:30 pm
J-Term 2020 Registration Rising Juniors	5	Wednesday, April 3, 6 am - 4:30 pm
J-Term 2020 Registration Rising Sophomores	5	Thursday, April 4, 6 am - 4:30 pm

Drop to Avoid a "W" Deadline for 10 wk courses (paper forms) (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	5	4:30 p.m. Friday, April 5
Last day of first 5 wk courses	5	Friday, April 5
Rising Senior Registration Week (as assigned)	6	Tuesday, April 9 - Friday, April 12
Summer Session 2019 <a href="#">Arches</a> Registration Opens	6	6:00 a.m. Monday, April 8
First day of second 5 wk courses	6	Monday, April 8
Rising Junior Registration week (as assigned)	7	Tuesday, April 16 - Thursday, April 18
Easter recess begins	7	6 p.m. Thursday, April 18
Easter recess ends/Classes resume	8	7 a.m. Tuesday, April 23
<b>During Easter Break there are no classes.</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>Offices closed Friday, open Monday.</b>
<b>*Classes on Tuesday, April 23</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>follow a typical Monday schedule</b>
Rising Sophomore Registration week (as assigned)	8	Tuesday, April 23 - Friday, April 26
Final Drop Deadline for 10 wk courses (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	8	4:30 p.m. Tuesday, April 23
Pass/No Credit Deadline for second 5wk courses ( <a href="#">see policy</a> )	8	4:30 p.m. Tuesday, April 23
Drop to avoid a "W" deadline for second 5 wk courses (paper forms) (Drops after this deadline receive a "W" on the transcripts and course credits are counted toward overload.)	8	4:30 p.m. Wednesday, April 24
Campus <a href="#">Symposium Day</a> (no regular classes, attendance required)		Wednesday, May 1 - Celebration of Learning
Final drop deadline for second 5wk courses (paper forms) (no dropping permitted after this deadline)	9	4:30 pm, Wednesday, May 1
Deadline to Submit <a href="#">Final Exam Petitions</a>	10	Noon, Monday, May 6
<a href="#">Arches</a> Fall Registration Open to All Continuing Students	10	6 a.m. Tuesday, May 7
Classes end	10	6 p.m. Friday, May 10



Exam Week ( <a href="#">see policies</a> )	E	Monday-Thursday, May 13-16
<a href="#">Arches</a> Fall Registration Closes	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, May 16
Application Deadline for Summer Term Graduation (Go to <a href="#">Arches</a> )	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, May 16
Deadline for admission materials for Summer non-degree students*	E	4:30 p.m. Thursday, May 16
Baccalaureate service	S	10 a.m. Sunday, May 19
159 <sup>th</sup> Annual Graduation	S	2 p.m. Sunday, May 19
Final Grades due	S	Noon, Tuesday, May 21
Spring Term Graduation Date for Transcript	S	Tuesday, May 21
Date transcript available with Spring degree posted	S	Friday, May 24

NOTE: One credit, 3-week courses have drop dates that correspond with the three-week period which they are offered. The enrollment dates do not begin and end with the dates the course begins and ends, but the first day of that enrollment period is Monday of the week the course begins and the last day of that enrollment period is Friday of the week the course ends. In other words, three week courses have 15 days in them and enrollment deadlines correspond with those days regardless of the meeting dates of the course. Courses may be added thru **day 3** of that three week period. Courses may be dropped thru **day 8** of that three week period to avoid a "W" grade. Courses may be dropped thru day 10 of that three week period. No dropping 3-week courses after the 10th day of that enrollment period.

^Some faculty may require an earlier deadline for incomplete coursework. Extensions beyond the published deadline are only granted under rare circumstances and through prior petition by the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees. Forms available [online](#) and in Founders Hall.

\*Non-degree students must have all materials submitted for application by above deadlines (application, high school or college transcript, etc.) Registration takes place on-campus and in-person by appointment only.

#### KEY:

B = Academic Year Break Weeks

(some days during break periods there are no classes, but offices are open, others the campus is closed)

E = Exam Week

S = Summer Break

#### Summer 2019

Start of the term (travel courses): Friday, May 17 (registration must be complete prior to travel)

Last day to register in Arches: TBD (Go to [Arches](#))

Start of on campus classes: Monday, June 3

Deadline to Add by Paper Petition: 4:30 p.m. Tuesday, June 4

Drop Deadline: 4:30 p.m. Tuesday, June 4

Pass/No-Credit Deadline: 4:30 p.m. Friday, June 7

Final Withdrawal Deadline; 4:30 p.m. Friday, June 14

End of on campus classes: Friday, June 28  
On campus experiences grades due: Monday, July 1  
Independence Day Observed: Thursday July 4 (college closed, no classes)  
O&R date (as assigned): Friday, July 12  
Arches Open Registration Period: July 15-19  
Deadline for application materials for Fall non-degree students: 4:30 p.m. Friday, August 16  
Deadline to apply to be Fall 2019 graduate: 4:30 p.m. Monday, August 16  
Deadline to post summer grades: Noon, Friday August 16  
End of term (travel courses): Friday, August 16  
Summer 2019 Graduation date for transcript: Monday, August 19

edited for content by L. Fowler 1-9-19  
Senate approved 10-19-12

## An overview of Augustana College

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/overview>

### 2018-19

Augustana is a college of the liberal arts and sciences related to the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America.

Founded in 1860 by Swedish university graduates who immigrated to the United States, Augustana has an enrollment of 2,600 students and a faculty of more than 300. Located on 115 wooded acres in Rock Island, Illinois, the college attracts students from diverse geographic, social and ethnic backgrounds.

## Mission statement

Augustana College, rooted in the liberal arts and sciences and a Lutheran expression of the Christian faith, is committed to offering a challenging education that develops qualities of mind, spirit and body necessary for a rewarding life of leadership and service in a diverse and changing world.

To accomplish this mission, Augustana sets as its goals:

- To develop in each qualified student the characteristics of liberally educated people through a program of general studies.
- To develop in each student expertise in a major field of study.
- To encourage each student to confront the fundamental religious issues of human life through the academic study of religion and the campus ministry program.
- To supplement students' formal curricular programs with a full range of opportunities for personal growth through participation in co-curricular activities.
- To encourage the personal and social growth of students through residential life programs and extra-curricular activities.
- To offer its church and community the benefit of its programs and staff within the context of its basic mission as an undergraduate liberal arts college.

## Curriculum

Augustana's curriculum has been carefully developed over the years. Changes have been evolutionary, as the success of graduates continues to reflect strong academic programs.

In 2012, the faculty approved nine college-wide student-learning outcomes grouped within three broad categories — intellectual sophistication, interpersonal maturity and intrapersonal conviction — which reflect the range of abilities we expect from each Augustana College graduate. Every Augustana graduate should expect and be able to demonstrate high levels of competency in disciplinary knowledge, critical thinking, information literacy, quantitative literacy, collaborative leadership, intercultural competency, communication competency, creative thinking, ethical citizenship and intellectual curiosity. Our college-wide student-learning outcomes connect all aspects of an Augustana education both inside and outside of the classroom.

The college's ongoing commitment to the liberal arts is expressed in its general education requirements. Students take courses within a broad range of fields, and meet academic requirements in writing, quantitative reasoning, a foreign language, the fine arts, humanities, natural sciences and social sciences.

Each student must complete study in at least one major field within the humanities, the natural or social sciences, or in one of the pre-professional categories. As seniors, all Augustana students create and complete a Senior Inquiry capstone project, working with a faculty mentor in their major field. Athletics are incorporated in the curriculum through courses in physical education. For more, see [Academics](#).

## Augie Choice

All students have access to [Augie Choice: \\$2,000](#) to support a high-impact learning experience such as international study, an internship or research with a professor during their junior or senior year.

## Teachers and students

Augustana's size and environment foster close contact between students and faculty, promoting good working relationships. Many faculty members are engaged in research, but their primary goal is teaching. All faculty members teach students at all levels, and 80% also serve as student advisors.

Students also are involved in the operation of the college. They are represented at meetings of the Board of Trustees and on committees that carry on the academic and administrative work of the college.

## Honor Code

The [Honor Code](#) “sets the foundation and boundaries to ensure academic excellence and stability in an evolving and dynamic world.” The code cites the need for honor and integrity in carrying out the college mission of “offering a challenging education that develops mind, spirit and body,” concluding, “the Honor Code holds each individual accountable to the community of Augustana College.”

## Non-Discriminatory Policy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/non-discriminatory-policy>

### 2018-19

Augustana College does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, gender identity, sexual orientation, religion, military service, gender expression, disability, or age in its educational programs and work environment. Laura Ford is the college's Director of Human Resources and the Chief Title IX Coordinator. Inquiries regarding the Augustana College's non-discrimination policies should be directed to Ms. Ford, who can be reached at 309-794-7452 or via email at [lauraford@augustana.edu](mailto:lauraford@augustana.edu). You may find additional information on the college's non-discrimination policies, including sex discrimination, by clicking on the following links:

Additional information on the college's nondiscrimination policies, including sex discrimination, is available here:

[Inside Augustana](#)

[Title IX](#)

## Accommodations for students with special needs

Campus visitors requiring special accommodations or assistance should contact the Office of Public Safety at 309-794-7279. Enrolled students who require special accommodations should meet with the Dean of Students (Room 104, Founders Hall), preferably prior to enrollment. The dean chairs the Committee for Students with Special Needs, which establishes accommodations on campus, including building modifications and curricular substitutions (i.e. foreign language and physical education substitution). The dean confers with students, faculty and staff to create appropriate and reasonable accommodations for students on a case-by-case basis.

A brochure entitled "Augustana College Building Access," available in the Dean of Students Office in Founders Hall, identifies the buildings with strobe lights, fire alarms, handicapped entrances and restrooms, Braille signage and fire refuges. The admissions office also has a wheelchair accessibility campus map available to the public. Students needing additional accommodations should confer with the Dean of Students regarding special needs and emergency evacuation procedures. When a student requiring accommodations makes a schedule change, he or she should contact the Dean of Students so the appropriate faculty can be notified.

# Academic Reputation

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-reputation>

## 2018-19

Classified by the Carnegie Foundation as an Arts and Sciences institution, Augustana has had a chapter of the prestigious Phi Beta Kappa honor society since 1950.

Admission is selective. Students accepted to Augustana typically rank in the top quarter of their high school classes and score well above national norms on the ACT and SAT. The middle 50 percent of enrolled students for the Class of 2021 scored 23-29 on the ACT.

About a third of Augustana's graduates attend graduate school. Ninety-eight percent of recent graduates were in careers, service or graduate school within nine months of graduation, compared with 84 percent nationwide (National Association of Colleges and Employers). Of those who continued to graduate school, 93 percent are in one of their top two choices of schools.

More than 90 percent of the 197 full-time faculty hold Ph.D.s or the terminal degrees in their fields. The 12-to-1 student-faculty ratio allows students to pursue their own academic careers on a personal level. Augustana's curriculum and faculty are consistently recognized through grants for innovative projects by major foundations, including the Margaret A. Cargill Foundation, National Institutes of Health, John Deere Foundation, National Science Foundation, Barbro Osher Pro Suecia Foundation, the Teagle Foundation and the Wallenberg Foundations of Sweden.

Augustana actively promotes, underwrites and administers research projects involving both professors and students. Research work has included major projects funded by the National Institutes of Health, the National Science Foundation, the American Chemical Society's Petroleum Research Fund, Argonne National Laboratories and the American Heart Association. For more information and data about Augustana's academic community and reputation, see the [Office of Institutional Research](#).

## History

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/history>

## 2018-19

Augustana College traces its origin to the Swedish universities of Uppsala and Lund, founded in 1477 and 1668 respectively. Graduates of these universities founded Augustana in 1860 in Chicago's near north side, providing leaders for the new churches being organized by Swedish immigrants and educating the youth of these new communities.

The school was the first of many educational and humanitarian institutions established by the former Augustana Lutheran Church. Augustana College and Theological Seminary, as it was first known, endured many hardships during its early years. The Civil War nearly depleted the roster of students and faculty. The college and seminary moved from Chicago to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, and finally to Rock Island in 1875. The seminary became a separate institution in 1948, and in 1967 returned to the Chicago area, while the college remained in Rock Island.

Augustana has grown from a small school serving Swedish immigrants into a nationally recognized college of the liberal arts and sciences. Students come from most states and many countries, and from a wide variety of social and cultural backgrounds.

The college has always maintained a close relationship with the church — first the Augustana Lutheran Church, and, after 1962, the Lutheran Church in America. In 1988 Augustana established ties to the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, a body of about 4 million American Lutherans formed in that year. The ELCA gives substantial support to the college and is represented on the Augustana College Board of Trustees.

The name *Augustana* derives from the origin of the Lutheran Church. The Latin name for the Augsburg Confession, the Reformation document drawn up in 1530, is *Confessio Augustana*.

[Eight presidents](#) have served Augustana since its founding in 1860. Its current president, Steven C. Bahls, was elected in 2003.

See the college's [sesquicentennial history](#) for more information.

## Admission

<https://www.augustana.edu/admissions>

### About Augustana

Augustana is home to 2,500 students from different social, ethnic, religious and cultural backgrounds.

They're all different, but they like to do a lot of the same things:

**60%** of them study abroad

**85%** volunteer

**35%** are in varsity sports

**20%** join music ensembles, even non-majors

**68%** do at least one internship

Visit Augustana, meet our students and faculty, and see them in action. Look around our home in the Quad Cities, where the Mississippi River runs through it, and nothing runs like a Deere.

## The 'sticker price' is not the final price of college

In a state known for the unknowns when it comes to funding for public education, Augustana is more affordable than families might think. Once they receive their financial aid packages, students and families can be surprised at the cost difference between a private, independent college and a large, regional public university.

It's a difference that can be missed during a family's initial review of college costs. And it can make all the difference to a student's college choice.

## Costs and Financial Assistance

<https://www.augustana.edu/admissions/tuition>

### Tuition and fees

The comprehensive fee for the 2019-20 academic year is \$54,500. The breakdown is as follows:

- Tuition and fees \$43,610
- Standard meal plan and housing \$10,890

### Other costs to consider

When determining eligibility for financial assistance, allowances are made for the following expenses:

- Books and supplies, \$1,000
- Personal expenses, \$800
- Travel expenses, \$400

### Applied music fees

Students enrolling in music lessons will be billed as follows:

- First half-hour lesson each semester (one credit) \$429
- Each additional half-hour lesson each semester (one credit) \$270

[Detailed schedule of charges 2019-20](#)

[Detailed schedule of charges 2018-19](#)

### Financial aid

<https://www.augustana.edu/admissions/financial-aid>

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) for 2018-19 is now available.

See the office of [Federal Student Aid](#) to file the FAFSA. This office provides grants, loans, and work-study funds for college.

The Augustana Office of Financial Aid also offers information and items to consider before filling out the FAFSA. Here is information about the [2019-20 FAFSA](#).

## Other financial aid resources

### Prospective students

[Scholarship information](#)

[Applying for aid](#)

[Resources](#)

[Net Price Calculator](#)

[International students](#)

### Returning students

[Outside scholarships](#)

[Financing and payment options](#)

[Student employment on campus](#)

### Veterans

[Military and veteran educational benefits](#)

[College degree requirements](#)

[Major and minor requirements](#)

### Graduates and alumni

[Loan servicer information](#)

[Loan repayment options](#)

[Deferment and forbearance information](#)

### Federal Student Aid ID

The Office of Federal Student Aid (FSA) requires all students to create an FSA ID (username and password). This replaces the Federal Student Aid PIN and must be used to log in to certain U.S. Department of Education services. See directions on [creating an FSA ID](#).



## Related links

[Complete My Direct Loan Master Promissory Note](#)

[Complete Direct Loan Entrance Counseling](#)

[Complete Federal Direct PLUS Loan Master Promissory Note](#)

[2018-2019 Direct Plus Loan Request Form](#)

[Direct PLUS Loan FAQs 2019-2020](#)

## Student Life

<https://www.augustana.edu/student-life>

Sure, you'll consider big questions, in and outside of class.

You'll also spend a lot of time thinking things like, *Should I join a Greek group? How can I find a drummer for my band? Who's going to 'Live on Campus' tonight? What's for dinner?*

Augustana's campus is residential, which means you'll live where you learn. Students here are good at balancing studies with everything else they like to do. And there is plenty to do: nearly 200 student groups, with new activities added every year, depending on the interests of about 2,500 individuals.

Here, everything you do is related, and it all adds up to the person you'll be after you graduate. And no matter what you try, or how you apply your curiosity and energy, people are here to help you succeed.

That's the beauty of a residential campus, and a community that cares about both your learning and your day-to-day life.

## Academic Policies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies>

**2018-19**

### Policy Oversight

Academic policies are set by the Augustana College faculty. The Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees (AS&D) is responsible for overseeing academic policies and degree requirements set forth in the college catalog. The committee consists of a non-voting chair (Registrar) and five faculty members elected every two years.

## Statement of AS&D Procedure

By providing numerous planning tools and opportunities for academic advising, the college makes every attempt to see that all students may graduate with a single major within four years. However, students may choose programs or opportunities that include additional requirements which may extend the degree beyond four years. The student assumes the responsibility for seeing that all requirements are complete regardless of the time required and agrees to pay all tuition and fees associated with those choices. The Committee on Advanced Standing & Degrees (AS&D) does not waive degree requirements, tuition or fees for participation in those programs. Students who feel they have a rare and exceptional circumstance, may petition for a waiver. Waivers for degree requirements or academic policies must be made by the student in writing to the Office of the Registrar a minimum of two business days prior to a scheduled AS&D meeting. This deadline is typically the Thursday at noon of odd weeks (contact the Office of the Registrar for the meeting schedule.) Waivers are granted only in rare and exceptional circumstances. Petition forms are available from the Registrar's Office in Founders Hall. Students will be notified of the committee decision by email within one week of the meeting or within a week of submission of the form for matters considered by the Registrar. Students requiring a printed and signed copy of the committee decision may request one from the Registrar. All petition results and actions of the AS&D Committee expire one-year from the date of the email notice. Written appeals may be made to the Associate Dean in the Office of Academic Affairs within 10 days of the date of the letter.

**NOTE:** While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.

## First-Year Program

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/first-year-program>

### 2018-19

During their first three terms, students enroll in either the First-Year Inquiry sequence or in one of two tracks in the honors program (Foundations or Logos).

Students enrolled in the First-Year Inquiry sequence will enroll in Rhetoric and the Liberal Arts (FYI-101) in the fall, FYI-102 in the winter and FYI-103 in the spring. (See Augustana General Education Studies).

For students in Foundations, college writing and rhetoric are built into the three-course, 12-credit sequence. (See [Honors Program](#).)

First-year students may also enroll in courses within the six Learning Perspectives: the Arts, Human Existence and Values, Individuals and Society, Literature and Texts, the Natural World, and the Past. Students also may choose courses which offer a global or human diversity perspective.

Other choices include physical education activity classes and classes to complete the equivalent of at least one year of college-level foreign language study.

Most first-year students will take three 3-credit courses the first term (a total of nine credits.)

## Credits

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/credits>

### 2018-19

The number of academic credits assigned to a course is based on the amount of work required in the course. Courses carry from 0 to 12 credits, but most offer 3 credits. Once credit has been earned in a course, that course may not be repeated for credit unless specifically designated. See [Definition of a Credit Hour](#) for complete explanation.

### Classification

A full-time student carries 8 or more credits per term. Audit hours do not count toward full-time status, but are included among tuition charges. A part-time student carries fewer than 8 credits per term.

The following classifications apply to students working toward a degree either full-time or part-time:

- A sophomore has 28 credits
- A junior has 60 credits
- A senior has 90 credits

Students not working toward a degree, such as post-baccalaureate students, are classified as special students.

### Course load

Full-time tuition for the academic year covers enrollment in 33 credits during the three terms. Full-time tuition for only one term covers enrollment in up to 11 credits of instruction. Full-time tuition for two terms in one academic year covers enrollment in up to 22 credits, an average of 11 credits per term. Tuition is charged on a per-credit basis for enrollment in fewer than 8 credits in any one term or in more credits than the maximum covered by full-time tuition (see [Costs and Financial Assistance](#)). Coursework that remains on the student schedule beyond the midpoint of the course (see deadlines on Academic Calendar) will count toward the allowed credits for the year (33, 22 and 11) as noted above. In addition, courses that are dropped between the 50% and 70% point will be marked as a "W" on the transcript. For more information see the [grading policies](#).

## Normal progress toward a degree

Students are making normal progress toward the Bachelor of Arts degree if they earn at least 27 credits after three terms, 59 after six terms, 91 after nine terms, and 123 after 12 terms of enrollment.

To maintain normal progress toward the degree, students must file a Declaration of Major form after earning 60 credits. These forms are available in the Office of the Registrar. Students who fail to meet this requirement will be restricted from registration at the point when they have earned 60 credits but have not declared a program of study.

## Credit Hour Policy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/credit-hour-policy>

2018-19

### Credit Hour Policy Syllabus Template

#### Template for a 10 week 3 credit course

In accordance with federal policy, Augustana College defines a credit hour as the amount of work represented in the achievement of learning outcomes (verified by evidence of student achievement) that reasonably approximates one hour (50 minutes) of classroom or direct faculty instruction and a minimum of two hours of out-of-class student work.

This is a 3 credit course that meets 3 times per week for 75 minutes. It is designed to have class time, learning opportunities and activities totaling approximately 130 hours over the 10 weeks of the course. This estimate is for the typical undergraduate student. Estimates of the time required to complete activities related to the course are:

	Hours
In class activities: (3 days x 75 minutes x 10 weeks)	37.5
Required readings: (15 chapters x 3 hours each)	45
20 journal entries (20 x 1 hour each)	20
Group projects (2 x 4 hours each)	8
Preparation for final project/oral presentation	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>130.5</b>

#### Template for a course with a zero credit lab

In accordance with federal policy, Augustana College defines a credit hour as the amount of work represented in the achievement of learning outcomes (verified by evidence of student

achievement) that reasonably approximates one hour (50 minutes) of classroom or direct faculty instruction and a minimum of two hours of out-of-class student work.

This is a 3 credit course with 3 x 75 minutes class meetings plus a single 2 hour lab per week. It is designed to have class time, lab time, learning opportunities and activities totaling approximately 130 hours over the 10 weeks of the course. This estimate is for the typical undergraduate student. Estimates of the time required to complete activities related to the course are:

	<b>Hours</b>
In class activities: (3 days x 75 minutes x 10 weeks)	37.5
Lab meetings: (2 hours x 10 weeks)	20
Required readings: (15 chapters x 2 hours each)	30
8 lab reports (8 x 2 hours each)	16
Practice problems (2 hours X 10 weeks)	20
Preparation for final project and oral presentation	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>133.5</b>

Listed below are the requirements for students in and out of class to be in compliance with our credit hour policy. Times are listed in both hours (Table 1) and minutes (Table 2).

**Table 1: Hours required in and out of class for compliance with Augustana Credit Hour Policy.**

<b>Credits</b>	<b>Weeks</b>	<b>Hours</b>				
		Per week in class	Per week out of class	In class through term	Out of class through term	Total spent on course through term
1	10	1.2-1.32.7-3.3	2.7-3.3	12.2-12.5	26.7-33.3	38.9-45.8
2	10	2.4-2.5	5.3-6.7	24.4-25	53.3-66.7	77.8-91.7
3	10	3.7-3.8	8-10	36.7-37.5	80-100	116.7-137.5
1	5	2.5-2.5	5.3-6.7	12.2-12.5	26.7-33.3	38.9-45.8
2	5	4.9-5.0	10.7-13.3	24.4-25.0	53.3-66.7	77.8-91.7
3	5	7.3-7.5	16-20	36.7-37.5	80-100	116.7-137.5
1	3	4.1-4.2	8.9-11.1	12.2-12.5	26.7-33.3	38.9-45.8
2	3	8.1-8.3	17.8-22.2	24.4-25.0	53.3-66.7	77.8-91.7
3	3	12.2-12.5	26.7-33.3	36.7-37.5	80-100	116.7-137.5

**Table 2: Minutes required in and out of class for compliance with Augustana Credit Hour Policy.**

Credits	Weeks	Minutes				
		Per week in class	Per week out of class	In class through term	Out of class through term	Total spent on course through term
1	10	73-75	160-200	733-750	1600-2000	2333-2750
2	10	147-150	320-400	1467-1500	3200-4000	4667-5500
3	10	220-225	480-600	2200-2250	4800-6000	7000-8250
1	5	147-150	320-400	733-750	1600-2000	2333-2750
2	5	293-300	640-800	1467-1500	3200-4000	4667-5500
3	5	440-450	960-1200	2200-2250	4800-6000	7000-8250
1	3	244-250	533-667	733-750	1600-2000	2333-2750
2	3	489-500	1067-1333	1467-1500	3200-4000	4667-5500
3	3	733-750	1600-2000	2200-2250	4800-6000	7000-8250

## Individual Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/individual-studies-programs>

2018-19

### Independent and Directed Study

**Independent Study** is advanced critical study or research on a specific topic under the guidance of a faculty member in a department. Students may register for course 400 in the related academic department with the permission of the faculty member and the department chair.

**Directed Study** is study of a particular topic of interest under the direction of a faculty member. Students may register for courses 199, 299, 399 and 499 in departments that offer directed study. Permission is required from the department chair and the instructor.

No more than 6 credits in independent and directed studies combined may be applied toward the Bachelor of Arts degree. In one term, no more than 1 credit of independent study and 1 credit of directed study may be earned in a given department. Courses in IND/DIR may not replace coursework regularly offered and/or are part of the faculty-approved curriculum.

### Private study

In exceptional cases, a student who is a graduation candidate and who critically needs a course may petition to take a required course through private study with an instructor. The student must

petition the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees and the Dean of the College for final approval. The student is responsible for all fees above and beyond regular tuition. Private Study is charged at the per-credit rate.

Approvals will only be considered when:

- The course is not offered at a time when the student needs to take it.
- The course is required for the student to complete their major and/or degree.
- The course is not enabling early graduation.
- The student is responsible for securing a faculty member who will agree to teach the course in a Private Study arrangement\*
- The student is responsible for making petition to the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees with supporting statement from the department in which the course will be offered.
- Pre-payment is required in the business office prior to enrollment

All regular academic policies, including enrollment and grading deadlines, apply for private study courses. For information, students should consult their advisor, a faculty member and the Dean of the College.

\*The college is not obligated to offer this option to a student and faculty are not obligated to teach in a Private Study arrangement.

## Placement Examinations

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/placement-examinations>

**2018-19**

### Second Languages

Students who have studied a second language in high school are encouraged to use that knowledge at Augustana. They may apply it toward meeting the graduation requirement in a second language and may qualify for enrollment in advanced courses.

Students with any previous experience in a language offered at Augustana (Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Spanish, Swedish) — whether in high school or in a non-academic context — must take a placement test before registering. The World Language, Literature and Culture department conduct online placement tests prior to Summer Orientation and Registration. These departments and the students' faculty advisors then continue to provide academic advising in language study as needed.

### Mathematics

Placement into mathematics courses is determined by a student's Math Index Score calculated from the high school GPA and ACT score. Incoming students will receive a letter from the Director of First-Year Advising regarding their Math Index Score and placement prior to their Orientation & Registration date. Students who do not have a Math Index Score are required to complete an online placement exam prior to Summer Orientation & Registration. For more information, contact the Director of First Year Advising at [Mary Windeknecht](#).

For complete information on ALEKS courses and math placement, see the [ALEKS page](#). Current students with further questions may contact [Diane Mueller](#).

## Advanced Standing (transfer, AP and IB)

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/advanced-standing>

2018-19

### Transfer credit

Upon admission of a transfer student, the Office of the Registrar will issue a statement of advanced standing delineating the number of credits transferred, unless the student is a first-year student. Additional policies for pre-enrollment credit apply for prospective first-year students, see below.

To be transferred, coursework taken at another institution need not be in the exact vein as courses offered at Augustana, but should be in an academic program and at an academic level comparable to examples from the Augustana curriculum. Stricter criteria may be applied to a course for it to fulfill a general graduation requirement or a requirement for a major.

Only a summary of credits accepted from other institutions with a grade of C or higher will be noted on a student's Augustana transcript, grades will not be noted. Specific information on transfer credit is recorded in the student's permanent file and included in degree audits. By sending official scores and official transcripts to Augustana College, individuals consent to post all eligible coursework to the academic record. In accordance with legal regulations and best practice standards, coursework posted to the record may not be removed. Coursework approved for transfer credit after a student enrolls at Augustana is treated in the same manner.

Please note there are additional Transfer Policies.

#### ***Regulations governing transfer credit for transfer students upon admission to Augustana***

1. Please also see the "Pre-Enrollment Policy" noted below
2. Students seeking a degree at Augustana as a transfer student must submit for transfer evaluation an official transcript of all work attempted at other colleges and universities. Grade sheets and transcripts generally issued to students are not acceptable. Official transcripts should be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the other institutions attended.
3. To be transferable, coursework must be completed at a regionally accredited institution. Schools in Illinois and surrounding states should be accredited by the applicable Higher Learning Commission (230 S. LaSalle St., Suite 7-500, Chicago, Ill., 60604) regional accrediting body. A directory of accredited institutions is available on-line at <https://www.hlcommission.org/Directory-of-HLC-Institutions.html>.
4. Only coursework from other colleges and universities awarded the grade of "C" (i.e., 2.00) or higher is evaluated for transfer credit.



5. Institutions that are not regionally accredited cannot provide a reliable, third-party assurance that they meet or exceed minimum academic standards. Therefore Augustana does not routinely accept coursework from institutions who are not regionally accredited. On behalf of and along with the faculty, the Office of the Registrar may take special steps to validate credits that have been previously earned at unaccredited programs or institutions if requested by the student in advance of their enrollment.
6. **Semester credits:** Augustana credits are semester credits. In transferring courses credited in quarter hours, the conversion formula is [semester credits] = [(2/3) x (quarter credits)].
7. **Repetition of courses:** Once credit has been earned for a course at another institution, it cannot be earned again at Augustana. The same is true for Augustana courses. If a student earns credit for a course at Augustana, an equivalent course may not be transferred in from another institution.
8. **Pass/No Credit:** A course graded Pass/No credit is not transferable if "C-" or "D" is considered Pass under the other institution's grading system.
9. **Residence requirement:** At least 60 credits (exclusive of physical education activities) must be earned at Augustana. The last 24 credits applied to the degree must be earned at Augustana.
10. **Upper-division credits:** Not more than six credits from a two-year college may be counted as upper-division credits at Augustana.
11. **Credit by examination**, including Advanced Placement, credit for experience, and correspondence coursework are transferable to the extent that Augustana standards are met.
12. **Mathematics credit:** No credit is given for work in mathematics below the level of college algebra.

### *Regulations governing transfer credit after a student enrolls at Augustana*

Above policies apply to transfer work taken after initial enrollment unless specific exceptions are noted here:

1. **Prior approval:** Transfer credit is not awarded without approval by the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees prior to a course being taken. Petition forms for this purpose may be obtained in the Office of the Registrar. Petitions must include the name of the institution in which the coursework is to be taken; titles and descriptions of courses; length of the session or term; statements of support from the student's advisor and from the chairs of the departments responsible for the degree requirement fulfilled by the course to be taken.
2. **Repetition of failed courses:** Students may not retake failed Augustana coursework at another college or university without prior approval of the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees. It is expected that courses retaken to fulfill general education requirements or requirements within a major or minor will be repeated at Augustana. Petitions to the committee must be supported by the student's academic advisor, the chair of the department of the student's major or minor, and, when necessary, those responsible for the degree requirement fulfilled by the course to be taken.

3. **Concurrent registration:** Full-time students at Augustana may not concurrently carry coursework at any other institution without prior approval of the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees. The guidelines for prior approval of transfer credit once a student has enrolled at Augustana apply also to petitions for concurrent registration. Students who wish to petition for concurrent registration should continue to attend all classes during this period. The following guidelines also apply:
  - a. Only students who have earned 60 credits or more are eligible for concurrent registration.
  - b. Petitions for this privilege are approved only if the committee judges that the student's valid educational objectives can be met best through concurrent registration.
4. **Correspondence or distance coursework:** A maximum of nine semester credits earned through distance education offered by an accredited undergraduate institution may be applied toward the Bachelor of Arts degree. Distance education coursework may not be applied toward fulfillment of the foreign language requirement. Distance education includes, but is not limited to, the following: internet courses, stored media courses (e.g., videotape, CD ROM and DVD), interactive TV courses (2-way audio/2-way video), open broadcast TV courses, and correspondence courses.
5. **Final Official Transcripts Required:** All transfer work must be validated through an official transcript sent directly to the Office of the Registrar (mail or an approved e-service vendor.) Transcript must include the number of credits earned and a final grade. It is the responsibility of the student to verify an official transcript will be released documenting completion of the coursework and to arrange to have those transcripts sent to the college.
6. **Exception for Washington Internship Institute:** Continuing students may apply to take coursework for transfer through an approved arrangement between Augustana College and the Washington Internship Institute. Students must make application for the program through the Office of International and Off-Campus Programs and petition coursework approval in advance. A current list of approved courses is available in the Office of the Registrar.  
(Approved by Senate on 5-5-11)

### **Credit for Military Service**

Augustana generally accepts the recommendations of the American Council on Education (ACE) for accreditation of military service training and experience if Augustana offers the equivalent coursework. One physical education credit is given for military experience of more than one year. This credit may be used to partially satisfy the physical education graduation requirement.

**Clarifying language added on 9-13-16**

### **Augustana Pre-Enrollment Earned Credit Policy for First-Year Students**

First year students who earn college-level credit prior to the first term of enrollment at Augustana may declare up to one year of pre-enrollment credit. This can be up to 30 credits of combined AP, dual-enrollment credit, community college credit, A-Level credits and/or IB work, with the following additional limitation: the A-Level + IB + AP combined maximum limit is 18 credits. First year students have until the end of their first-term of enrollment to declare their pre-enrollment credits. Once applied to the record these credits may not be changed.

Students who wish to transfer in more than 30 credits will be treated as transfer students for all financial assistance, scholarship considerations and academic policies.

Once declared, this is an irreversible decision. See below for additional policies governing pre-enrollment credit.

**Approved by Senate on 4-12-12**

## Advanced Placement Credit

First-year students who have taken the College Board Advanced Placement Examination may be eligible for as many as 18 credits. Students who wish to have their scores considered should request that the College Board send them directly to Augustana College. Scores of 4 or 5 may result in credit. Students earning more than 18 credits should complete the necessary form in the Office of the Registrar no later than the first term of enrollment to declare the courses, up to 18 credits, that they wish to have applied to their record. Academic departments determine which scores result in credit. [See chart of departments and credits possible.](#)

## International Baccalaureate

Students who have earned the International Baccalaureate Diploma may be awarded credit for Higher Level passes with scores of five (5) or higher if approved by the department. In some academic disciplines a score of four (4) may be considered, but is subject to individual evaluation and the discretion of the academic department. No credit is awarded for Subsidiary or Standard Level examinations. The specific amount of credit and course equivalencies awarded for each Higher Level pass are determined through evaluation by the appropriate academic department. The following assessments have already been made:

<i>Level</i>	<i>Test</i>	<i>Score</i>	<i>Equivalent Course (credits)</i>
HL	Biology	5	Biology-101IB (3 non-major elective credits)
HL	Business courses	NA	No business courses accepted for credit
HL	Chemistry	5	CHEM-121/122AP (6 credits <a href="#">see AP list</a> )
HL	Chinese B: Lit.		under review - see WLLC dept
HL	Economics	5 or 6	ECON-201 & 202
HL	English A: Lit		English-101IB (3 non-major elective credits)
HL	Film		under review - see WLLC dept
HL	French B	5, 6, 7	FREN-200 elective credit
HL	Geography	5 or 6	GEOG-110
HL	German B	5	GRMN-201 (completes language requirement)
HL	Hindi		under review - see WLLC dept.
HL	History - Americas	4	HIST-130AP (6 credits <a href="#">see AP list</a> )

HL	History - Europe	5	HIST-111AP (6 credits <a href="#">see AP list</a> )
HL	Mathematics	5	MATH-219
HL	Physics	5	PHYS-201 and PHYS-202, 6 credits (no lab suffix)
HL	Psychology	5	PSYC-100 (3 credits)
HL	Spanish B	5	SPAN-203 (3 credits)
hl	Theatre	4, 5	THEA-141 (3 credits) PA, applies to minor not major
HL	Visual Arts	NA	This exam not accepted for credit

Students should understand not all courses equivalencies meet graduation requirements. Once students have committed to Augustana College, they should arrange to have their official IB scores sent directly to the college from the testing agency. For other tests not listed above, those assessments will be made by the Registrar in consultation with the appropriate department when scores are received.

## A-Level Credits

Students who have taken the Cambridge Examinations or Cambridge International Examinations at the A-level and have earned a grade of A\*, A, or B may be awarded credit, if approved by the department. The specific amount of credit and course equivalencies awarded for each grade are determined through evaluation by the appropriate academic department. Students should arrange to have official scores sent directly from [Cambridge Assessment](#) to the Office of the Registrar at Augustana College for evaluation. Please note we do not take copies delivered from the student, hand-delivered copies, photo copies or pdf versions. See our policies on [sending official records](#) to the college.

**Faculty adopted 4/26/18**

## Credit and placement by examination

Most examinations for advanced standing are intended only to permit the exceptionally qualified student to enter an advanced course without taking preliminary courses. In most instances, credit will not be given, but a higher level course placement allowed. Such examinations are administered at the discretion of the department involved and a \$150 fee is charged. See the Office of the Registrar for details.

## International Study

Augustana regularly offers programs for both language study and multidisciplinary study in a variety of regions of the world. Recent, current and upcoming programs include Austria, Australia, Botswana, Brazil, China, Ecuador, France, Germany, Ghana, Great Britain, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Peru, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and Vietnam. The quality of instruction on these sponsored and affiliated programs meets college standards and the curricula are consistent with on-campus academic programming. (See [Special Academic Opportunities](#).)

Students who wish to study abroad in other programs should consult with the Office of International and Off-Campus Programs. The following policies apply:

1. Once students are selected/approved to participate on an Augustana international study program, they follow the normal college registration procedures.
2. Study abroad in non-Augustana programs should be planned for the junior or senior year. Prior to leaving campus, students interested in participating in these programs must work with the Office of International and Off-Campus Programs in filling out appropriate petitions for transferring coursework back to Augustana. Petitions are available in the Office of the Registrar and in the Office of International and Off-Campus Programs. (1) Courses that meet general education requirements should have the signature of the student's advisor. Courses that meet major or minor requirements need the signatures of the advisor and the appropriate department chair. (2) Submit completed application to the Office of International and Off-Campus Programs for the signature of the Director of International and Off-Campus Programs. (3) Petitions are forwarded to the Advanced Standing and Degrees Committee for a final decision. (4) Students returning to Augustana following a non-Augustana study abroad program should re-apply for admission with the Dean of Students Office (see Special Designations #2, below.)

## Special designations

Students who are away from the campus for special reasons are designated as follows:

1. **Augustana students in non-resident programs.** Students are registered at Augustana and have all the privileges and responsibilities of regular resident students including financial assistance, ID cards, insurance, etc. They are included in statistics reporting Augustana students, even though they may pay tuition at a different institution. Continuance at Augustana upon their return is contingent upon meeting academic standards comparable to those in effect at Augustana while away. Examples of non-resident programs are the Augustana international study programs, including summer language study, and Augustana internships.
2. **Augustana students on leave.** Students travel individually to study in a foreign country or engage in some special educational program. They take a leave of absence from Augustana and are not entitled to any student benefits or privileges contingent upon enrollment. Students who return must complete a brief readmission application with the Dean of Students. Work submitted for advanced standing or transfer credit is subject to normal review procedures for transfer work. Examples are approved programs of foreign or domestic study and international exchange programs such as those in China and Germany.

## Registration

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/registration>

2018-19

**STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY:** While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.

**DEADLINES:** It is the responsibility of the student to check and maintain a current and accurate course schedule at all times by reviewing the official schedule on Arches. Students are expected to do this as they register for the next term and immediately after an official enrollment change has been made within the published deadlines and according to published college policies. Students should plan ahead with add/drop permits to obtain all required signatures prior to the deadlines. Students unable to locate an instructor may seek out a department chair for signatures or those needing the signature of an advisor should seek assistance in the Advising Center in CORE or Academic Affairs in Founders Hall. Petitions may be required for missed deadlines and approval to add/drop after deadlines are made only under rare and exceptional circumstances (fees apply.) Only Arches reflects the official enrollment with the college. All published dates and deadlines are strictly enforced to meet compliance standards. No unregistered student will be permitted to register for the term after day six. Academic Programs and access to Arches for unregistered students will be promptly ended after the published deadline and students must vacate campus housing immediately.

## Section attendance policy

Any individual who is attending a course section must be properly registered for the course by the sixth day of the term. Individuals not properly registered for a course should not be permitted to further attend the course and their name should be reported immediately to the Office of the Registrar. Exceptions to the section attendance policy include college-approved guests, such as prospective students who are officially scheduled through the Office of Admissions, college employees approved in advance by the instructor, other non-student guests not in regular class attendance as approved in advance by the Registrar, instructor, department chair and when necessary, the Office of Campus Security and Public Safety. These guests should be limited to attending a one or two class meetings. Visits exceeding this amount require registration and tuition payment.

## New students

New students register on designated days in early summer or just prior to Fall Welcome Week. For students entering or returning mid-year, registration takes place at the beginning of the winter or spring term.

## Continuing and former students

Continuing and former students register in the spring for the following year, in the weeks 7-10 of the fall term for winter term, and in weeks 7-10 of the winter term for spring term.

Courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level are intended primarily for students who have earned junior or senior classification, though sophomores may enroll in upper-division courses with the approval of the academic advisor. First-year students may enroll in any sequential course(s) for which they have already established qualifications.

## Authentication of identity and registration for summer online courses

Students will register for online summer school courses through Arches. Faculty teaching an online summer course will use Moodle as the learning platform. Students are required to authenticate their identity by logging in to Moodle by using their college-assigned username and password. Students are reminded they should never share their username and password. As a condition of continued enrollment students have signed the [Communication and Technology Acknowledgement](#) form and have read the [Honor Code](#) and signed the Honor Pledge.

## Auditors

Degree-seeking students needing to repeat a course for proficiency only (to improve grade for departmental requirements) must register as an auditor and pay for the course. Audited coursework only appears on the record with "X" and students may not use financial assistance to audit a course. An audited course does not factor in the grade-point average. Non-Augustana students who wish to audit a course must apply using the [Special Student Application](#) available on the website and will pay the full tuition fees associated with the coursework. (See [Schedule of Student Charges](#) for tuition and fees.) These additional parameters apply to audited courses:

- Once enrolled in a course for audit, a student is not permitted to change that enrollment status to a credit bearing status.
- Students enrolled in a course for credit are not permitted to change to audit status once the term has started.
- Students enrolled for an audit need not complete course assignments or tests unless their home department need that assessment information for their prerequisite purposes.
- Audited courses do not serve as prerequisites for other Augustana courses.
- Audited courses do not count toward full-time status or financial aid calculations, but do count toward calculating tuition credits.

## Enrollment restrictions

The college may restrict students from enrollment for future terms for a variety of reasons:

- Failure to adhere to academic or administrative policies or incomplete paperwork
- Behavioral/disciplinary reasons
- Medical/health reasons
- Outstanding financial obligations

Students will be notified in writing (hard copy and/or by email) of these restrictions in time for students to make arrangements to clear the hold in the appropriate administrative office prior to

registration. While this is not an exhaustive list, some of the most common requirements for continued enrollment include:

- Final high school and/or college transcript on file
- Updated emergency contact information
- Current immunization records on file
- Signed honor pledge on file
- Signed communication agreement on file
- Completed "Alcohol Edu" online program
- Completed "Not Anymore" sexual assault awareness training
- Meeting with an academic advisor
- Financial Aid documents complete
- Tuition and fees paid
- Required service hours complete (as assigned by Dean of Students)
- Application to graduate complete (for those with senior status)
- Student is in good academic and social standing with the college
- Student is deemed to be in good physical and mental health (as determined by the Dean of Students Office)

**Approved by EPC 10-14-15**

## Registration Term Credit Limit Policy

Students may register for up to 14 credits per term through Arches. Students seeking to register for more than 14 credits in a single term are required to make a request to the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees (AS&D) with support of their academic advisor. Only petitions from students with a strong academic record will be considered. Students will be notified by email of the results within two business days. If approved, students are responsible for understanding and monitoring their annual credit limits and, if term overload approvals take them over the caps noted below, they will be responsible for any overload fees incurred. Completed forms are due to the Office of the Registrar prior to day 5 of the term of anticipated enrollment overload. Forms are available in Founders Hall.

**Clarification added 11-17-17**

## Overloads

A student taking more than the maximum number of credits covered by full-time tuition (33 credits for three terms, 22 credits for two terms, 11 credits for one term) are be subject to additional tuition overload charges. See Schedule of Student Charges for overload fees.

## Change of registration

A change of registration may be made with the approval of the student's academic advisor and the instructor, and is valid only when filed and approved in the Office of the Registrar. Adding a course is permitted only during the first six days of the term except in the case of a module course



which has not yet commenced. Withdrawal from a course is permitted only during the first seven weeks (in the case of courses scheduled to last fewer than 10 weeks, until 70 percent of the course has been completed). Students receive a grade of "W" for classes dropped after the fifth week. Students may drop a class after the seven-week deadline only because of extended illness or other extraordinary circumstances beyond the student's control.

Courses dropped with a "W" grade are not eligible for a tuition refund and those credits will be counted toward the total credit maximum with full-time tuition: 33 credits for three terms of enrollment (two terms=22 credits, one term=11 credits). Late drops or adds must be approved by the Associate Dean of Students.

**Students who wish to petition a change in registration from a previous term must petition the change within three terms.** Petitions received after this deadline will not be accepted. Changes of registration after the second week of a term are subject to a fee per course (see [Schedule of Student Charges](#).)

*NOTE: A transcript with numerous "W" notations may be interpreted by employers and professional and graduate schools as an indication of inability to complete academic obligations. Students therefore should use the post five-week drop option sparingly. Courses dropped after the midpoint of the term are nevertheless included in calculating tuition charges.*

Anyone terminating attendance in a course without approval and without following specified procedures will receive an "F" grade in the course.

Students accused of academic dishonesty in a class will not be permitted to drop the course involved until they have either been cleared of the allegation or have the permission of both the instructor and the Dean of Students.

## Student schedule

Students will have academic advising assistance available to them in the weeks prior to registration. The college strongly recommends all students seek out their academic advisor prior to registration. **Arches** is available 24 hours a day and displays the student schedule with a secure login. The responsibility for registering for appropriate classes for satisfactory progress toward the degree within all published enrollment deadlines and maintaining an accurate class schedule each term rests entirely with the student.

## Class attendance

Students are expected to attend classes for which they have registered, and any exceptions to this rule will be made explicit by the instructor at the first class meeting. Students not in attendance at the first class meeting are responsible for finding out on their own the instructor's policy regarding attendance.

Since courses may have waiting lists, an instructor may remove from the class roster any student who fails to confirm course registration by either attending a class session or contacting the instructor within 48 hours (excluding weekends) of the first scheduled class. In a case when a

student is dropped from the roster, it remains the student's responsibility to drop the course from the schedule by filing a change in registration form in the Office of the Registrar.

## Adding and dropping courses

Online add/drop period is Day 1 & 2 of the term. Adding will be done online *through Arches* only for all open sections. Drops may also be performed on days 3, 4, and 5 through Arches for all students.

Paper add period is Day 3 through Day 6 of the term. Paper Drop begins on Day 6. Add/drop permits available and accepted in the Office of the Registrar for all other section changes. You have until day 6 to be at full-time status for scholarships and financial assistance.

Students who wish to add a *closed section* should attend the first course meeting and consult with the instructor about adding the class on Day 3 of the term by paper petition.

## Important dates and deadlines for the term

Permit forms are available in the Office of the Registrar in Founders Hall during business hours (8 a.m. - 4:30 p.m.) during the paper add/drop period. In addition to your signature, you will need your advisor and instructor signatures. Incomplete petition forms will not be processed. For information about open courses please consult *Arches*, the [official online catalog](#) or the academic department.

After submitting enrollment permits, students should check *Arches* the same day to see that their schedules are correct. It is the responsibility of the student to check and maintain a current and accurate course schedule. If you see inconsistencies, please contact the Office of the Registrar immediately.

**ADDING:** See the [Academic Calendar](#) for exact deadlines. All adds after day two require paper processing.

The add deadline is the sixth day of the term for 10-week classes. For all other classes, the course may be added only up through the following deadlines.

Classes meeting for 5 weeks, may be added through the fourth day of that 5 week period (not the fourth meeting of that course) with permission of the instructor.

Classes meeting for 3 weeks, may be added through the second day of that 3-week period (not the second meeting of that course) with permission of the instructor.

All adds of 3-week and 5-week modules must be processed by a properly completed paper petition and submitted by the deadline.

**DROPPING:** See the [Academic Calendar](#) for exact deadlines. All drops after day two require paper processing.

The drop deadline to avoid a "W" grade is the first 5 weeks of the term for a 10-week class (50 percent of the 10-week period) and dropping with a "W" is through week 7 for a 10-week course

(70 percent of the 10-week period.) All other courses adhere to the 50 percent and 70 percent drop deadlines for the period during which that course meets.

Five-week courses must be dropped by 50 percent (and 70 percent for a "W") for the 5-week period in which the course meets (not 50 percent and 70 percent of the course meeting dates.) Three-week courses must be dropped by 50 percent (and 70 percent for a "W") for the 5-week period in which the course meets (not 50 percent and 70 percent of the course meeting dates.) All drops for all modules must be processed by a properly completed paper petition and submitted by the published deadline. Instructors may drop you from the roster for failure to attend the first two class meetings and allow another student to add. However, it is the responsibility of the student to check and maintain a current and accurate course schedule. If you have questions about a particular class that meets a shorter period than the 10-week schedule, please consult the above deadlines carefully or contact the Office of the Registrar and your instructor about specific add and drop procedures for that course. A complete list of dates and deadlines appears on the [Academic Calendar](#).

## **FULL TIME**

As always, consult your academic advisor and your financial aid package before dropping courses that may impact your billing, financial assistance and NCAA eligibility. To maintain full-time status at Augustana, you must have a minimum load of 8 credits for the entire 10-week term.

## **Withdrawal from Augustana**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/withdrawal>

### **2018-19**

Students who wish to withdraw from all courses during the term must take formal action to do so by contacting the Dean of Student Life, Founders Hall 104.

Federal Title IV and other aid funds are awarded and disbursed to students under the assumption that the student will attend the school for the entire period for which the funds are awarded.

When a student leaves the institution before completing the term, the student may no longer be eligible for the full amount of Title IV and other aid funds.

Students who officially withdraw from the college or stop attending during the term without notifying the Dean of Student Life must [reapply for admission](#) for any future term.

See withdrawal policies at:

[Withdrawal - Return of Title IV Federal Student Aid](#)

[Withdrawal - Refund of Institutional Charges](#)

# Academic Standing Policy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/academic-standing>

2018-19

**Minimum cumulative grade-point** requirements will be measured at the end of each term.

**Credits completed** is defined as receiving one of the following grades: A, B, C, D, F, FA, NC, NR or P. Credit hours completed with audits (X), withdrawals (W), academic withdrawal (AW), incompletes (I), work in progress (IP), missing (M) grades will not be considered as credits completed.

**Class repeats.** Any class that can be repeated for credit will count toward full-time or half-time status. Please also see the [Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Policy](#) and the [Financial Aid Eligibility and Policies](#) page on repeat coursework relative to financial aid.

**Incomplete grades.** Academic standing decisions will be postponed until the Incomplete Grade is resolved and a letter grade has been issued (See Incomplete Grades). Students who do not meet the criteria for continued enrollment once the grade is assigned will be asked to withdraw from the institution at that time. Refunds will be based on the withdrawal policy. Students may not graduate with an Incomplete on their record.

**In-progress grades.** Academic Standing decisions will be postponed until the In-Progress grade is resolved and a letter grade has been issued (See [In-Progress Grades](#)). Students who do not meet the criteria for continued enrollment once the grade is assigned will be asked to withdraw from the institution at that time. Refunds will be based on the withdrawal policy. Students may not graduate with an In-Progress on their record.

**Withdrawals.** Course withdrawals are not used in calculating the grade-point-average (GPA). They are, however, considered in financial aid academic progress decisions (see [Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Policy](#)) and for registration limits per term and for the year (see [Course load](#)).

**Good standing.** The C or 2.00 GPA is the mark of acceptable work and good standing.

**Academic probation (AP).** Students will be placed on Academic Probation if the Augustana Cumulative GPA is below 2.00, but at or above the minimum required for continued enrollment (see table). Students on Academic Probation will be allowed to continue the following term.

**Suspended for Academic Reasons (SAR).** Students will be placed on Suspended for Academic Reasons if the Augustana Cumulative GPA is below the minimum required for continued enrollment (see table below). The student will be suspended for the next full term and the term "Suspended for Academic Reasons" will be placed on the student's official college permanent record.

**Suspended for Academic Reasons Deferred (SARD).** Students who are attending Augustana as their first college experience and:

- Have fewer than 28 credits
- Have not previously been on any form of Academic Probation
- Drop below the minimum GPA required for continued enrollment

are placed on Suspended for Academic Reasons Deferred (SARD). This action is an alternative to Suspension, and allows students who precipitously fall below college academic standards to remain enrolled under the supervision of the Dean of Students Office. SARD is assigned on a one-time basis, and allows an opportunity to recover without being separated from the college environment. Students on SARD are required to obtain a term GPA of higher than 2.00 until their cumulative Augustana GPA is at or above 2.00.

**Dismissed for poor scholarship.** Students who re-enroll after being suspended for academic reasons are required to obtain a term GPA of higher than 2.00 until their cumulative Augustana GPA is at or above 2.00. Failure to achieve the higher than 2.00 GPA for any term prior to re-establishing a 2.00 cumulative GPA will result in the student being Dismissed for Poor Scholarship. This notation will be placed on the student's official permanent record.

**Continued academic probation.** Students who re-enroll after being Suspended will be placed on Continued Academic Probation and are required to obtain a term GPA of higher than 2.00 until their cumulative Augustana GPA is at or above 2.00.

### Minimum grade-point averages (GPA) required for continued enrollment

Credits completed	Minimum GPA to avoid suspension
0-9	1.000
10-19	1.500
20-29	1.600
30-39	1.700
40-49	1.800
50-59	1.900
60 +	2.000

An exception is made for transfer students completing their first term of enrollment. Transfer students with 59 credits or fewer must achieve a 1.50 GPA in their first term of enrollment. Transfers with 60-89 credits completed must achieve a 1.80 GPA and transfer students with 90 or more credits completed must achieve a 1.90 GPA. After the first term at Augustana, transfer students are required to meet the minimum GPA required for continued enrollment (see table). All transfer credits posted to the transcript will be used to determine academic standing while only the Augustana cumulative GPA will be used for this determination. Half-time students will be expected to maintain the appropriate cumulative GPA for the number of credits completed.

**Re-applying after Suspension.** Students Suspended for Academic Reasons may reapply for enrollment after completing the following steps:

1. Successfully complete a minimum of 6 pre-approved credits at another accredited institution earning a 2.50 cumulative GPA or better for all coursework attempted. One-credit courses will not be counted towards the six credit requirement.

2. Obtain pre-approval for the coursework by submitting the institutions name, a description of the course and the number of credits to the [Dean of Students](#) for approval.
3. Students may not enroll concurrently at another institution and Augustana. Transferred courses and grades must be completed and reported to Augustana College prior to re-enrollment.

**\*Updated 11-8-11 to reflect change in federal financial assistance policy**

### Maximum time frame to complete degree

For information on Financial Aid satisfactory progress toward a degree please see the [Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Policy](#).

## Exam Week Policies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/exam-week-policies>

The final examination schedule for the following academic year is published annually during spring term.

Students traveling in groups for an Augustana-sanctioned event must have a group form submitted by the program director, coach or department supervisor by Monday of Week 9. Please contact [Liesl Fowler](#) for a copy of the electronic form.

Please see the final examinations schedules and policies for the appropriate year below. The schedule for the following academic year will be available annually in April. Please be careful in consulting the correct academic year; see future year schedules at bottom of the page if available.

### Exam Week Schedules 2018-19

#### Fall 2018-19

	9-11 a.m.	Noon-2 p.m.	3-5 p.m.	6-8 p.m.
Monday	MWF 10-11:15 a.m.	MWF 1-2:15 p.m.	First-year foreign language	Evening classes only
Tuesday	MWF 11:30 a.m.-12:45 p.m.	Calculus courses	MWF 2:30-3:45 p.m.	Evening/multi-section
Wednesday	MWF 8:30-9:45 a.m.	T/TH 2:30-4:20 p.m.	Multi-section	Evening/multi-section
Thursday	T/TH 8:30-10:20 a.m.	T/TH 12:30-2:20 p.m.	Multi-section	No exams

#### Winter 2018-19

	9-11 a.m.	Noon-2 p.m.	3-5 p.m.	6-8 p.m.
Monday	MWF 11:30 a.m.-12:45 p.m.	Calculus courses	MWF 2:30-3:45 p.m.	Evening/multi-section

Tuesday	MWF 8:30-9:45 a.m.	T/TH 2:30-4:20 p.m.	First-year foreign language	Evening/multi-section
Wednesday	T/TH 8:30-10:20 a.m.	T/TH 12:30-2:20 p.m.	Multi-section	Evening classes only
Thursday	MWF 10-11:15 a.m.	MWF 1-2:15 p.m.	Multi-section	No exams

## Spring 2018-19

	9-11 a.m.	Noon-2 p.m.	3-5 p.m.	6-8 p.m.
Monday	MWF 8:30-9:45 a.m.	T/TH 2:30-4:20 p.m.	First-year foreign language	Evening/Multi-Section
Tuesday	T/TH 8:30-10:20 am	T/TH 12:30-2:20 p.m.	MWF 2:30-3:45 p.m.	Evening/Multi-Section
Wednesday	MWF 10:00-11:15 a.m.	MWF 1:00-2:15 p.m.	Multi-section	Multi-Section
Thursday	MWF 11:30 a.m.-12:45 p.m.	Calculus courses	Multi-section	No exams

The following policy statements apply for exam week.

1. **Final Exam Week:** The eleventh week of each term is set aside for final examinations. The term "final examination" here means the last examination of the term, either comprehensive or unit examination.
2. **Unit Exams:** During the last week of classes no final examination may be given. A unit exam may be given only if it is in addition to the regularly scheduled final exam. The Dean of the College must approve exceptions. Papers/presentations may be due during the last week of classes with or without an additional final exam/assignment.
3. **Change of Exams/Presentations:** No final examination/presentation may be changed from its scheduled period except with the approval of the College Registrar. Travel arrangements, vacations, employment plans and convenience will not be viewed as sufficient reasons to change an examination/presentation. The following are examples of reasons that are *not approved*: family events, transportation home or on vacation, flight times (regardless of booking date or destination), start dates for internships, job or graduate school interviews, summer coursework, employment, legal proceedings or jury duty, non-emergency or elective medical procedures and appointments, special events, etc. Students who make travel arrangements for any reason that conflicts with exams will be expected to adjust their travel plans, even if there are additional financial consequences for the student. *Final exams at Augustana should be considered a priority over other plans.* The deadline to submit a petition requesting to change a scheduled exam is the Monday of week 10 each term. Requests after this deadline will not be considered.
4. **Take home examinations:** Take home finals may be assigned with the final examination period as the due date.

5. **Major assignments:** Major assignments due during Exam Week in a class with no final exam must be assigned with a due date of the class's final examination period or 6:00 p.m. on Thursday of exam week. Exceptions include assignments, such as art projects for public display, that have special scheduling needs.
6. **Rescheduling Exams:** A student may petition the instructor and the College Registrar to reschedule an examination if they are scheduled to have three examinations/presentations in one day. First-Year Foreign Language, Calculus or evening course examinations may not be the one rescheduled. A student desiring to reschedule an examination/presentation for a reason other than as stated here in #5 may petition the Office of the Registrar. A decision will be made by the College Registrar who may consult with the faculty member(s). Students scheduled for three or more final examinations/presentations in one day because of a multiple section examination may petition the College Registrar to be released from that final. Such students must be given the option of a make-up examination (or other suitable arrangement) by the instructor of the department giving the multiple section final examination (see multi section exams in #9 below.) No final exams will be rescheduled to take place outside of exam week (i.e. week 10.). The only exception is in the case of an emergency when an incomplete is assigned, and the exam would be taken at a later time following the conclusion of the term. For the purposes of rescheduling an exam for three exams in one day, a music jury may not be considered one of the three exams and music juries must be scheduled so they do not conflict with other exams/presentations.
7. **Schedule Rotation:** The final examination schedule will be rotated each term and each year.
8. **First-Year Foreign Language and Calculus:** Rooms for these examinations will be available three weeks prior to the end of the term.
9. **Multi Section Exams:** The periods from 3:00-5:00 p.m. Wednesday and from 6:00-8:00 p.m. Monday, Tuesday and Thursday are reserved for the scheduling of common final examinations for courses with multiple sections. Instructors or departments may request a multi-section exam by emailing the [Associate Registrar](#) and this request must be made prior to the start of the term. Faculty will receive a confirmation email when the multi-section exam date/time/location been scheduled. All final exam date/time/location should be published on the course syllabus and adhere to the final examination policies of the college noted here as well as meet the policies in the [Faculty Handbook](#). Students scheduled for three or more final examinations in one day because of a multiple section examination may petition the College Registrar to be released from that final. Such students must be given the option of a make-up examination (or other suitable arrangement) by the instructor of the department giving the multiple section final examination.
10. **Hourly Periods:** Sections meeting during hourly periods, including labs, should consult their instructor regarding the time of their final exam. Some hourly period courses will have their final exam at the scheduled time of the closest corresponding period (i.e. an 8:30 a.m. hourly class meeting on Tuesdays corresponds with 8:30 class, both beginning at 8:30 a.m.) or meet the guidelines for module course exams below.



11. **Module Courses:** Courses that meet for fewer than 10 weeks may, upon the discretion of the instructor, give a final examination during the 10-week term or at the conclusion of the course. This alternate final exam time will be listed in the syllabus, or the exam will be given according to the published annual schedule.
12. **Senior Inquiry & Independent/Directed Study:** Finals Week presentations that fall outside the scope of regular courses should be scheduled at a time that does not conflict with students' other scheduled final examinations/presentations and on a day when students do not have two or more other examinations/presentations already scheduled.
13. **Evening Classes:** Courses that regularly meet in the evening will give their final exam on Wednesday of exam week from 6:00 - 8:00 pm.
14. **End of the Term:** The Faculty Handbook notes that "the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees and the Faculty Senate have determined the end of the term to be 6:30 p.m. on Thursday of exam week unless an earlier date is specified in the instructor's syllabus." If the course meets a non-standard length, the end of the term is defined as the last day of the course as defined in Arches.

**Instructors who violate these rules should be reported to the Office of the Dean of the College. The Dean of the College shall confer with the instructor and take appropriate action.**

**Make-up Examinations** - If a student is absent at the giving of an examination, permission to make it up is at the discretion of the instructor. Appeals may be made by following the normal procedures for appealing a grade.

**Approved by EPC 3-24-15  
Adopted by faculty 4-23-15**

## Grading system

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/grading>

**2018-19**

**NOTE:** *While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.*

To be eligible for graduation, the final grade-point average must be at least 2.00 (a) in all Augustana coursework applicable to the degree and (b) in all Augustana coursework applicable to the major or minor exclusive of supporting courses. To ascertain a grade-point average, the number of quality points earned is divided by the sum of credits attempted in which quality points may be earned.

Faculty will assign their own grading scale/rubric for assignments and exams in their courses.

Faculty may assign final grades on the following scale.

Quality points are given for each credit as follows:

**A+, A** 4.00

**A-** 3.67

**B+** 3.33

**B** 3.00

**B-** 2.67

**C+** 2.33

**C** 2.00

**C-** 1.67

**D** 1.00

**F, FA** 0.00

### **Calculating Grade Point Average**

Students who wish to calculate a grade point average other than what is printed on the transcript or program evaluation should use the above figures to calculate this for themselves.

1. Multiply the **point** value of the letter **grade** (see scale above) by the number of credit hours. The result is the **quality points** earned.
2. Total the credit hours for the term (or the list of courses for consideration) these are **total credits**.
3. Total the **quality points**.
4. Divide the total **quality points** by the **total credit hours**. The result is the **G.P.A.**

Grades used by Augustana are:

**A+, A, A-** Excellent

**B+, B, B-** Good

**C+, C, C-** Fair

**D** Poor

**E** Conditional failure with privilege of re-examination or reevaluation of additional final coursework for a grade of D provided that the examination or reevaluation of additional final coursework is completed within the first 30 days of the following term or from the point the E-grade is assigned. At the discretion of the faculty member, a deadline that expires sooner than the 30-days may be assigned to the student. Without re-examination or reevaluation of additional coursework, a grade of F is recorded at the deadline.

**F** Below passing; failure without privilege of re-examination. Course may be repeated for credit. Subsequent grade does not replace prior grade of F. Students may not retake failed Augustana courses at another college or university without prior approval of the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees. Courses retaken to fulfill general education requirements or requirements within a major or minor should be repeated at Augustana. Petitions to the committee must be supported by the student's academic advisor, the chair of the student's major or minor department, and, when necessary, those responsible for the degree requirement fulfilled by the course to be taken. All "F" grades count in the maximum credits allowed with full time tuition (33

credits for 3 terms, 22 credits for 2 terms, 11 credits for 1 term.) A "F" grade may impact your ability to take further courses within these limits or may create an overload where [additional fees apply](#).

**X** Audit (no credit)

**FA** Failure to Attend; given to a student who never attended any class meetings. Same policies for "F" grade apply.

**P** Passing; Awarded for a Pass-No Credit course or Passing a non-credit bearing internship, lab or other registered educational experience. Also may appear as **CR** grade for some passing coursework for internal degree audit sorting purposes.

**NC** No credit where Pass-No Credit option was requested. See Pass-No Credit option, below. Course may be repeated for credit.

**I** Incomplete; passing, but with certain required work still unfinished, about which prior arrangement has been made. See Incomplete Grades, below.

**IP** In Progress; a temporary grade used to indicate work in progress for a course or project approved to extend for more than one term. This grade is not computed in the student's grade-point average. See In Progress Grades, below.

**W** Authorized withdrawal after the fifth week of classes. All "W" grades count in the maximum credits allowed with full time tuition (33 credits for 3 terms, 22 credits for 2 terms, 11 credits for 1 term.) A "W" grade may impact your ability to take further courses within these limits or may create an overload where [additional fees apply](#).

**X** Audit (no credit)

**NR** Not Recommended

**M** Missing Grades are recorded when a faculty member does not meet the grading deadline. Faculty are expected to resolve the missing grades immediately through Arches. Students should contact their instructor with questions.

## Pass-no credit grading

Pass-No Credit is available to students with permission of the advisor within the following guidelines:

1. A student may use the Pass-No Credit option to the point where it does not exceed 10 percent of the total credit hours completed or in progress. Courses which are mandatory Pass-No Credit will not be counted in the 10-percent figure.
2. A student may elect to register for more than one Pass-No Credit course in a given term.
3. General Education Core Requirements may not be taken Pass-No credit, with the exception of one HEPE activity course.
4. Courses required for a major or minor may be taken Pass-No Credit only by permission of the appropriate department chair.
5. Instructors will turn in letter grades for all students. In cases where students have elected the Pass-No Credit option, the grade will be converted for A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+ and C grades into P; and C-, D and F grades into NC. This rule will not apply to courses which are mandatory Pass-No Credit which will be graded by instructors as P or NC.

6. Neither P nor NC grades will be used in computing Augustana grade-point averages. Students should be aware that Augustana cannot control the use made by other colleges and graduate and professional schools of Pass (P) and No Credit (NC) grades that appear on the transcripts of Augustana students.
7. Students may exercise the Pass-No Credit option during the first four weeks of the term. The appropriate form is available in the Office of the Registrar.
8. For the complete policy and deadlines, please see the current academic calendar and the Pass/No Credit registration agreement available in the Office of the Registrar.
9. After the 40 percent deadline has passed, students may no longer elect to take a course P/NC nor reverse a status of a course for which a form was previously submitted. Grades posted as P/NC are not eligible for a grade change request unless a clerical error is documented. Students may not change P/NC status after grades post.

### **Incomplete grades**

An incomplete grade (I) may be given only for a valid reason and upon written stipulations sent via email to the student's Augustana email account from the instructor and copied to the Registrar. Students may not graduate with an I on their record.

The deadline for completion of all work is set by the instructor and can be no later than 30 calendar days following the date final grades are due. An extension beyond the 30-day period may be granted only by the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees with the approval of the instructor. This extension would normally be for at most an additional 30-day period, unless a longer period is granted by the committee because of some unusual circumstance such as serious illness. See the [Academic Calendar](#) for exact dates.

Unless the student has petitioned the committee for such an extension, the instructor will assign a grade no later than one week following the 30-day period. If the Office of the Registrar does not receive a grade or a petition within 37 days from the date grades were due at the end of the term, a grade of F will be recorded for the incomplete.

\*Seniors who are candidates for graduation may not graduate with grades of "I" or "IP" on the record when that coursework is needed to complete degree requirements. Senior students needing to arrange for a grade of "I" or "IP" should plan to apply to graduate during a future term. These students will be responsible for the fees associated with ordering a duplicate diploma.

**Updated for clarity and current procedure 5-22-18 L. Fowler**

### **In-progress grades**

Students engaged in coursework that requires more than one term to complete may be given the temporary grade of IP.

1. This use of the IP grade is subject to the following provisions:
  - a. The IP grade must be replaced by a final grade within two terms (excluding summer), but not later than the end of the term in which the student graduates. Extension of the two-term deadline must be approved by the instructor and the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees. Internship IP grades must be complete within 30 days of the end of the internship term.

- b. The IP grade may be given only in courses for which prior approval has been granted by the Faculty, and only with acceptable progress made toward the completion of the course.
  - c. Courses designed to meet the Senior Inquiry requirement may be assigned an IP grade at departmental and instructor discretion.
2. Students in FYI 101 with writing deficiencies which, in the judgment of the instructor, prevent them from achieving C-level proficiency in writing despite their best efforts, may be given a grade of IP rather than a D or an F. This use of the IP grade is subject to the following provisions:
- a. The IP grade is temporary. It must be replaced by a final grade within three terms (excluding summer), though an instructor may set a shorter deadline in some cases. The final grade must be C or F. If a final grade is not received within three terms (excluding summer), the Office of the Registrar will replace the IP grade with an F.
  - b. Students who receive an IP grade in FYI 101 are required to attend the Reading/Writing Center regularly until their writing problems have been sufficiently remedied to bring their work up to C level. Students who fail to attend the Reading/ Writing Center will have the IP replaced by an F, and will need to re-enroll in FYI 101.
  - c. Students with an outstanding IP grade in FYI 101 may register for at most 10 credits, and may not participate in Augustana international study programs and internships.
3. The IP grade may be assigned in any course with a study abroad or study away component where the travel component is not completed by the end of the regularly scheduled term. The deadline for completion of all work is set by the instructor and can be no later than 30 calendar days after the end of the travel. The instructor will assign a grade of IP at the time grades are due and a final grade will be submitted to the Office of the Registrar no later than one week following the 30 day period. [approved by Faculty 12-4-14]

\* Seniors who are candidates for graduation may not graduate with grades of "I" or "IP" on the record when that coursework is needed to complete degree requirements. Senior students needing to arrange for a grade of "I" or "IP" should plan to apply to graduate during a future term. These students will be responsible for the fees associated with ordering a duplicate diploma.

## Course Repeat Policy

A student may repeat a course at Augustana under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) the course listing in the Courses and Programs of Study section of the catalog is followed by the "+" symbol. [Example: 400 Independent Study (1+)], or
- 2) the final course grade was "F" (failure). Students may not retake failed Augustana courses at another college or university without prior approval of the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees.

- 3) Where the earned passing grade is not sufficient to prove a **required** proficiency in order for the student to continue in the major, the student may petition the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees to repeat the course. All petitions must include signed statements of support from the department chair in the student's primary major and the academic advisor. Students who repeat a course where a passing grade was earned previously may not count the additional repeated credits toward graduation. (Students may only count earned credits, toward the total credits needed for graduation, for a course one time unless a course meets the guidelines set forth in item #1, above.)

Courses retaken to fulfill general education requirements or requirements within a major or minor should be repeated at Augustana. Petitions to the committee must be supported by the student's academic advisor, the chair of the student's major or minor department, and, when necessary, those responsible for the degree requirement fulfilled by the course to be taken. Subsequent grade does not replace prior grade; both the original grade and new grade factor into the grade-point average.

***Approved by Faculty Senate 12-2-10***

### **Sequenced course requirements**

Augustana courses that are sequenced require successful completion of the previous course to continue in the sequence. Successful completion is defined by a minimum of a passing grade or in some cases a higher grade may be required, when noted in the course description. In particular, this applies to the first year foreign language courses. In some cases, students may start at an advanced or intermediate level based on one of the following:

- Official placement test administered and recorded by the college
- Transfer coursework (or dual enrollment credit) equivalent
- Advanced Placement (AP) or International Baccalaureate (IB) scores that meet with college policy standards.

Once these credits have been applied to the student record, they may not be waived or removed. In addition, once a student enrolls in a course, successful completion is required (as designated on the course) to continue in the next course in the sequence.

The first year FYI sequence is an exception to this policy. Students may continue in FYI-102 and 103 with a failing grade, but must repeat courses until they have successfully completed all courses in the sequence to meet the graduation requirement.

Students who do not meet the minimum grade required to continue in the sequence should see the policy on repeating courses below.

***AS&D/EPC November 2013***

### **Performance alerts (Starfish)**

During the term, faculty are asked to provide feedback to the advising office on each student whose classroom performance is less than satisfactory. Students and advisors are informed of reported difficulties routinely throughout the term. These reports are not part of the permanent record and are used only for advising, academic, social and medical counseling. Students who receive Starfish flag will also be provided ways to connect with campus resources. Students should

consult their Starfish record, Moodle account and work with their advisor to find appropriate campus resources for assistance.

## Grade reports

Grade reports are made available electronically to students at the end of each term. Students who suspect an error in reporting a grade, or who have a question or complaint about a grade, should first contact the instructor. If it is necessary to carry the inquiry further, the department chair, the division chair, and then the Associate Dean of the College should be consulted. **Grade appeals or reporting errors in grade must be made within two terms (excluding summer term) of the grade posting to the student's record.** This includes reporting clerical errors or requests for withdrawals. Request after two terms will not be considered.

## Transfer Student Policies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/transfer-policies>

2018-19

### Transfer Students Coursework

Some of these policies have been modified for students who were enrolled during the semester transition. See your program evaluation in Arches and your advisor for the most current information regarding requirements for your cohort.

Students who transfer to Augustana fulfill, with one exception, the same requirements as students who begin their college study at Augustana. The exception is the sequence of courses designed for first-year students. Instead of completing this sequence, transfer students will be required to complete:

- 1) LSC-300, a course specifically designed for transfer students at Augustana.
- 2) One course in Christian Traditions at the 200 level.
- 3) 6 additional credits of Learning Perspective courses (in addition to the 27 LP credits required of all students). These 6 credits replace the first-year LSFY courses (101, 102 or 103) in which they are not permitted to enroll.
- 4) These special requirements may be completed prior to matriculation or while enrolled at Augustana.
- 5) Transfer students are expected to complete all other requirements of the college either through transfer coursework or while enrolled at the college. These requirements include:
- 6) 60 credits earned at Augustana, and the last 24 in residence at the college.
- 7) 40 credits at the 300-400 level.
- 8) Minimum competency through coursework or testing in a second language and quantitative reasoning.
- 9) One course in each of the six Learning Perspectives and three additional courses from 3 different Learning Perspectives, for a total of nine courses.
- 10) One learning community.

- 11) One 3-credit global perspective course and one 3-credit diversity course.
- 12) Two credits of physical activity courses or a comparable transfer course.
- 13) Students who wish to enroll at the college as a first year student, but also wish to transfer in AP credits or community college credit must adhere to the [Pre-Enrollment Credit Policy](#).
- 14) Students are required to send their final transcripts (from their most recent high school and/or college experience) to Augustana as a condition of continued enrollment. Please see [Transcript Policies](#) for further information about the parameters for sending your transcripts to Augustana and how transcripts are accepted.

## Special Transfer Agreement for Students with an Associate of Arts Degree

Under the Augustana community college transfer agreement, Augustana will waive our nine Learning Perspective (LP) requirements when a student has earned an Associate of Arts degree from one of these institutions. On a case-by-case basis, Academic Affairs and the Registrar's Office shall be permitted to extend the agreement to students earning an AA from other community colleges when their curricula similarly reflect the broad range of general education requirements at Augustana College. Qualifying students are required to obtain an Associate of Arts degree and achieve a minimum of 33 credits of transferable course work (of grade of C or better.) Individual credits for all transfer students are evaluated on a case by case basis.

Black Hawk College	<a href="http://www.bhc.edu/admissions/transfer-information/">http://www.bhc.edu/admissions/transfer-information/</a>
College of DuPage	<a href="http://cod.edu/academics/transfer_programs/college_websites.aspx">http://cod.edu/academics/transfer_programs/college_websites.aspx</a>
Eastern Iowa Community Colleges (Clinton, Scott and Muscatine)	<a href="http://www.eicc.edu/future-students/transfer-programs/transfer-guide/augustana-college.aspx">http://www.eicc.edu/future-students/transfer-programs/transfer-guide/augustana-college.aspx</a>
Harper College	<a href="http://goforward.harpercollege.edu/page.cfm?p=4296">http://goforward.harpercollege.edu/page.cfm?p=4296</a>
Kirkwood College	<a href="http://www.kirkwood.edu/programs">http://www.kirkwood.edu/programs</a>
McHenry College	<a href="http://www.mchenry.edu/ATC/DegreeInfo.asp">http://www.mchenry.edu/ATC/DegreeInfo.asp</a>
Oakton College	<a href="http://www.oakton.edu/student-services/advising-counseling/transfer/">http://www.oakton.edu/student-services/advising-counseling/transfer/</a>

Courses not waived by this agreement include the suffixes (I, Q, G, D), the Health and Physical Education Requirements (HEPE activities courses), the foreign language requirement, and the 300-400 level requirement. Please see the [degree requirements](#) for a complete list of the course work required for a [Bachelor of Arts Degree](#).

This agreement is not extended for students with an Associate of Science (AS) or Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degrees.

**Policy adopted as academic policy by Faculty Senate January 30, 2014**  
**Approved as a pilot for four years, 2010-2014**

## Academic Records

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/academic-records>



**NOTE:** While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.

## Release of Records Policy

In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) the release of an educational record to any third party requires an original written signature included in the request or a secure login authentication through a college-provided Arches account. Privacy waiver forms are available in the Office of the Registrar in Founders Hall. Completed waivers do not grant access to request a transcript, each transcript request must be made individually by the student. No direct access is granted to student accounts in Arches or Moodle to any third party. The college does not accept electronic or proxy signatures. Students are strongly discouraged from sharing their login information with anyone at any time.

## Final High School and College Transcripts Required for Enrollment

All degree-seeking students are required to provide the college a final, official copy of their high school (8th semester transcripts) and college transcripts from all other institutions attended as a condition of continued enrollment. Students who do not meet this requirement will be restricted from registering for future terms starting with their second term of enrollment. For details about how to submit an official transcript to the college visit our [transcript page](#).

## Academic Permanent Record

The Office of the Registrar maintains each student's official academic record. Official records (including transcripts and diplomas) may be withheld if the student has any outstanding financial obligation to the college. By sending official scores and official transcripts to Augustana College, individuals consent to post all eligible coursework to the academic record. In accordance with legal regulations and best practice standards, coursework posted to the record may not be removed.

When students transfer coursework to Augustana, that work is evaluated and recorded on the academic permanent record. Copies of the academic record are made available via Arches after the transfer courses are posted. The applicability of transfer credit to a major or minor is determined by the appropriate department or program chair in consultation with the student.

## Obtaining Documents Originating from Another Agency or Institution

In accordance with national record release standards, we do not release documents that have become the property of Augustana College through a legal release to a third party (Augustana.)

We are not the official, legal custodian of record for any documents that did not originate at Augustana College and therefore do not have the legal authority to release them. This includes documents such as high school records, ACT/SAT scores, AP/IB scores or college transcripts from other institutions. These records are the property of the college and are for our internal college purposes only. Please contact the originating agency, organization or institution that produced the original records to obtain a legal copy.

## Augustana Placement Scores and Examinations

The college uses several internal methods to determine placement in some of our courses that require it. Some of these scores are based on Index Scores calculated from high school grades and/or ACT/SAT information. Other scores are based on placement testing administered internally or externally based on the subject area. The College does not provide placement exam scores or index scores used for internal purposes to external agencies, institutions or organizations. While the college will not share or release this data, students may see some of these scores in Arches and may self-report that data as they feel appropriate.

## Degree Progress Evaluation

The Office of the Registrar provides support and assistance in the degree audit. However, it is ultimately the responsibility of each student to meet degree requirements. Students and advisors may monitor their progress on an unofficial transcript or through the Program Evaluation on [Arches](#). Advisors are available to assist the student in this responsibility.

## Certification of Major or Minor

Upon declaring a major or minor, a student may receive from the advisor a check sheet on which to keep track of progress toward completing requirements or track this progress in Arches on their program evaluation. During a student's final term at Augustana, the Registrar may provide a complimentary audit to students who have applied to graduate as a courtesy. However, it is the student's responsibility to check to see that the program of study and any additional majors and/or minors are listed correctly on their record, and report any concerns to the Office of the Registrar at least one term prior to graduation.

## Application for Graduation

Students must apply for graduation at least one term in advance and will be restricted from graduation starting in the fall of their senior year if they have not done so. It is strongly recommended that rising senior students complete an Application to Graduate in the summer prior to their senior year. The graduation application should be completed online in Arches. Only students who apply to graduate on this timeline will receive a courtesy audit of outstanding degree requirements and information about commencement.

## The Augustana Degree

Augustana College awards the Bachelor of Arts degree upon completion of the degree requirements. Individuals may not earn more than one Bachelor of Arts degree. See below for students wishing to return to take courses for additional majors and/or minors.

## Finalizing the Academic Record

The college confers degrees at the conclusion of Fall, Winter, Spring and Summer terms. All final grades and [official transcripts](#) for transfer work must be received by the [degree conferral date](#). According to college auditor policy and federal reporting requirements, a very brief grace period is allowed to receive the final work. This grace period deadline will not be extended under any circumstances. If you have questions about the grace period, contact the [Office of the Registrar](#). Students who do not meet this deadline will be removed from the graduation candidate list for that term and must apply for a future term of graduation in Arches.

Once the degree is conferred at the date of graduation, the academic record is considered complete and final. No further changes will be made unless there is a documented clerical error. It is the responsibility of the student to notify the Office of the Registrar of a clerical error within 30 days of the graduation date. See additional [policies on enrollment](#) and [grade change requests](#). If readmitted to the college after the degree is posted, a student may return to campus and take additional Augustana coursework towards additional majors or minors or towards teacher certification as a non-degree student. Course repeats are not permitted after a degree is awarded (see course repeat policy.) No transfer work will be accepted after the degree is conferred.

## The Educational Record

Under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) a student has the right to request to view the educational record.

Individuals who wish to **view** their record must:

- Make a request in writing to the Office of the Registrar with the printed name as it appears in the Augustana records and a written signature
- The request must contain the student identification number (or social security number), the date of birth and dates of attendance
- The request must include current email address, phone number and mailing address
- An appointment to view the record will be scheduled no sooner than seven days from the date of the request.
- Appointments will be no more than two-hours in length and will take place within business hours.
- Requests expire within 60 days.
- Those who do not respond to a request to make an appointment or fail to report to their appointment must make a new request.

Individuals who are unable to view the record may request a **copy** of their educational record. In these cases the individual must:

- Make a request in writing to the Office of the Registrar with the printed name as it appears in the Augustana records and a written signature
- The request must contain the student identification number (or social security number), the date of birth and dates of attendance
- The request must include current email address, phone number and mailing address
- Pay a copy fee of \$1 per page (payable in advance of mailing)
- If not picking up in person, the individual must pay a flat fee of \$10.00 for postage (payable in advance of mailing) Augustana will not
- Requests will be fulfilled within ten business days of the payment.
- Unpaid requests expire within 60 days. Those who do not pay fees within this timeline must make a new request.

Under The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), an eligible student has the right to request that "inaccurate or misleading information" in his or her education records be amended.

Individuals who seek to amend their educational record must:

- Make a request to amend in writing to the Office of the Registrar with the printed name as it appears in the Augustana records and a written signature (or an email from the Augustana email account if the individual is a current student)
- The request must contain the student identification number (or social security number), the date of birth and dates of attendance
- The request must include current email address, phone number and mailing address
- A complete statement that addresses which specific sections are "inaccurate or misleading" in the eyes of the student. Please read below about the guidelines for amendment procedures from FERPA.

The individual will receive written response of the decision, by email, within 45 days of the date the request was received. If the college decides not to amend the record, the student may make a request for a hearing. These are the amendment hearing guidelines:

- Request for a hearing must be made in writing (or an email from the Augustana email account if the individual is a current student) within 10 days of the date of the notice of the decision not to amend.
- The hearing will take place within 45 days of the request for a hearing on the Augustana campus during business hours.
- The committee will consist of three college officials (as selected by the Registrar) and one currently enrolled student in good standing and appointed by the Student Government Association.
- The individual may appear in person to speak at the hearing or submit a statement to be read at the hearing in lieu of appearing.
- The individual may present relevant materials or statements in advance or bring them to the hearing
- The committee will make a decision and notify the individual within 45 days of the hearing.

"If, as a result of the hearing, the school still decides not to amend the record, the eligible student has the right to insert a statement in the record setting forth his or her views. That statement must remain with the contested part of the eligible student's record for as long as the record is maintained." (Taken directly from the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, General Guidance for Students [Department of Education](#))

FERPA guidelines for amendment requests: "FERPA amendment procedure may be used to challenge facts that are inaccurately recorded, it may not be used to challenge a grade, an opinion, or a substantive decision made by a school about an eligible student. FERPA was intended to require only that schools conform to fair recordkeeping practices and not to override the accepted standards and procedures for making academic assessments, disciplinary rulings, or placement determinations. Thus, while FERPA affords eligible students the right to seek to amend education records which contain inaccurate information, this right cannot be used to challenge a grade or an individual's opinion, or a substantive decision made by a school about a student. Additionally, if FERPA's amendment procedures are not applicable to an eligible student's request for amendment of education records, the school is not required under FERPA to hold a hearing on the matter." (Taken directly from the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, General Guidance for Students [Department of Education](#))

**NOTE:** Augustana does not provide copies of transcripts from high schools, colleges, Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate that are property of the college and part of the education record. Students needing those records must obtain copies from the originating institution or organization.

updated by L. Fowler 9-1-15

## **Policy on the Awarding of Posthumous Degrees**

The achievements and contributions of Augustana students are formally recognized at graduation. In case of the untimely death of a student who has made substantial progress toward a degree, it is important that the college acknowledge the work of this individual. Upon written request from a family member, the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees may recommend conferral of the posthumous degree under the following policy requirements:

- The student should have had senior status (more than 90 earned credits) at the time of his/her death.
- The student should have been in good academic and social standing at the college at the time of his/her death.
- The student should have been enrolled for coursework at the college at the time of his/her death.
- As with other candidates for graduation, the posthumous degree will be recommended to the Faculty by the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees. The Faculty recommendation will then be passed to the Board of Trustees for approval.

- The student's name will appear in the graduation program. The student's family will decide if the name will be read and the degree is to be conferred during the graduation ceremony or in a private ceremony.
- The degree will be marked as awarded posthumously for the academic record and a diploma noting the Bachelor of Arts will be available to the family.
- In instances where the student had not reached senior status at the time of his/her death, a certificate of achievement will be presented to the family.
- **Release of Record of Deceased Student**
- Following the death of a student, the College will release the educational records of the individual student under the following condition(s):
- The student has submitted a signed *Authorization to Release Educational Records* form which designed the person(s) eligible to request and/or receive educational records. Authorized person must submit a signed request for records which can be mailed, faxed, or hand-delivered to the Office of the Registrar.
- The student has officially designated the person(s) as an emergency contact. This information is held in the student's e-record on the EMER screen. Authorized person must submit a signed request for records which can be mailed, faxed, or hand-delivered to the Office of the Registrar
- In response to a legal subpoena
- The College will respond to requests for records in a timely manner, but records, with the exception of an unofficial transcript, will not be produced the same day. Requested documents will be mailed to the requestor.

**Reaffirmed by AS&D 12-3-12**  
**Passed by Faculty Senate 3-25-04**

## Scholastic Recognition

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/scholastic-recognition>

**2018-19**

### Graduation Honors

Graduating seniors who have earned at least 60 credits at Augustana and whose overall and Augustana grade-point averages meet the following minimum standards are eligible for graduation honors:

3.9000 *summa cum laude*

3.7500 *magna cum laude*

3.5000 *cum laude*.

Students qualify for honors on the basis of their grade-point averages when they graduate. The college does not round the GPA up to meet honors. Honors are withheld from students found guilty of violations of college policies regarding academic honesty, such as cheating or plagiarism. Grade point averages are not rounded up to meet the honors standards noted above. Graduation

honors are recorded on the student's permanent academic record following graduation processing.

## Class Honors

Recognition of class honors occurs during the annual Honors Convocation in May.\

## Phi Beta Kappa

Phi Beta Kappa, Zeta Chapter of Illinois, was established at Augustana in 1950.

## Dean's Honor List

Each term, students who earn a grade-point average of 3.50 or above are included on the Dean's Honor List, subject to the following criteria:

- 1) All work is completed by the end of the term (no incomplete grades on record).
- 2) Eight hours of credit are graded on the plus-minus grade scale during the term (see [Grading System](#)). Courses taken Pass-No Credit or Pass-Credit-Fail or Audit count neither toward the student's grade-point average nor toward inclusion on this list.

## Academic Standards

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-policies/academic-standards>

### 2018-19

**NOTE:** While the senior audit, program evaluation as well as academic guidance from advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.

A student whose grade-point average is lower than a C (2.00) may not continue the following term without approval by the Student Policy Committee. The minimum grade-point average with which a student will be allowed to continue varies depending on the number of credits earned. A student whose grade-point average is below 2.00 but who has been allowed to continue attendance is considered to be on academic probation. Specific academic standards are presented in this catalog and in the online student handbook, [Inside Augustana](#).

## Eligibility for Extra-curricular Activities

Participation in extracurricular activities at Augustana reflects two basic principles:

- 1) All extra-curricular activities in an educational institution should recognize the priority of academic work.

- 2) Although appropriate rules for eligibility have a proper place in the program of a college, these rules should be designed to allow maximum opportunity for participants to structure every aspect of their college lives in as free and responsible a way as possible.

To be eligible for extra-curricular activities, a student must be enrolled in at least 8 credits unless he or she is a senior registered only for sufficient credits to graduate at the end of that term. (Students should keep in mind that registering for fewer than 8 credits can jeopardize financial aid and athletic eligibility.)

Students who are on academic probation are ineligible for the following:

**Activities.** Editorial and management positions for The Observer and WAUG; chair, co-chair and director of major all-campus events and organizations; Student Government Association officers, representatives and executive board members; participation in debate and drama.

**Committee memberships.** Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees, Educational Policies Committee, Student Judiciary and Student Policy Committee.

**Greek and social groups.** Participation in the new member period and service fraternities and sororities. (Once a student is active, membership in these groups does not require a 2.00 grade-point average.)

There is no grade-point average requirement for participation in extra-curricular activities other than those listed above. However, individual organizations or groups may establish their own requirements for membership.

A student need not be enrolled full-time in order to be eligible for participation in credit activities such as band, choir, orchestra and theatre. However, because of policies created by the American Forensic Association which governs participation in academic debate, only full-time students may engage in debate.

## Eligibility for Athletics

To participate in **intramural athletics**, a student must be registered for at least 8 credits unless he or she is a senior graduating at the end of the term. (Registering for fewer than 8 credits can jeopardize financial aid and athletic eligibility.) Students on academic probation may participate in intramural athletics.

To participate in **intercollegiate athletics** a student must be enrolled in 8 credits or more.

Eligibility is retained during a student's 12th term provided the number of credits carried will enable the student to graduate at the end of the term. (However, students who register for fewer than 8 credits may jeopardize their financial aid.) Except for first term, a first-year student must have passed 8 credits of the previous term's work in which he or she was enrolled as a full-time student.

In addition, to remain eligible, a first-year student must maintain a 1.50 cumulative grade-point average, a sophomore must maintain a 1.70 cumulative grade-point average, and a junior or senior, a 2.00 cumulative grade-point average. To compete in the next season of a sport an athlete must have completed 24 credits for the second season, 48 credits for the third season and 72 credits for the fourth season. **Athletes adding or dropping classes should be alert to the impact this might have on eligibility.**



Augustana College adheres to the philosophy of and is governed by the regulations of both the NCAA and the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin.

## Academic Resources

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-resources>

2018-19

### RELATED

- [Advising](#)
- [Learning Commons](#)
- [Reading/Writing Center](#)
- [Tutoring](#)
- [English as a Second Language](#)
- [Dean of Students](#)
- [Office of Multicultural Student Life](#)
- [Students with Disabilities](#)

**NOTE:** *While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.*

A variety of academic resources are available to students to ensure their success at Augustana and after graduation. Assistance is available to help students set and reach academic goals, identify and participate in experiences outside the classroom that enrich and expand the curriculum, and integrate skills development and learning across all aspects of the Augustana experience.

## Orientation and Registration

During the summer prior to their first year at Augustana, students and their parents or guardians are invited to spend a day on campus for Orientation and Registration. They will learn about living and learning at Augustana and students will register for their fall courses.

Incoming students can get started preparing for Orientation & Registration as soon as they receive their Orientation and Registration packet in the mail.

## Welcome Week

Welcome Week begins on move-in day in late summer. This event helps new students adjust to college life and meet fellow students. Special activities and programs provide a comprehensive introduction to the campus, faculty and community.

Small groups of new students are accompanied through many of the Welcome Week events by upper-class students and faculty members. Auditions for band, choir and orchestra also are held at this time.

## First-Year Students

The Director of First-Year Advising assigns a faculty advisor and peer mentors to each first-year student. Advisors and peer mentors assist first-year students in their academic and social transition to college life. Advisors play a key role in helping students learn policies and procedures, choose classes each term, and understand the campus culture. Peer Mentors teach students about campus resources and help them make connections to the people and values of campus. During their first three terms, students enroll in either the first-year inquiry sequence or in one of two tracks in the honors program (Foundations or Logos).

Students enrolled in the liberal studies sequence will enroll in Rhetoric and the Liberal Arts (FYI-101) in the fall, FYI-102 in the winter and FYI-103 in the spring. (See [Augustana General Education Studies](#).)

For students in Foundations, college writing and rhetoric are built into the three-course, 12-credit sequence. (See [Honors Program](#).)

First-year students also may enroll in courses within the six Learning Perspectives: the Arts, Human Existence and Values, Individuals and Society, Literature and Texts, the Natural World, and the Past. Students may also choose courses which offer a global or human diversity perspective. Other choices include physical education activity classes and classes to complete the equivalent of at least one year of college-level foreign language study. Most first-year students will take three 3-credits courses the first term (a total of nine credits.)

## Transfer Students

Each transfer student is assigned to an advisor and peer mentor who will assist students in their transition to Augustana. All transfer students are required to take LSC-300 during their first fall on campus. Students transferring more than 60 credits toward their degree will declare their major and be assigned a major advisor early in their first term. Students transferring fewer than 60 credits will work with their transfer advisor until they declare a major. Additionally, transfer students may elect to take LSC-301 in their first term.

## Reading/Writing Center

The Reading/Writing Center offers all Augustana students assistance with reading and writing strategies. Faculty and peer tutors recommend reading strategies to increase comprehension, retention and vocabulary. Students can consult the Center staff on all stages of the writing process for any class. Assistance is also available for writing personal statements, application

letters, as well as in preparing for reading or writing portions of graduate and professional school admissions tests.

Additional assistance is offered to nontraditional students and those for whom English is not a first language. Students may make an appointment by calling the Center during open hours or may drop in as needed. The Reading/Writing Center is located on the fourth floor of The Gerber Center. For additional information please see the [Reading/Writing Center page](#).

## Students with Disabilities

Augustana College is committed to providing an inclusive environment for all students. Students with documented disabilities should contact [Yen Dao](#), coordinator of Student Success Services, to determine the most appropriate accommodations. We provide reasonable accommodations in accordance with the American with Disabilities Act.

To initiate this process:

1. Complete the [Request for Special Accommodation](#).
2. Along with the form, submit one form of documentation of your disability(s). We will accept an IEP, 504 Plan, or a note from a medical professional.

Please feel free to send information through email [Yen Dao](#), or fax to 309-794-2705 Attn: Yen Dao, or by mail to Yen Dao, 639 38th St., Rock Island, Ill., 61201.

We will review your request and the supporting documentation. If your request is approved, we will provide you with an email outlining your accommodations. You will need to present this email to each of your professors so that they can provide the appropriate accommodation. It is important to speak with your professors early in the term, ideally in the first week or at least seven days in advance of needing the accommodations. Therefore, it is important that you submit your documentation early.

For additional questions or concerns, email [Yen Dao](#) or call 309-794-8016.

*Updated 3/1/16 lmd*

## Academic Opportunities

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/academic-opportunities>

### 2018-19

Special academic opportunities include faculty- student research projects, international study, summer language programs, exchange programs with foreign universities, internships and more.

Students interested in such experiences should contact the Augustana [Careers, Opportunities, Research and Explorations](#) (CORE) offices.

Many fieldwork experiences and individual studies also are available through academic departments. College-wide, academic resources and opportunities are described here.

**NOTE:** While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.

---

## CORE: Careers, Opportunities, Research and Exploration

Augustana Careers, Opportunities, Research, and Exploration (CORE) is designed to build a more active and robust community of alumni, parents, and employers; lead students through vocational discernment, skill development for employment and appropriate internships; and integrate a student's professional development with academic advising and academic enrichment opportunities such as international and off-campus programs, undergraduate research and service learning. CORE's comprehensive approach will better position Augustana graduates to pursue meaningful careers that honor their aspirations and investment in their education.

Offices and functions in Augustana CORE include:

### **Advising**

**Augie Choice:** The Augie Choice program provides individual junior or senior students up to \$2,000 to support a high-impact learning experience in an area such as faculty-student research, internships and international study. This one-time funding can apply to a wide variety of expenses related to these experiences, such as airfare and travel fees, a stipend for an otherwise unpaid summer internship or materials needed for a project. For more information and specific policies, see the Augustana CORE office or [Augie Choice](#).

**Careers and professional development:** The staff helps students link their exploration and accomplishments in college to meaningful lives of professional achievement and contribution. From the first year to beyond graduation, the staff helps students with career advising, internships and job search, interviews, resumes and graduate school preparation. The office also works to create a community of alumni, parents and friends to expand career opportunities and potential sources of useful career-related information.

**Internships:** Internships combine classroom theory with a structured, supervised work experience. CORE helps students in all aspects of internships, from helping with site placement to providing a supervised work experience. To register an internship, meet with your Career Coach in CORE, which can be done through Handshake.

**Study abroad:** Augustana College offers an array of domestic and international study opportunities. These experiences are designed to be a part of a general liberal arts education and are not limited to regional language or cultural specialists. Programs range from two to 10 weeks in many different locations. International and Off-Campus Programs provides support and information about Augustana and non-Augustana study-abroad programs. Students should check with the financial assistance office regarding eligibility for financial assistance for international study programs approved by Augustana.

**Note:** Participation in international study programs is on a select basis, and is available to a limited number of students. By nature these programs allow students a large degree of independence

with less supervision than on campus. The college may therefore deny participation to students with a history of disciplinary issues or needs that cannot be adequately accommodated abroad.

Types of international and off-campus programs include:

- Academic Spring or Fall Term Programs
- Winter Term Programs
- Summer Internship Program
- Fall Internship Program
- Short-term programs
- Summer Language Programs
- International Exchange Programs

**Entrepreneurial Center (EDGE)**: The Entrepreneurial Center connects students with community organizations in need of communications, marketing and creative services, including web design. The students gain real experience to enhance their portfolios and résumés. Businesses and not-for-profit organizations gain a low-cost resource for their marketing needs.

#### **Undergraduate Research**

**Upper Mississippi Center**: The Upper Mississippi Studies Center uses Augustana's resources to help communities solve sustainability challenges facing urban and rural working landscapes of the Upper Mississippi River. The center creates unique learning opportunities for students to acquire a collective set of knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to solve 21st century sustainability challenges.

#### **Special research and learning facilities**

Augustana maintains a number of on- and off-campus facilities that support specialized research and learning opportunities for our students and the community.

#### *Augustana Teaching Museum of Art*

The Augustana Teaching Museum of Art serves the college and community through art collection, preservation and exhibition. It provides a valuable component to an Augustana liberal arts education through study, teaching and research using original art.

#### *Center for Speech, Language, and Hearing*

The Center for Speech, Language, and Hearing is the on-campus internship site for undergraduate students majoring in Communication Sciences and Disorders. Faculty and student interns provide assessment and intervention services to people with a variety of speech, language, and hearing disorders. The center offers both speech and audiology services. Located in Augustana's Brodahl Building, 851 34th St., Rock Island.

#### *Environmental Field Stations*

Augustana College owns and manages ecologically significant habitats divided among three field stations in northern Illinois. The mission of the college field stations is to promote the

understanding and protection of Illinois native ecosystems through field-based education, research and other scholarly activities.

The 420-acre Green Wing Environmental Laboratory south of Dixon in Lee County is a mosaic of forests, wetlands and grassland remnants, with permanent buildings to house students and faculty during summer classes and field research. It is owned by the Illinois Audubon Society but the college has retained 15 acres and buildings for student and faculty use.

Encompassing 80 acres of upland forests and two high quality hill prairies, the Collinson Ecological Preserve in Milan was purchased from The Nature Conservancy in 1992 with a gift from the Collinson Stone Company. In 2007, the hill prairies were formally dedicated as the Josua Lindahl Hill Prairies Nature Preserve by the Illinois Nature Preserves Commission.

The 98-acre Beling Ecological Preserve was a gift to the college from the Earl Beling family in 1998. Located on the north shore of the Rock River at the junction of Rock Island and Moline, this wetlands preserve includes tiny William Carr Island.

### *Fryxell Geology Museum*

The museum, named after Dr. Fritiof Fryxell, has become one of the largest and finest collections of rocks, minerals and fossils in the Midwest. Begun in the late 1880s with a modest natural history collection, the museum now boasts over 1,500 rock, mineral, and fossil specimens. The museum is free and open to the public. Museum staff also host free school field trips for K-12 students.

### *John Deere Planetarium*

The John Deere Planetarium and Carl Gamble Observatory are used for various classes as well as community programs. Featuring a Celestron C14 computer-driven 14-inch reflector telescope, the observatory is open to the public for special occasions such as the annual open houses for viewing Comet Hyakutake, Comet Hale-Bop and lunar eclipses. In December the planetarium is open to the community for the annual Season of Light program.

### **Student research grants and fellowships**

Augustana College offers funding for students to do independent research, summer research fellowships, faculty-student projects, undertake special projects and participate in professional conferences. These funds are available to students in all disciplines, including the arts and humanities. Deadlines vary.

### **Freistat Grant opportunities**

The William F. Freistat Center provides funding for student-faculty research fellowships; student in-country language and cultural enhancement grants; student on-site intensive language study grants; student fellowships in public health, peace, and justice hosted at Baylor College of Medicine's Center for Globalization; and student awards to present papers at undergraduate and professional conferences. Support is for student research and work connected to the various

initiatives encouraged by the Freistat Center, including peace studies and research about and/or carried out in Africa, Asia, Europe and Latin America.

For more information visit the [Freistat Grant Center](#).

### **National fellowships and external scholarships**

External scholarships and fellowships are available to current students and students that will allow you to pursue graduate study, research at some of the world's finest universities, and explore the world. Each scholarship or fellowship opportunity has different application and eligibility requirements and deadlines. Most disciplines and concentrations are represented. They are all highly competitive, and require careful preparation and consultation with faculty mentors.

The Fellowship Research Guide provides expanded information for awards from Carnegie, Jack Kent, Rhodes, Ford Foundation, Fulbright, Mitchell, Boren, Gilman, Udall, Barry M. Goldwater, Marshall, Mellon, National Science, and National Security Education to name just a few.

### **Symposium Days**

Once per term, Augustana devotes a full day to an alternative approach for learning and opens its doors to the entire community. [Symposium Days](#) include invited speakers, alumni, advising sessions and opportunities to practice the liberal arts and be involved with our community.

Fall Symposium has a rotating theme connected to Augie Reads; Winter Symposium's theme is Social Justice; Spring Symposium is Celebration of Learning featuring original research and scholarship by Augustana's students and faculty.

## **Degree Requirements**

### **General Policies**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/curriculum-organization/degree-requirements>

### **2018-19**

Students are subject to all degree requirements in place at the time they first enrolled, including all major, minor and general education requirements for the degree.

With some exceptions, if degree requirements are changed, students have the option of graduating under the requirements in effect when they first enrolled at Augustana or under a more recent, active catalog. Students should see their department chair to determine which set of major/minor requirements will apply to their degree based on changes to the major/minor during their time of enrollment with the college.

Students who wish to adopt a new catalog will be subject to all major, minor and general education requirements of the new catalog and must sign a form in the Office of the Registrar at least one term prior to graduation. Exceptions to this option include changes made by the full

faculty that may specify a student's requirements to adhere to a particular catalog, set of newly adopted college-wide requirements or if changes are made to accommodate changes in college resource.

However, students who interrupt their attendance for more than three consecutive terms (excluding the summer term) are subject to all requirements in effect when they re-enroll. These students also may be required to complete additional coursework in their major or minor if the department or program chair determines that previously completed work does not fulfill a current requirement. If an academic program (major/minor) is no longer active in the new catalog, a student cannot complete that program if readmitted.

Changes in requirements for majors and minors are effective for the new catalog on the first day of classes in the fall term after the faculty adopts them.

Exceptions to degree requirements or policies are made by the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees when circumstances warrant. Students who wish to file a petition with this committee may obtain counsel and the proper form from the Office of the Registrar.

The major area advisor and the registrar provide assistance and information to students regarding requirements and progress toward the degree. An audit of progress toward the degree is called the program evaluation and is available on Arches.

**NOTE:** While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.

## Augustana Core Requirements

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/curriculum-organization/core-requirements>

### 2018-19

During their first three terms, students enroll in either the first-year liberal studies sequence or in the honors program (Foundations or Logos). Students in the liberal studies program will enroll in FYI 101, 102 and 103.

These courses are designed to help students develop as active, critical learners and to develop skills that provide the foundation for further study at Augustana. Students must complete a single sequence. Although FYI courses are taught by faculty from many different disciplines, all faculty frame their courses around a central question.



The fall course asks students to consider what it means to be a liberally educated individual. In the winter, students ponder how our exploration of the past deepens our understanding of the human condition. The spring course addresses how we can embrace the challenges of our diverse and changing world.

Honors students accepted into the Foundations or Logos program will have a specialized first-year curriculum prepared by the honors faculty and program directors. (See [Honors Program](#).) Before completion of the sophomore year, students also will select one course from a menu of classes that examine religious traditions through a Reasoned Examination of Faith.

To assure that students receive a well-rounded education in the liberal arts, the Core also exposes students to perspectives on the past, the arts, individuals and society, literature and texts, the natural world, and human values and existence. These learning perspectives (LPs) introduce questions and possible answers each field explores, and examine how knowledge in a variety of areas is discovered or created. Many LP requirements also fulfill requirements in the major.

Students also will fulfill certain skills requirements. These include second language competency, two physical education activity courses, and courses that focus on quantitative reasoning, multicultural awareness and global diversity issues.

**NOTE:** *While the senior audit, program evaluation as well as academic guidance from advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.*

## Bachelor of Arts

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/curriculum-organization/bachelor-of-arts>

### 2018-19

**NOTE:** *While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.*

The college years develop the foundations of curiosity, analysis and communication which allow learning to take place. Augustana builds on this fundamental education by offering coursework in a wide variety of disciplines and encouraging thoughtful synthesis of information and new perspectives through careful study in these disciplines.

Graduation requirements for the Bachelor of Arts reflect the desire that Augustana graduates have both range and focus in their studies, as well as freedom to make academic choices according to their interests. The degree prepares students for a wide variety of graduate, business and professional opportunities.

Transfer students have a modified set of the requirements noted below. See the [Transfer Policies](#) section of the catalog for details.

### **Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree include:**

1. **Credits.** At least 123 credits of college work as defined by Augustana, subject to the following conditions:

- a. At least 60 credits (excluding physical education activities) must be earned at Augustana College. The last 24 credits applied to the degree must be earned at Augustana.
- b. At least 40 credits must be in 300- or 400-level courses.
- c. No more than 40 credits may have the same subject code designation. Courses listed under more than one course code are counted toward the limit under each code.
- d. No more than 3 credits may be from physical education activities.
- e. No more than 8 credits may be from participation in music ensembles.
- f. No more than 9 credits may be from participation in internships.

2. **Grade-point Average.** The final grade-point average must be at least 2.00:

- a. for all Augustana coursework.
- b. for all Augustana coursework in a the major - major coursework that is counted in the grade point average includes all work that may count toward the degree such as required supporting courses taken outside of the department and additional elective courses within the department that a student chooses to take beyond what is required.

3. **Major.** A major of at least 24 credits must be completed, including at least 9 credits in 300- and 400-level courses taken at Augustana. Major requirements are given in the [Courses and Programs of Study](#) section of this catalog.

4. **General Education Core Requirements.** Any General Education Core Requirement taken Pass/No Credit will not fulfill the General Core Requirement, with the exception of one HEPE activity course. General education requirements consist of the following components:

- a. **First-Year Inquiry Program.** 9 credits. The core program begins in the first year with FYI or HONR courses, which count toward a student's general studies requirements rather than the academic major or minor program of study. All students must complete one first-year sequence: completion of the a) Foundations, b) Logos, or c) First-Year Inquiry Studies Program. The goals and objectives of the first year liberal studies sequence is a specifically designed program to address themes and reading unique to each term of study and cannot be substituted or waived based or

participation in other programs, coursework or experiences other than those outlined in the above degree requirements. The first-year sequence includes:

- Fall term: FYI 101 Rhetoric and the Liberal Arts (3 credits) with a 1 cr. FYI-100 advising course
- Winter term: FYI 102 (3 credits)
- Spring term: FYI 103 (3 credits)

**b. Christian Traditions. 3 credits.**

- Students must take one of the following Christian Traditions courses: 201, 203, 205, 207 or 209 - no other courses will fulfill this requirement.
- Students may not take more than one 200-level Christian Traditions course to count toward degree requirements.
- Completion of LSFY 101 is a prerequisite for the Christian Traditions requirement.
- Students must complete this requirement before the end of the sophomore year.
- Successful completion of the first year of Logos or Foundations fulfills the Christian Traditions requirement as long as one of the courses in the series is taught by a professor of religion.

**c. Learning Perspective Distribution Requirements. 27 credits.**

- Students must take one course in each of the six Learning Perspectives (see below) for a total of six courses.
- A student must take two different subject codes for courses within a perspective to complete the requirement. A maximum of two courses with the same subject code may count toward satisfying the total Learning Perspective distribution requirement.
- A course which is cross-listed under more than one subject code will not count as the second area of study if either of its listings is from the same area as the first course in that Learning Perspective.
- The six Learning Perspective distribution categories are as follows:
  - *Perspectives on the Past (PP)*: Courses that examine the ideas, institutions, achievements and events of the past, both in relation to one another and in relation to the present.
  - *Perspectives on the Natural World (PN)*: Courses that examine how theories, mathematical systems and natural laws are inferred, tested and applied to a range of phenomena, and how they are related to current technical and values-based issues.
  - *Perspectives on Individuals and Society (PS)*: Courses that examine human behavior, the values and social structures that humans generate, and how each affects the other.
  - *Perspectives on Literature and Texts (PL)*: Courses that examine the creative, expressive and rhetorical functions of language in the production and interpretations of text and the tradition they represent.
  - *Perspectives on the Arts (PA)*: Courses that examine the inspirations, processes, tools and critical/historical contexts relating to the creation of artistic products or performances; may include the opportunity to directly engage in the creative process.

- *Perspectives on Human Existence and Values* (PH): Courses that consider those broad questions of human existence that have been given religious, philosophical or literary expression of enduring importance, but inevitably take on different meanings for individuals whose values and cultural traditions differ.

**d. Skills Requirements.**

i. Physical Education. Two HEPE courses noted activity courses (PEA.)

ii. Second Language. 0-9 credits. Students must demonstrate mastery of English and competence in a second language. Mastery of English will be evident via completion of a Bachelor of Arts degree at Augustana. Competence in a second language can be demonstrated via one of the following ways:

- Four years of a single second language in high school. Completion of the same language through a full year of graded coursework in Language IV (equivalent of eight semesters) fulfills the requirement. Grades of P, CR, or other "pass" grades for high school coursework is not accepted to complete this requirement. Please see the college policy on [Pass/No credit Grading](#).
- Satisfactory performance on a competency test. Tests are administered online prior to confirming the registration date. Students with fewer than eight semesters of a second language who place beyond 103 will be required to retake the exam on campus.
- Successful completion of the 103 or 201 course in any language at Augustana. Students placing into 101 or 102 must successfully complete the prior coursework at Augustana with a passing grade in order to continue with the next course in the sequence. See the policy on [sequenced courses](#).
- Equivalent (one year) at another college or university. The college does not accept online coursework to fulfill the second language requirement.
- Students, whose first language is not English, may opt instead to complete this requirement by a placement test score at the 201 level or successful completion of a placement exam in a language not offered at Augustana with an equivalent placement. The student is responsible for all fees necessary to administer the exam (student need to see the Associate Dean of Student Success for testing options.) International students may meet the requirement by providing documentation in a language other than English, e.g. through secondary school transcripts or letters of support from appropriate sources. (See the Registrar for more information.)

Students who have completed the second language requirement through the first of the above criteria, but who desire to continue language study, may continue in the language in placement of 102 or 103 for credit if such a placement is determined by the exam.

Any student who has any high school or college language experience is required to take a placement exam in that language before they can study that language further at Augustana.

**e. Suffix Requirements.**

- 1) *Quantitative Reasoning*. One 3-credit course (designated by the Q suffix) that features quantitative skills. Q courses can also fulfill other learning perspective distribution requirements and/or major requirements. Satisfactory performance on a competency exam can satisfy this requirement.
- 2) *Diversity/Global Perspectives*. 6 credits.
  - One 3-credit course (designated by the G suffix) which focuses on Global issues.
  - One 3-credit course (designated by the D suffix) which focuses on cultural or social Diversity subgroups within the United States.
  - G and D courses can also fulfill other learning perspective distribution requirements or major requirements.
  - G and D requirements cannot be met in a first-year liberal studies course.

**5. Application for Graduation.** The application form must be filed electronically with the Office of the Registrar at least one term before the term of graduation. However, students with senior, or near-senior, standing who do not apply will be restricted from registration in advance of this date to assure proper planning and assist with a timely graduation. Reminders of this process and deadlines are sent to rising seniors annually in July prior to their senior year. Restrictions for May graduation will be placed the prior September each year.

**NOTE:** *The audit and reviews are provided only as planning aids. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.*

## Separated Student Policies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/curriculum-organization/separated-students>

**2018-19**

### **Graduation Requirement Substitutions for Separated Students**

Students who have not completed their Augustana degree and interrupted their studies for at least two years (6 terms, excluding summer) or more may be considered a *separated student* and may qualify for a substitution of some of the requirements. Qualifying students\* must meet these requirements:

- Not earned a bachelor's degree from Augustana or another institution
- Interrupted their studies at Augustana for two or more academic years (6 terms excluding summer)
- Students participating in a coordinated degree program with Augustana and another institution may not be considered a Separated Student.
- Need up to 12 credits to complete the degree
- Will have completed 60 or more credits in residence at Augustana at the completion of their degree

- Will have completed the final 24 credits in residence at Augustana, unless an exception is granted
- Will meet all of the degree requirements in effect at the time of re-enrollment, including general education coursework and grade point requirements for the major/minor. See the [current catalog](#) for those requirements.
- Must have a minimum of a 2.000 grade point average overall and within the major
- Must be preapproved as a separated student by the Registrar (form required) The following exceptions may be approved for qualifying students:

**A. Other Learning Perspective (LP)/Suffix coursework.** Qualifying students may complete up to four (4) courses with a learning perspective in one of three ways,

- 1) successful completion of applicable Augustana learning perspective coursework,
- 2) petition the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees (AS&D) to transfer up to four (4) preapproved courses with the necessary learning perspectives to Augustana from another institution, or
- 3) petition AS&D for approval to complete a portion of required coursework at Augustana through private study arrangement (maximum of one-3 credit course of private study.)

**B. Coursework to complete the major.** Students are required to meet all requirements for the major (or minor) as outlined in the catalog. Substitutions and transfer work must be approved in advanced and in-writing by the department chair and must be completed within one year (12 months) of the approval.

**Procedures for pre-approval as a separated student and completion of requirements:** Steps for completing requirements through **regularly scheduled Augustana coursework:**

- 1) Reapply for acceptance to the Dean of Students Office by returning the [Special Student Application](#) and be certified, in writing, by the Registrar as a qualifying Separated Student.
- 2) If readmitted, the student must clear all existing financial and/or personal obligations to the college
- 3) Register for coursework as instructed following admission.
- 4) Complete required coursework. If prior approval is granted by the faculty member, the requirements may be met in a distance arrangement (e-mail, phone, blog, Skype, etc.)

Steps for completing requirements through up to four (4) courses, not to exceed twelve (12) credits, of **transfer work from another institution:**

- 1) Petition AS&D for a special substitution of graduation requirements.
- 2) If approved, the student must reapply for acceptance to the Dean of Students Office by returning the [Special Student Application](#). (Individuals must be an active student in order to apply for graduation.)
- 3) If readmitted, the student must clear all existing financial and/or personal obligations to the college prior to graduation

- 4) Obtain preapproval for individual coursework, not to exceed 12 credits (4 courses), by [paper petition](#) available on line (or from the Office of the Registrar.) Students are encouraged to consult the list of courses already equated to Augustana coursework on the [transfer site](#).
- 5) Complete preapproved coursework as arranged by the institution.
- 6) Upon completion of coursework, the student must arrange to have the official transcripts sent directly to Augustana College, Office of the Registrar. Official transcripts must be received no later than one day prior to the date of graduation for the term of intended graduation or graduation will be delayed by a minimum of one term. Students who have more than 12 credits to complete should return to Augustana to take remaining coursework.

Steps for completing requirements through **private study at Augustana College:**

- 1) Petition AS&D for a special substitution of graduation requirements.
- 2) If approved, the student must reapply for acceptance to the Dean of Students Office by returning the [Special Student Application](#).
- 3) If readmitted, the student must clear all existing financial and/or personal obligations to the college
- 3) Arrange for the private study work with the instructors in advance of the term. Instructors must send an e-mail acknowledgement to the student and copy the Registrar.
- 4) Pay the full tuition in advance of registration in the business office.
- 5) Register in the Office of the Registrar with receipt of tuition payment.
- 6) Complete required coursework. If prior approval is granted by the faculty member, the requirements may be met in a distance arrangement (e-mail, phone, blog, Skype, etc.)

NOTE: Students will not be permitted to enroll in more than one private study course per term. Each private study course requires a separate petition process.

### **Completion of the degree**

In all cases, application to graduate must be made through Arches at least one term prior to the term of graduation. At this point, an audit of the degree requirements (and any exceptions) will be made by the Office of the Registrar, and the student will be notified by e-mail of any outstanding requirements. All outstanding grades from Augustana or transfer coursework must be posted to the student record one day prior to the graduation date for that term. Please visit the [Academic Calendar](#) for exact dates.

### **Additional Requirements and Policy information**

**Academic Policies.** Unless noted here, qualifying students must adhere to all policies set forth in the Augustana Catalog and the Student handbook at the time of re-enrollment or at the time of intended graduation if not re-enrolling.

**Credits limitations.** For any combination of arrangements in A, B, and/or C above, the total number of transfer credits that may be applied in the final 24 credits toward the degree may not exceed twelve (12) credits or four courses.

**Expiration of Qualification.** Qualified and approved separated individuals have one calendar year from the approval date to complete the degree requirements before the agreement expires. If the

degree requirements are not met within a calendar year, the individual must reapply for approval. All new degree requirements in place at the time of re-approval must be met.

Coursework applied toward the degree may be either:

- 1) Augustana coursework
- 2) Credits that meet the [requirements for transfer coursework](#) as defined in the college catalog
- 3) Advanced Placement (AP) or International Baccalaureate (IB) scores that meet the [minimum scores required](#). Augustana does not accept College Level Exam Program (CLEP) exams or life/work experience to be applied toward the degree.

**\*Non-qualifying students** have two options for completing their degree:

- 1) Apply to return to Augustana to complete degree requirements in residence as defined by the [current catalog](#), or
- 2) Pursue graduation requirements for degree completion at another institution

**Updated on 8-1-18**  
**Senate approved 5-1-14**

## Archived catalogs

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/curriculum-organization/archived-catalogs>

Academic policies and degree requirements apply to students for the academic year under which they first enrolled, unless a policy change has been made that applies specifically to their catalog. Please find your applicable catalog below.

Additional information for students enrolled at the college during the semester transition is available on the [Semester Transition Page](#).

For current information on academic policies, students should refer to this year's [Catalog](#) page.

[2017-18](#)

[2016-17](#)

[2015-16](#)

[2014-15](#)

[2013-14](#)

[2012-13](#)

[2011-12](#)

[2010-11](#)

## Academic Divisions and Departments

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/curriculum-organization/departments>

**2018-19**

### Fine and Performing Arts

- Art
- Art History



- Communication Sciences and Disorders
- Communication Studies
- Music
- Theatre Arts

## Language and Literature

- Classics
- English
- World Languages, Literatures and Cultures

## Natural Sciences

- Biology
- Chemistry
- Geography
- Geology
- Mathematics and Computer Science
- Physics and Astronomy

## History, Philosophy, and Religion

- History
- Philosophy
- Religion

## Business and Education

- Accounting
- Business Administration
- Economics
- Education
- Physical Education

## Social Science

- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology, Anthropology and Social Welfare

## Pre-Professional Studies

## 2018-19

Pre-professional studies are programs for students interested in particular professional fields and preparing for application to professional schools. Unlike the departmental and interdisciplinary majors, these programs are not majors. Therefore, a student working on one of these programs and intending to graduate from Augustana will also complete a major (see [Curriculum Organization](#)). Additional information about these programs and the names of advisors are given in the [Courses and Programs of Study](#) section of this catalog.

Students should seek information and advice from the program advisor in the first year of study. Augustana offers pre-professional programs and some advising in the following areas:

- [Dentistry](#)
- [Law](#)
- [Library Science](#)
- [Nursing](#)
- [Occupational Therapy](#)
- [Optometry](#)
- [Pharmacy](#)
- [Physician Assistant](#)
- [Physical Therapy](#)
- [Veterinary Medicine](#)

## Coordinated Degree Programs

## 2018-19

Augustana College offers the opportunity for exceptional students to apply to coordinated degree programs with other institutions. A coordinated degree program is a program where some of the coursework is taken at Augustana, and some of the coursework is transferred back to Augustana at a later time to complete the BA degree. Students wishing to participate will generally spend three years at Augustana before attending another institution to begin study in another degree program. Students wishing to pursue this kind of program have two options:

- 1) Transfer Augustana credits at any point in their Augustana experience to another institution and complete their bachelor of arts program at that institution. Students will not receive a degree from Augustana College.
- 2) Participate in a coordinated program with the assistance of an Augustana faculty advisor within a participating department (signed agreement required.)

Additional information about these programs and the names of advisors are given in the [Courses and Programs of Study](#) section of this catalog. Specific information and advice should be sought from the program advisor early in the first year of study. Augustana offers coordinated degree programs in the following areas:

- [Engineering](#)
- [Environmental Management & Forestry](#)
- [Landscape Architecture](#)
- [Occupational Therapy](#)
- [Optometry](#)
- [Veterinary Medicine](#)

The following standards apply for students wishing to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augustana. Prior to enrollment in a coordinated degree program at a receiving institution, a qualifying student must:

- Requirements of the Augustana Bachelor of Arts Degree. Student is responsible for:
- Completing a minimum of nine (9) terms of full-time enrollment at Augustana.
- Completing a minimum of 90 credits at Augustana (transfer and AP work cannot be included.)
- Seeing that all General Education coursework is complete prior to enrollment at the receiving institution.
- Seeing that all transfer coursework from the receiving institution meets all requirements of the Augustana transfer policy (see catalog.)
- Communicating with the Augustana faculty advisor for particular advising needs.
- Applying to graduate within all published deadlines (see Academic Calendar.)
- Arranging to have official transcripts sent directly to the Office of the Registrar before the intended date of graduation.
- Adhering to all other degree requirements set-forth in the Augustana Catalog
- Submitting a completed Coordinated Degree Program Agreement before enrollment at the receiving institution.
- Coordinated Degree Program Agreement forms may be found on the [Office of the Registrar forms page](#).

Augustana also cooperates with Trinity School of Nursing so that students will complete the bachelor of arts degree at Augustana and then continue their studies in the Trinity School of Nursing. Please see the [Nursing Program page](#) for more information.

## Honors Programs

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/honors-program>

### *First-Year Honors Program and Interdisciplinary Honors Minor*

Many colleges and universities have honors tracks, but few have what Augustana has — a carefully planned sequence of interdisciplinary **first-year honors courses** and also an option for an **interdisciplinary honors minor** (beginning 2019-20).

#### *What does “interdisciplinary” mean?*

Every Augustana student graduates with at least one major in an academic **discipline**, and sometimes two or three. But ideas have no **disciplinary** boundaries, and the most interesting ideas can influence many fields of study. Augustana’s honors classes—in both the first-year sequence and the interdisciplinary minor—integrate ideas from many disciplines to address challenging topics, form new ideas and discussions, address issues with different perspectives, and maybe solve problems in new ways.

Your professors will come from academic programs all across the arts and sciences, not just one field. Together they will work to create interesting and intense classes energized by a special sense of community.

#### *What is First-Year Honors?*

First-year honors (FYH) courses:

- Take the place of First-Year Inquiry (FYI) courses required for all students
- Develop skills in writing and thinking that are essential to any major
- Offer an exceptional foundation for a college education and future career
- Connect students with engaged mentors
- Involve a special sense of community

Any incoming first-year student interested in FYH visits campus and interviews with a professor. The interviews are friendly and relaxed, last about half an hour and involve discussion on what you like to read, write and think about. **Find out how to apply below.**

Enrolling in the FYH sequence doesn’t guarantee continuation to the interdisciplinary honors minor. Any FYH, FYI or transfer student may apply for the honors minor.

#### *What is the Interdisciplinary Honors Minor?*

The 16-credit honors minor:

- Consists of four courses plus a capstone project
- Focuses on critical analysis, reflective writing and research
- Interconnects topics from across the liberal arts
- Is team-taught by professors from different fields
- Enriches all majors, supports any career, and stands out on a résumé

First-year students with a B+ or higher in first-semester courses for either FYH or FYI may apply, as well as transfer students with a B+ or higher in an equivalent first-semester class. Talk with your first-year or transfer advisor about how to apply for the interdisciplinary honors minor.

[Browse through](#) **course descriptions** for the interdisciplinary honors minor beginning in 2020.

### *How to apply for First-Year Honors*

#### **Step 1. Tell us you're interested.**

Make sure your admissions counselor knows you are interested in FYH instead of FYI. The admissions committee also may identify you as a potential honors student.

#### **Step 2. Register for an honors interview and submit a writing sample.**

All accepted first-year students are eligible to interview for FYH. For the writing sample, please tell us about a book, preferably not one assigned in a class, that has had a profound impact on your life or way of thinking. How did this book contribute to some change in your outlook? (1-2 pages, double-spaced).

#### **Step 3. Interview on campus.**

Admission to the program is competitive, and the on-campus interview is integral to the application process. Interviews are offered on a first-come, first-served basis. It's a good idea to apply as early as possible, and no later than two weeks prior to your desired interview date.

#### **Interview dates for 2019:**

[Friday, Jan. 18](#)

[Saturday, Jan. 19](#) Departmental Open House

[Monday, February 18](#), in the [Chicagoland office](#)

[Monday, March 18](#)

[Monday, April 8](#)

[Friday, April 12](#)

## Baccalaureate Degree Program

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/curriculum-organization>

### **2018-19**

Augustana College offers the Bachelor of Arts degree. Requirements for the degree are listed in the [Degree Requirements](#) section of this catalog. For additional information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires study in courses representing a broad base of knowledge as well as coursework focused in a specific area. Electives may be taken according to an individual student's interests or needs. The intent of the Liberal Arts Core Curriculum is to introduce students to college discourse and help them develop skills for their active participation in an academic community. The Liberal Arts Core Curriculum begins in the first year with LSFY and HONR courses, which count toward a student's general studies requirements rather than the academic major or minor.

For the well-prepared student whose high school background includes four years of study in a foreign language, approximately 40 percent of the credits required for the Bachelor of Arts degree are in general education distribution and course requirements, one-third are elective, and one-third are in the student's selected major. Students may earn minors in areas of study which complement or supplement the major.

Credits which apply to minors are typically included in the elective credits and general education distribution credits.

The flexibility of Augustana's graduation requirements permits students earning the liberal arts degree to build the foundation of special coursework necessary for application to graduate and professional schools, or for beginning a career upon completion of the baccalaureate degree.

## Majors

Graduation with a Bachelor of Arts degree requires completion of a major. There are two types of majors —departmental and interdisciplinary—and many options within these. A major must be completed with a grade-point average of 2.00 or better in all Augustana courses. All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for the major, including those outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. At least 9 credits applicable to the major must be in 300- and 400-level courses taken at Augustana. Applicable courses may not be taken Pass-No Credit unless approved by the appropriate department chair. The completion of a major is recorded on the student's permanent academic record and transcript.

Departments offer majors consisting of 24 to 40 credits, often with options, and may offer a major for secondary school teaching. While the general requirements for the baccalaureate degree provide breadth of study in several disciplines, the major provides depth of study and advanced work in one area. For a list of our programs and their specific requirements for each major are listed in the [Courses and Programs of Study](#) section of this catalog.

## Areas of Study

Augustana offers a broad selection of coursework in areas of study where no major or minor is awarded, but complementary coursework is offered. These courses often provide students the opportunity for exploration within disciplines they hope to pursue in their graduate studies or potential career paths following completion of their degree program at Augustana.

## Contract Majors

Contract majors allow students to create a course of study outside department and interdisciplinary majors. Students must be in good standing, with an overall grade-point average of 3.30 or above at the time of application. Students must apply in writing to the Educational Policies Committee (EPC) by spring term of their sophomore year, prior to obtaining the final 60

credits for graduation. Proposals should be submitted no later than week 2 of spring term of the student's sophomore year to ensure that EPC can review and act on the proposal. Proposals submitted after week 2 may not be accepted, depending upon the schedule of EPC. The student must convince EPC that his or her major is a rigorous, coherent and focused area of study, and demonstrate how each course contributes to the major.

The student's major advisor must be from the department with the contract major's greatest number of credits. The advisor must write a brief statement of support, addressing the coursework and senior project and asserting his or her willingness to advise the student until graduation.

Contract majors consist of a minimum of 27 credits, 14 of which must be 300-level courses or above. At least three different academic disciplines must be represented. Students must propose and complete a senior project. This project must be proposed to a faculty panel of three, composed of the student's major advisor and two other faculty members from the disciplines that make up the major. A grade-point average of 2.00 or above in the major courses is required for graduation.

A checklist is available in the Office of the Registrar to help students process the proposal.

## Minors

Students pursuing a degree and who have declared an academic major may elect to add a minor (or minors) to their degree pursuits under their major program of study if their schedule allows. A broad selection of minors is available to complement or supplement work in a major. A minor also may be used to study an area which holds a special interest for the student. Specific requirements for each minor are given in the Courses and Programs of Study section of this catalog. The minor must be completed with a grade-point average of 2.00 or better in all Augustana courses. All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for the minor, including those outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the minor and will count in the grade point average. At least 6 credits applicable to the minor must be 300- and 400- level courses taken at Augustana. Applicable courses may not be taken Pass-No Credit unless specific approval is granted by the advisor. The completion of a minor is recorded on the student's permanent academic record and transcript.

Most departments offer minors consisting of 17 to 24 credits for students who wish to concentrate in a second area. For a list of minors and their specific requirements see the [Courses and Programs of Study](#) section of this catalog.

## Experiential Minors

A student pursuing an Augustana experiential minor must meet all of the requirements of a minor noted above. These programs will demonstrate an academic value consistent with the mission, values and programs at Augustana. These experiential minors are tied to the college-wide Student Learning Outcomes, respond to actual or potential demand and in instances where they are not tied to a major or other program, should have some sort of application process or entrance

standards. Like other minors, experiential minors, are not stand-alone programs and cannot be pursued alone. These programs must be attached to a Bachelor of Arts degree. Experiential minors are distinct from disciplinary and interdisciplinary majors and minors in that they:

Are focused on outcomes-based problem solving skills and/or use of specific practical knowledge that may meet future educational or career goals.

Include a substantial experiential and/or experiential learning component beyond the borders of the classroom and/or campus.

### **Participation and completion requirements**

- At least 75 percent of the credits applied to the program requirements must be taken at Augustana.
- Students must have declared an academic major before they can pursue an experiential minor and must complete the requirements for a degree to earn the experiential minor (unless enrolled in an approved one-year, international exchange program.)
- Include a reflective paper or culminating experience or project.

### **Experiential Minor proposals will:**

- Include a clear statement of the purpose of the program and the anticipated benefits to the department(s), college, and students.
- Identify target audience(s) and evidence of long term or short term need as appropriate.
- Identify an academic team of faculty members or a department to house the program, provide administrative oversight and assure continuity.
- Reflect consultation with appropriate colleagues to assure that this program will not impinge on the quality and availability of regular programs and opportunities for degree-seeking students. The proposal should be endorsed by all affected departments.
- Establish the availability of resources needed to support the program, including the availability of qualified staff to teach the courses and supervise other activities.
- Define standards of minimum success for students and point to how the quality of student experiences outside the classroom will be measured.
- Propose arrangements for ongoing advising for students enrolled in the program.
- Draw from courses regularly offered at the college and generally available to the student body, and that, whenever possible, apply toward requirements for graduation.

### **Assessment and review**

Because experiential minor programs are new at Augustana, there is a particular need to monitor developments and provide for adaptation based on experience. Accordingly, approval of experiential programs will be contingent on an understanding that the programs will be submitted for renewal after a trial period of five years. The renewal process could lead to permanent approval of the program, extension of the trial period, a request for modifications, or other actions.

- The renewal process would consider, among other things:



- Evidence that the program meets the learning goals of the program.
- Evidence that the program is operating with sufficient interest from the students and sufficient support from the faculty, administration, and other stakeholders.
- Evidence that the program has not had an adverse impact on other aspects of the college curriculum and has had a beneficial impact in terms of recruitment or post-graduate outcomes.

[Aging Studies](#)

[Entrepreneurial Studies](#)

[Entertainment and Media Studies](#)

Inter-religious Leadership

[Non-profit Leadership Development](#)

***Adopted by full faculty 12-7-17***

**NOTE:** While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.

## Courses and areas of study

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/courses>

### 2018-19

**NOTE:** *While the senior audit, program evaluation, academic support resources, as well as academic guidance from faculty and advisors are all available to every student at no additional cost, these resources are provided for use in planning only. It is the responsibility of the student to report any printed error to the Office of the Registrar within three terms. The responsibility for understanding and meeting degree requirements rests entirely with the student.*

Augustana College offers a wide variety of courses in the traditional liberal arts and in several areas of pre-professional and special studies. Nearly 90 majors and related academic programs are available.

Minors in most fields allow students to pursue secondary interests or to augment their major studies. These options, plus opportunities for individual studies, result in much flexibility in the planning of each student's program of study, and choices can be made according to individual needs and interests. Students are encouraged to consult often with their academic advisors. The Master Schedule of Courses is published annually by the Office of the Registrar. In addition, some classes are offered during summer school. ([See Summer Programs.](#)) Any course that has not

been taught in three consecutive years and is not on a regular departmental rotation frequency of at least once every four years, is removed from the course catalog.

## Numbering and symbols

- 100-level courses are beginning courses open to first-year students.
- 200-level courses are sophomore-level courses, some of which are open to first-year students.
- 300- and 400-level courses are upper-division courses intended primarily for juniors and seniors. Students may enroll in sequential courses for which they qualify, and in advanced courses with the approval of the academic advisor.
- (3) — the number of credits.
- + — the course may be repeated for credit, e.g. (3+).
- Hyphenation (e.g. 101-102-103) indicates that the courses must be taken in sequence.
- Suffix designations applicable to particular courses appear after the course number.

## Credits and credit maximums

Augustana credits are semester credits.

**Course load.** Full-time tuition for one term in an academic year covers enrollment in 8-11 credits of instruction. Full-time tuition for two terms in an academic year covers enrollment in up to 22 credits, an average of 11 credits per term with at least 8 in each term (e.g. 10+12 will not result in an overload charge). Full-time tuition for the academic year covers enrollment in up to 33 credits with at least 8 credits per term (e.g. 12+10+11 will not result in an overload charge). Classes dropped after the midpoint of the term are included in determining overload charges. Overloads will be charged as specified by the Costs and Financial Assistance section of this catalog and in the Schedule of Student Charges.

**Course code.** No more than 40 credits in courses with the same course code designation may be applied toward the credits required for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Courses listed under more than one course code are counted toward the limit under each code.

**Physical education activities.** No more than 3 credits from physical education activity courses may apply toward the Bachelor of Arts degree.

**Music ensembles.** No more than 8 credits from music ensembles may apply toward the Bachelor of Arts degree.

**Internships.** No more than 9 credits from internships may apply toward a Bachelor of Arts degree.

**Sequenced Courses.** Many courses at Augustana are not sequenced, meaning that a student may take them at any point in their academic career in no particular order. However, in some

departments courses are required to be taken in a particular order or sequence. While this is not an exhaustive list, here are some examples:

CHEM-121, 122, 123

MATH 218, 219, 220, 221

PHYS-201, 202, 203

FYI-101, 102, 103 (if a student fails a FYI course or enters Augustana for the first time during winter or spring term an exception may be made.)

All language-based courses that fulfill the second-language requirement. Students may not receive credit for an upper-level course (i.e. 201, 301) and then take a lower level sequence course after successful completion. See the World Languages and Literature department for all policies and procedures on placement exams and consequences for with holding prior language experience from the college.

If a student elects not to send official transcripts for prior coursework to the college at the point of enrollment, the student is waiving their ability to take sequenced (or prerequisite) coursework at a higher level at a later point in their career and also waives their ability to receive credit for the transfer work at a later time.

For more information about sequence requirements contact the Office of the Registrar or the academic department.

**Independent and directed studies.** No more than 6 credits in independent and directed studies combined may be applied toward the Bachelor of Arts degree. In one term, no more than 1 credit of independent study and 1 credit of directed study may be earned in a given department.

## Majors & Minors

At Augustana we offer majors, minors, and certificate programs in a wide variety of topics.

### Accounting

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/accounting/courses>

#### 2018-19

RITA BROWN, Part-time Instructor of Accounting

BA, Augustana College; MAcc, Northern Illinois University; CPA, Illinois; CMA

MICHAEL CLARK, Part-time Instructor of Accounting

BA, Augustana College; MAcc., University of Iowa; CPA, Iowa; CMA

JOHN DELANEY, S. James Galley Professor in Accounting, Chair  
BA, Loras College; MBA, University of Iowa; DBA, St. Ambrose University; CPA, Illinois; CMA, CIA

CHRIS HELLER, Part-time Instructor of Accounting  
BA, MBA, St. Ambrose University

KRISTEN LOGAN, Part-time Instructor of Accounting  
BS, Illinois State University; MAcc, Saint Ambrose University; CPA, Illinois; CMA

OLIVIA MELTON, Visiting Professor  
BA, Augustana College; MAcc, Western Illinois University; CPA, Illinois

NADIA SCHWARTZ, Assistant Professor  
BA, Ryazan State Agricultural Academy; MAcc, Western Illinois University; CPA, Illinois

**MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING.** 31 credits including ACCT-200 or 201, ACCT-202, ACCT-311, ACCT-312, ACCT-313, ACCT-314, ACCT-321, ACCT-322, ACCT-323, ACCT-442, and 3 credits of electives or internships. Required supporting courses (12 credits): ECON-201 and ECON-202, BUSN-211 or MATH-315. BUSN-212 or MATH-316. Recommended supporting courses (12 credits): BUSN-205, BUSN-307 or RELG-327, BUSN-341, COMM-401.

**MINOR IN ACCOUNTING.** 16 credits including ACCT-200 or 201, ACCT-202, ACCT-321, ACCT-312 and 4 additional accounting credits. Required supporting courses for the major are not required for the minor.

A 1.67 grade-point average in accounting classes is required for enrollment in any course beyond ACCT-202.

### **ACCOUNTING EXTENDED LEARNING PROGRAM**

Most states require candidates applying to sit for the CPA exam complete 150 hours (credits) at an accredited college or university. Designed for students planning to take the CPA exam, the Accounting Extended Learning Program provides an opportunity for students to complete the additional coursework beyond the requirements of the accounting major. Both current and prospective students must apply for admission into the program.

#### **ACCOUNTING EXTENDED LEARNING REQUIREMENTS**

1. COMPLETION OF 150 TOTAL HOURS

2. COMPLETION OF ACCOUNTING MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

3. COMPLETION OF

\_\_\_ 3 Hours BUSN-341 Business Law

\_\_\_ 3 Hours BUSN-205 Business Writing

\_\_\_ 3 Hours RELG-327 Business Ethics or BUSN307 Social Issues in Management

\_\_\_ 6 Hours Additional Accounting Electives From  
ACCT-451 Fraud Investigation

ACCT-452 Governmental and Not-for-Profit Accounting

ACCT-453 Corporate Accounting

ACCT-454 Advanced Auditing

ACCT-455 Advanced Managerial

ACCT-456 Advanced Tax

ACCT-457 Advanced Financial Accounting

#### 4. RECOMMENDED SUPPORT COURSES

\_\_\_3 Hours COMM 401 Business and Professional Communication

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (ACCT)

### **ACCT-200 Accounting Fundamentals (3 Credits)**

This course is an introduction of fundamental accounting and related business topics to students that are majoring in areas other than accounting or business administration. Topics covered include the accounting cycle, elements of financial statements, preparation and interpretation of financial statements, internal controls, management accounting, payroll accounting and related human resource management issues. (Not open to students having previously completed ACCT-201.)

### **ACCT-201 Principles of Accounting I (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of accounting theory and preparation of financial statements, with emphasis upon interpretation and use. (Not open to first-year students.)

### **ACCT-202 Principles of Accounting II (3 Credits)**

Managerial uses of accounting data and financial statements; interrelationships with other functional areas of business. Prerequisite: 200 or 201.

### **ACCT-203 Advanced Spreadsheet Applications (1 Credits)**

Advanced spreadsheet design for data analysis, including consistency in naming, separation of rules from process, and standard layout practices. Exposure to advanced productivity approaches, pivot tables, data tables, and visual basic macros using a variety of data sets Prerequisite: ACCT-201

### **ACCT-311 Accounting Systems and Control (3 Credits)**

Information system concepts; computer technology; system analysis; design and application of computer-based accounting systems that provide adequate internal control. Prerequisite: 202.

### **ACCT-312 Managerial Accounting (3 Credits)**

Uses of various cost and management systems to effect control over manufacturing, merchandising and service operations. Prerequisite: 202

**ACCT-313 Auditing (3 Credits)**

Accounting principles underlying auditing; the objectives and fundamentals of auditing procedures. Prerequisite: 321.

**ACCT-314 Tax Accounting (3 Credits)**

Practical applications of federal income tax principles as set forth in the Internal Revenue Code. Prerequisite: 202.

**ACCT-321 Intermediate Accounting I (3 Credits)**

Basic concepts underlying the preparation of accounting statements with emphasis upon current trends in accounting theory. Prerequisite: 202.

**ACCT-322 Intermediate Accounting II (3 Credits)**

Continuation of Intermediate Accounting Theory I with consideration of analysis of financial statements and advanced financial topics. Prerequisite: 321.

**ACCT-323 Intermediate Accounting III (3 Credits)**

Continuation of Intermediate Accounting Theory II covering the remaining topics tests in the FARS section of the CPA exam. Prerequisite: 322.

**ACCT-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)****ACCT-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research on specific topics for seniors in accounting. Prerequisite: a grade-point average of 3.0 or higher in the major and permission of department.

**ACCT-401 Seminar in Accounting Topics (1 Credits)**

Seminar in Accounting Topics The seminar is a one-credit offering to expose students to current topics in accounting not covered elsewhere in the accounting curriculum.

**ACCT-442 Ethics Seminar (1 Credits)**

Coverage includes classical ethical concepts and models as well as specific ethical guidelines for the accounting profession. Prerequisite: 321.

**ACCT-444 VITA Seminar (1 Credits)**

Students complete a service learning activity through VITA; enrollment in ACCT444 would be coordinated with ACCT314, Tax Accounting

**ACCT-445 Audit Seminar (1 Credits)**

Students complete a professional experience activity through the academic audit; enrollment in ACCT445 would be coordinated with ACCT313, Auditing

**ACCT-451 Fraud Detection & Prevention (3 Credits)**

Techniques and procedures for fraud prevention and detection. Prerequisite: 321.

**ACCT-452 Government & Non Profit Accounting (3 Credits)**

Fund Accounting concepts and procedures and special accounting requirements of governmental and not-for-profit organizations. Prerequisite: 321.

**ACCT-453 Corporate Accounting (3 Credits)**

Special accounting requirements for complex corporate structures including consolidations and foreign currency transactions. Prerequisite: 321.

**ACCT-454 Advanced Auditing (3 Credits)**

Expand on technical skills students need to conduct audits, reviews, and compilations, focusing on

case studies and advanced topics covered in the AUD section of the CPA exam. Prerequisite: ACCT-313.

**ACCT-455 Advanced Managerial Accounting (3 Credits)**

Continues the analysis of managerial accounting issues, focusing on advanced tools for assisting managers. Achieve competency in; using the appropriate decision modeling techniques for the situation; using capacity analysis, creating balanced scorecard analysis, capital budgeting techniques. Achieve an awareness of; alternative inventory pricing models, complexities of ABC strategies, cost hierarchies, pricing strategies and legal requirements for pricing policies. Prerequisite: ACCT-312.

**ACCT-456 Advanced Tax (3 Credits)**

Advanced applications of federal income tax principles set forth in the Internal Revenue Code, +focusing on corporate taxation and on advanced topics covered in the REG section of the CPA Exam. Prerequisite: 314.

**ACCT-457 Advanced Issues in Accounting & Reporting (3 Credits)**

Advanced issues in financial accounting including governmental, not-for-profit, and business combinations, focusing on advanced topics covered in the FAR section of the CPA Exam. Prerequisite: ACCT-323.

**ACCT-INTR Accounting Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ACCT-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Africana Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/africana-studies/courses>

### 2018-19

LAUREN HAMMOND, Assistant Professor (History)

B.A., University of Virginia; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

JOHN HILDRETH, Professor (Music)

B.A., Concordia (Fort Wayne); B.Mus., M.M., Roosevelt; Ph.D., Northwestern

MARIANO J. MAGALHÃES, Professor (Political Science)

B.A., The University of Iowa; Ph.D., The University of Iowa

JOHN PFAUTZ, Professor (Music)

B.S., Eastern Nazarene; M.M., Missouri; D.M.A., West Virginia

JOHN TAWIAH-BOATENG, Associate Professor (English)

B.A., University of Ghana; M.A., Dalhousie; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University

**MAJOR IN AFRICANA STUDIES.** 27 credits, including AFSP-100 and AFSP-441/442. No more than 9 credits taken within the same departmental course code other than AFSP. Majors should take at least one 300-level course on the topic of both continental Africa and the Diaspora.

**MINOR IN AFRICANA STUDIES.** 18 credits, including 3 credits at the 200-level or higher. No more than 6 credits taken within the same departmental course code other than AFSP.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## **COURSES (AFSP)**

### **AFSP-101 (PP,G) Introduction to Africana Studies (3)**

Examination of histories and experiences of African peoples and their descendants throughout the globe. Exploration of the commonality of experience across the African Diaspora, examining global slavery, emancipation and the different ways Africans and their descendants continue to creatively survive and thrive in, and shape their new environments.

### **AFSP-441/442 Senior Inquiry(2/1)**

Original research utilizing the methodologies appropriate to the department, area or concentration of the project. During the first term, students will examine relevant scholarship, reach critical conclusions and report these to the class. In the second term, students, in consultation with their faculty supervisor(s), will redact their findings into an acceptable format, defend their overall analysis and reflect upon the process and the conclusions reached.

Prerequisites: senior standing and declared major in Africana studies.

### **Additional Courses**

**ANTH-100** (PS, G) Introduction to Anthropology

**ANTH-352** (PS, G) Peoples and Cultures of Africa

**ANTH-380** (G) Global Connections: Nations, Communities, Cultures

**ART-342** (PA, G) Studio Art of Africa

**ARHI-374** (PP, G) African Art

**COMM-210** (PS, D) Communication and Social Relationships

**COMM-330** (PH, G) Intercultural Communication

**ECON-406** (PH, G) Economic Development

**ENGL-237** (PH, D) Introduction to African-American Literature

**ENGL-333** (PL, G) Topics in Anglophone Literature

**ENGL-361** (PH, D) Contemporary African-American Literature

**FREN-310** (PP) Immigration and Minority Communities in France since 1945 (when focus is on African diaspora)



**HIST-177** (PP, G) World History (when taught by particular faculty)

**HIST-348** (PP, G) Colonialism and Imperialism

**HIST-373** (PP, D) African-American History

**MUSC-316** (PA, D) African-American Music

**MUSC-342** (PH, G) The Music and Culture of West Africa

**MUSC-343** (PA, D) Soundscapes (LC with ENGL 315 Literature for Learning Communities)

**POLS-362** (PP, D) Constitutional Law II: Issues of Equality

**POLS-385** (PS, D) Race, Wealth and Inequality in American Politics

**RELG-313** (PS, D) Race, Ethnicity and Religion

**SOC-321** (D) American Race and Ethnic Relations

**WGST-320** (PL, D) Life Writing

**WLIT-310** (PL, G) Contemporary African Literature

**WLIT-326** (PL) Topics in French Literature (when focus is on Africa)

**AFSP-101 Introduction to Africana Studies (3 Credits)**

101 (PP,G) Introduction to Africana Studies (3) Examination of histories and experiences of African peoples and their descendants throughout the globe. Exploration of the commonality of experience across the African Diaspora, examining global slavery, emancipation and the different ways Africans and their descendants continue to creatively survive and thrive in, and shape their new environments.

**AFSP-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**AFSP-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**AFSP-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**AFSP-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

**AFSP-441 Senior Inquiry (2 Credits)**

441/442 Senior Inquiry(2/1) Original research utilizing the methodologies appropriate to the department, area or concentration of the project. During the first term, students will examine relevant scholarship, reach critical conclusions and report these to the class. In the second term, students, in consultation with their faculty supervisor(s), will redact their findings into an acceptable format, defend their overall analysis and reflect upon the process and the conclusions reached. Prerequisites: senior standing and declared major in Africana studies.

**AFSP-442 Senior Inquiry (1 Credits)**

441/442 Senior Inquiry(2/1) Original research utilizing the methodologies appropriate to the department, area or concentration of the project. During the first term, students will examine relevant scholarship, reach critical conclusions and report these to the class. In the second term, students, in consultation with their faculty supervisor(s), will redact their findings into an acceptable format, defend their overall analysis and reflect upon the process and the conclusions reached. Prerequisites: senior standing and declared major in Africana studies.

**AFSP-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

## Aging Studies Experiential Minor

## 2018-19

The demand for professionals with training in Aging Studies is high. Resources from the [Association for Gerontology in Higher Education](#) show how this demand translates into career options.

Many of these careers are possible for students in multiple majors or advising tracks on campus, including but not limited to: Pre-Medicine, Pre-OT, Pre-PT, Nursing, Pre-Music Therapy, Communication Sciences and Disorders, Psychology, Social Work/Welfare, Sociology, Public Health and Business, and anyone interested in Creative Arts Therapies.

The administration of the Aging Studies experiential minor is coordinated by Sangeetha Rayapati (music), who is responsible for applications, advising, and assessment of completion of program requirements, with support from Marsha Smith (sociology/social welfare) and Keri Bass (CORE). Questions should be directed to [Dr. Rayapati](#).

### Program requirements

Three core courses, and an additional 6 credits, plus an internship (credit or non-credit bearing) or significant volunteer experience with aging populations.

### Core courses

PSYC 216: Lifespan Development, 3 credits

SOCI 305: Social Gerontology (PS,D), 3 credits

MUSC 344: Aging and the Arts (PH), 3 credits

Internship or volunteering, 0-3 credits

**Total core credits 9-12**

**Additional 6 credits**, taken from two different departments:

CSD 370: Audiology, 3 credits

CSD 376: Aural Rehabilitation, 3 credits

CSD 440-02 Special Topics, 3 credits

PSYC 271: Psychology of Prejudice, 3 credits

COMM 265: Intro to Health Communication, 3 credits

RELG 391: Suffering Death and Endurance, 3 credits

PHIL 205: Life and Death, 3 credits

**Total credits for certificate 15-18**

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject

coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

### **Experiential component**

Students in this minor will be expected to spend significant time with the aging population or agencies that serve them. A minimum of 100 hours of volunteer or internship experience is required. Those hours may be spread out over two-three terms, but they must occur at one site or with one partner facility or program.

Students may use hours completed in a Senior Inquiry internship experience in their major toward these 100 hours. If fewer than 100 hours were completed for the SI experience, the remaining hours should still occur with the same organization, however. The goal is consistency in the experience.

Students who work with elderly populations, for example as a certified nursing assistant, may count their work hours toward the total required but they do not begin to accrue until the student is accepted into the Aging Studies experiential minor. Students also must complete an interview at the end of their internships or volunteer experiences with the administrators of the program. The interview will assess what experience and perspectives were gained by the work students undertook and what, if any, guidance it provides for future directions.

If a student chooses to complete these hours for credit, they will be administered through CORE policies regarding internships. Credits for internships will be assigned according to the chart below.

<b>Credit hours</b>	<b>Minimum hours interned</b>
0	40
1	40
2	70
3	105

## **American Culture Exploration**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/american-culture-exploration>

**2018-19**

Advisor: DANNY KIM

Assistant Director, Office of International Student Life

American Culture Exploration (ACE) is designed for international students who come to Augustana College for one year. The purpose of ACE is to acknowledge international students who desire to focus their academic career on the study of culture in the United States.

By following a curriculum with various interdisciplinary options, ACE will provide students the opportunity to develop a more thorough understanding of American culture.

International students who spend one year on campus come through various institutions such as (Fulbright, Swedish-American Foundation) and exchange agreements (Uppsala, Kobe City University). After satisfactory completion of the following requirements, these students will receive an acknowledgement verifying their successful completion of the ACE curriculum.

**Completion requirements:**

- International students must successfully complete ENGL 120, a 3-credit course specifically designed for international students.
- A minimum of 9 additional credits taken from the approved list of courses.\*
- Complete 3 terms (one year) of coursework in good standing and maintain a minimum GPA of 2.0.
- Application to receive the ACE Certificate must be completed no later than the conclusion of Exam Week of Winter Term.
- Applications are available in the Office of the Registrar, Founders Hall.

**Take nine credits from:**

ANTH 210 Popular Culture (offered alternate years)

ARHI 368 American Art

COMM 212 Advertising and Social Influence

COMM 330 Intercultural Communication

EDUC 219 Urban Education: A Clash of Cultures and Values

ENGL 237 Introduction to African American Literature

ENGL 376 American Literature 1620-Present

ENGL 332 Adolescent Literature

ENGL 361 Contemporary African-American Literature

ENGL 362 Modernism in American Literature

ENGL 365 Early American Literature (pre-20th century)

FAMS 210 Family life

GEOG 210 Cultural Geography

GEOG 339 Historical Geography of the United States (offered alternative years)

HIST 130 Problems in American History 1492-1865

HIST 131 Problems in American History 1865-1945

HIST 132 Problems in American History 1945-Present

HIST 331 American Revolution

HIST 334 Social & Cultural History of Modern United States

HIST 335 The West in American History & Culture

HIST 336 American Indians & Their Interpreters  
HIST 337 Foreign Relations of the United States  
HIST 338 The Sixties  
HIST 342 Women in the U.S. 1800-Present  
HIST 371 Illinois History  
HIST 373 African-American History  
MUSC 315 Music in American History  
MUSC 316 African-American Music  
POLS 101 American Government  
POLS 102 American Government: Public Policy  
POLS 250 State & Local Government  
POLS 260 The Legal System  
POLS 301 American Parties & Politics  
POLS 320 American Foreign Policy  
POLS 338 The American Presidency  
POLS 355 Women & Policy  
POLS 385 Race, Wealth, Inequality in American Politics  
RELG 201 American Christianities  
RELG 363 American Catholicism  
RELG 392 Women in American Religions  
SOC 100 Introduction to Sociology  
SOC 200 Marriage and Family  
SOC 321 American Race & Ethnic Relations  
SOC 361 Crime and Society  
WGST 201 Women and Change in the United States  
WGST 302 Masculinity in American Culture

\*Please note that not all classes are offered every year and students should begin planning for their courses as soon as they arrive on campus. Students may petition for substitutions to the requirements listed in the nine additional credits by petitioning the Committee on Advanced Standing and Degrees. The petition must be submitted **prior** to the student's registration time and prior to the program application deadline noted above.

For a complete list of the college policies and guidelines about experiential minors, see the catalog section on [Organization of the Curriculum](#).

## Anthropology

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/anthropology/courses>

### 2018-19

CAROLYN HOUGH, Associate Professor

B.A., Knox; M.A. M.P.H., Ph.D., Iowa

ADAM KAUL, Associate Professor

B.A., Minnesota State–Moorhead; M.A., Northern Illinois; Ph.D., Durham

**MAJOR IN ANTHROPOLOGY.** 30 credits, including ANTH-100, ANTH-250, ANTH-360, ANTH-419, ANTH-420 and take an additional 6 credits in anthropology plus 9 additional credits in sociology, anthropology or social welfare courses.

**MINOR IN ANTHROPOLOGY.** 18 credits, including ANTH-100, ANTH-250 and ANTH-360, plus three anthropology, sociology or social welfare courses at the 200 level or higher.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (ANTH)

### **ANTH-100 Intro to Anthropology (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Introduction to the tools, methods and key concepts anthropologists use to study humanity, including diverse cultural systems and groups of people from around the globe.

### **ANTH-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **ANTH-210 Popular Culture (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) Critical study of selected examples of popular culture, including folklore, music, cinema, the internet and more. Emphasis on the relation between popular culture, ideology, gender identity and political-economic processes. (Offered in alternate years.)

### **ANTH-210PS Cultural Anthro of London (3 Credits)**

(PS) Cultural Anthropology of London. This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the social and cultural processes that define and articulate popular music within the framework of a set of rapidly changing British cultural identities. London Term Only!

### **ANTH-220 Medical Anthropology (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) An introduction to medical anthropology, a sub-field of the discipline that integrates cultural, biological and applied facets of anthropological inquiry to better understand the factors that influence health, the distribution and experience of illness, and the myriad systems of preventing and treating sickness that exist cross-culturally. (Offered in alternate years.)

### **ANTH-250 Cultural Anthropology Thru Ethnography (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Consideration of a variety of issues and problems in the anthropological study of culture by focusing on ethnographic descriptions and analyses of communities around the world.

**ANTH-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1-2) Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ANTH-320 Native North America (3 Credits)**

(PS, D) Survey on the indigenous peoples and cultures of North America, with special emphasis on cultural geography, subsistence patterns, the ethnohistory of various indigenous peoples, and contemporary issues and problems in Native America. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-330 Special Topics Seminar (3 Credits)**

In-depth treatment of a topic of anthropological interest not offered in the general curriculum. Topic announced for each offering. Prerequisites: 100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor. Students may take more than one special topics seminar.

**ANTH-352 Peoples and Cultures of Africa (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) An exploration of contemporary Africa's physical and human geography; social, political and cultural history; and institutions. Prerequisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor. (Offered in alternate years.)

**ANTH-355 Cultural Anthropology of Spain (3 Credits)**

(PS)Part of the Winter-Spring Program in Sevilla, this course uses the anthropological studies of foreign as well as Spanish researchers to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques of cultural anthropology. Specific focus is given to the cultural and social reality of Spain, and Andalucia, it's southern region. Sevilla Program only.

**ANTH-360 Anthropological Theory (3 Credits)**

A systematic introduction to anthropological theory, focusing on the development of thought within the discipline; changing perspectives on relationships between culture and nature, agency and structure, self and other; as well as contemporary debates on ethnographic authority, globalized identities and the meaningful application of anthropological knowledge. Pre-requisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-370 Literary Ethnography (1 Credits)**

This class will explore this borderland between the ethnography, the memoir, the travelogue, and the novel. We will study ethnographies that copy the voice of the novel, and memoirs, travelogues and novels that are ethnographic. In doing so, we will not only learn about several cultures in depth, but we will also learn about the rhetorical moves that authors make when describing other cultures.

**ANTH-371 Consuming Cultural Heritage (1 Credits)**

We all live with cultural heritage. Heritage can be physical and tangible as is the case with historical architecture and objects, or it can be intangible as is the case with folk practices and traditions that have been deemed important to the formation of a cultural identity. In this course, we will examine the conflicts that arise when heritage has been preserved, altered, repurposed, and consumed in the contemporary world. In particular, the course focuses on the ways that tourism shapes our understanding of the past and commercializes it for modern consumption.

**ANTH-380 Global Connections (3 Credits)**

(G) Consideration of relations between developed and developing societies from a critical

anthropological perspective. Comparative examination of nationalism, international migration, tourism, the global diffusion of media and the fate of local communities within the global economic system. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1-2) Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ANTH-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor, agreement on topic and schedule of appointments.

**ANTH-410 Special Topics Seminar (3 Credits)**

A rotating seminar which considers special or advanced topics in anthropology. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-419 Ethnographic Field Methods (3 Credits)**

Examination of ethnographic methodologies, including participant-observation and interviewing. Students will learn practical skills, methods and techniques to facilitate data-gathering in field research. Also addresses the ethics of fieldwork and responsibilities of anthropological fieldworkers to their informants and the communities in which they work.

**ANTH-420 Ethnographic Research Practicum (3 Credits)**

(I) Application of research methods learned in 419 to an original ethnographic research project. The project results will be presented in both written and oral form to other seminar members and in a public forum. For anthropology majors.

**ANTH-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1-2) Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ANTH-INTR Anthropology Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ANTH-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major in anthropology. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. ANTH-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Prerequisite: a declared major in anthropology.

## Art

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/art-and-graphic-design/courses>

## 2018-19

KELVIN MASON, Professor

A.O.C.A., Ontario College of Art; B.A., University of Guelph; M.F.A., University of Arizona

VICKIE R. PHIPPS, Assistant Professor

B.F.A., Emory & Henry College; M.F.A., University of Tennessee



MEGAN QUINN, Professor  
B.S., Maryland; M.F.A., Notre Dame

DAVID TREW SCHRIEFER, Part-time Instructor  
B.F.A., Northern Illinois University; M.F.A., Illinois State University

ROWEN SCHUSSHEIM-ANDERSON, Professor, Chair  
B.F.A., Rochester Institute of Technology; M.F.A., Arizona State

CORRINE SMITH, Adjunct Assistant Professor  
B.F.A., Southern Illinois University; M.F.A., University of Kentucky

PETER TONG XIAO, Professor  
B.A., Coe; M.F.A., Temple

**MAJOR IN STUDIO ART.** 35 credits, including ART-101, ART-123, ART-124, ART-211, ART-391, ART-491 and ART-492. ART-101, ART-123 and ART-124 should be taken within one year of declaring an art major. A media sequence of ART-311 and ART-411; or ART-228 and ART-328; or ART-226 and ART-326; or ART-261 and ART-361; or ART-231 or ART-232 and ART-331; or ART-241 and ART-341; or ART-251 or ART-252 or ART-253 or ART-342 or ART-343 or 343A and ART-351; or ART-303 and ART-311, should be completed by the end of junior year. Of the remaining 9 credits, 3 must be at the 300 or 400 level. A required senior exhibition fulfills a major's capstone experience. Students planning to attend graduate school should take additional studio art credits. Required supporting courses (9 credits): ARHI-165, ARHI-166 and ARHI-167. One additional Art History course at 300 level is recommended.

**MINOR IN STUDIO ART.** 18 credits, including ART-101, ART-123 or ART-124; 6 credits at the upper level (300-400). Required supporting course (3 credits): ARHI-161 or ARHI-162.

**ART EDUCATION SPECIALIST.** 37 credits, including ART-101, ART-123, ART-124, ART-211, ART-228, ART-231, ART-261, GRD 225, ART-342 or ART-343 or ART-343A, ART-493, ART-252 OR ART-311; two courses from one of the following groups: Group I: ART-232, ART-241, ART-331, ART-341, ART-431; Group II: ART-251, ART-252, ART-253, ART-351, ART-451; Group III: ART-302, ART-303, ART-311, ART 362, ART-411; Group IV: ART-226, ART-323, ART 326, ART 328, GRD 222, GRD 273. Also required: 9 credits Art History: ARHI-161, ARHI-162, ARHI-368. See Director of Secondary Education.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on

the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (ART)

### **ART-101 Drawing (3 Credits)**

(PA) Fundamentals of drawing; form, composition and space. Theory and practice in a variety of drawing media.

### **ART-123 Design: Two Dimensional (3 Credits)**

(PA) Fundamentals and theories of basic design. Design elements of color, texture, shape, line, value and principles of balance, repetition, variety, harmony and unity. Formal and expressive elements in art.

### **ART-124 Design: Three Dimensional (3 Credits)**

(PA) The theory and language of three-dimensional design and its application to artistic communication. Projects emphasize understanding intellectual aspects of three-dimensional form, working processes and techniques. Media explored include clay, plaster, wood, metal, styrofoam, paper and wire.

### **ART-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and the instructor.

### **ART-211 Painting (3 Credits)**

(PA) Basics of color theory and practice of painting with oil and/ or acrylics. Emphasis on developing fundamental painting approaches, concepts and individual expressions through color.

### **ART-226 Photography (3 Credits)**

(PA) 35mm camera controls, black and white darkroom techniques, study of historical and contemporary photographers, photographic composition, the evaluation of photographs and the use of photography as a tool for creative expression. 35mm camera with manual override required.

### **ART-228 Digital Photography (3 Credits)**

(PA) The photographic image is now so ubiquitous that its presence and effects are hardly noticed. The world changed dramatically with its invention and it continues to be one of the main forces forming our understanding of the world and our lives. ART-228 is a course which explores the mechanisms, processes, technology, history and power of the digital photographic image. Camera mechanisms, digital image manipulation software and the creative possibilities of digital photography will be discussed and experienced in depth with the goal of improving the quality of photography produced by the student.

### **ART-231 Ceramics: Hand Construction (3 Credits)**

(PA) Methods of hand building in clay with emphasis on creative thinking and technical facility. Forming, surface finishing, glazing and firing. Lectures include viewing and analysis of a broad spectrum of historical and contemporary work in clay.

### **ART-232 Ceramics: Wheel Thrown Constr. (3 Credits)**

(PA) The potter's wheel as a vehicle for creating expressive forms in clay. Emphasis on creative

thinking and technical facility. Forming, surface finishing, glazing and firing. Lectures include viewing and analysis of a broad spectrum of historical and contemporary work in clay.

**ART-235 Design Sources: Joined by A River (3 Credits)**

(PA) Investigation of creative design sources utilizing the resources of local cultural institutions, peoples, and local flora and fauna. The community will be our "laboratory" as each student generates new ideas for designs and develops an individual design aesthetic, and creative and critical thinking skills. The new, the unexpected, the surprise, will be the goal, not the known, the formulaic, nor the predictable.

**ART-241 Sculpture (3 Credits)**

(PA) Sculptural expression and technique. Emphasis on modeling from life in a variety of media. Viewing and analysis of a broad spectrum of historical and contemporary sculpture as a source of ideas.

**ART-251 Fibers: Loom Weaving (3 Credits)**

(PA) Exploration of weaving methods on the floor loom. Tapestry weaving and rug techniques. Survey of historical and contemporary developments in textile arts. Development of weaving as a personal expression.

**ART-252 Fabric Design (3 Credits)**

(PA) Exploration of surface design methods on fabric. Fabric painting, printing, tie and dye, batik and chemical dyeing. Development of fabric design as a personal expression. Survey of historical and contemporary developments in surface design.

**ART-253 Fibers: Sculpture (3 Credits)**

(PA) Exploration of non-loom textiles, structures of feltmaking, basketry, plaiting, coiling and twining. Emphasis on structures as sculptural forms. Survey of historical and contemporary use of the medium.

**ART-261 Relief Printmaking (3 Credits)**

(PA) Introduction to basic monotype and relief printmaking methods, including (collagraph), linoleum and woodcut techniques and methods of registering multi-block colored prints.

Prerequisite: ART-101 or permission of instructor.

**ART-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and the instructor.

**ART-300 Intro Drawing in China (3 Credits)**

Introduction to drawing, appreciation of China and its ideographic language. Offered only during Asia term.

**ART-301 Drawing in Situ (3 Credits)**

(PA) This course combines introduction of drawing fundamentals with art appreciation in the context of international study and the artistic tradition of the host country. Students will explore drawing and color concepts and techniques using the art, architecture and local scenery as present as well as historical examples of instruction and inspiration. Foreign study only. (In the case of Siena, this course will allow students to explore the artistic treasures of Sieneese and Florentine museums, architectural gems and unique neighborhoods, giving them the opportunity

to combine appreciation for the culture, history and artistic production of the region with their artistic development and self-discovery).

**ART-302 Figure Drawing I (3 Credits)**

(PA) Exploration of the structural, design, and expressive factors of the human figure in a variety of approaches and media. Nude models will be used predominantly. Prerequisite: ART-101.

**ART-303 Figure Drawing II (3 Credits)**

Further explorations of the human figure via the media of drawing. Emphasis on a basic understanding of the human skeletal and muscular structures in relation to surface appearance. Prerequisite: ART-101.

**ART-311 Painting II (3 Credits)**

Theory and practice of painting at an advanced level. Prerequisite: ART-211.

**ART-327 Advanced Photography (3 Credits)**

Advanced techniques in taking, developing, printing and presenting black and white photographs. Survey of history of photography. Study of theories of modern photography. In-depth individual expression of self through camera and darkroom work. 35mm camera with manual override required. Prerequisite: ART-226 or permission of instructor.

**ART-328 Digital Photography II (3 Credits)**

The creative process of visual communication will be explored here through advanced problems in the manipulation of digital photography. There will be an emphasis on visual thinking and exploring the relationship between concept and image. Developing multiple solutions to a given problem will also be encouraged. This course will continue the study of the history of digital photography. Prerequisite: 228.

**ART-331 Ceramics II (3 Credits)**

Advanced study of clay forms and forming, hand-built, wheel- thrown or combination. Clay and glaze formulation and experimentation and kiln firing. In-depth study of contemporary expressions in the ceramic field. Prerequisite: ART-231 or 232.

**ART-341 Advanced Sculpture (3 Credits)**

Investigations of sculptural forms and expressions in a variety of media including continued figurative study. Viewing and analysis of a broad spectrum of historical and contemporary sculpture as a basis.

**ART-342 Studio Art of Africa (3 Credits)**

(PA,G) Hands-on investigation of African art methods. African aesthetic and cultural expressions explored through African coiled pottery, pit firing, beadwork, West African stamping and dyeing, weaving, maskmaking, and batik. Ceremonial vs. utilitarian function of art-making also investigated.

**ART-343 Art of Americas (3 Credits)**

(PA,D) Exploration of the art of the first peoples of the Americas, stressing symbol and pattern in the aesthetic development and utilizing traditional techniques for artistic expression. The use of art as narrative and ritual medium will be examined. After initial experimentation with ancient techniques, students will generate projects that push at the boundaries of the media, using traditional and nontraditional materials.

**ART-343A Art of the Americas (3 Credits)**

(PA) Exploration of the art of the first peoples of the Americas, stressing symbol and pattern in the aesthetic development and utilizing traditional techniques for artistic expression. The use of art as narrative and ritual medium will be examined. After initial experimentation with ancient techniques, students will generate projects that push at the boundaries of the media, using traditional and nontraditional materials. 343A will be taught on Latin American and Brazil term only.

**ART-351 Fibers II (3 Credits)**

Individualized investigation of advanced textile techniques. Prerequisite: ART-251, 252, or 253.

**ART-361 Intaglio Printmaking (3 Credits)**

Techniques of etching, engraving, dry point, aquatint and soft-ground. Emphasis on technical development, aesthetics and contemporary issues of intaglio printmaking.

**ART-362 Screen Printing (3 Credits)**

(PA) This course explores the techniques and processes of fine art printmaking methods in the category of Screen Printing (Serigraphy). General Techniques covered are reduction printing, photo silk-screening, fabric printing, and multi-color registration. These general methods will be accompanied by a discussion of the history of printmaking and the rise of mechanical reproductive technology to provide context.

**ART-382 Teaching Elementary Art (3 Credits)**

(PA) Introduction to art media, techniques and teaching philosophies relating to the elementary classroom teacher. Prerequisite: admission to Teacher Education.

**ART-391 Junior Art Inquiry (1 Credits)**

Development of an artistic research proposal through research, practicum, group critiques and interaction. Studio art majors prepare for a concentrated study in one medium or related media that will become a coherent body of original work during the senior year. There will be field trips to study area exhibitions. Students will begin to work on preliminary portfolio for senior art inquiry. This class should be taken spring term of junior year unless on Study Abroad/Away in which case it may be taken winter term of junior year. Prerequisite: completion of one media sequence in studio.

**ART-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

**ART-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Individualized explorations in two-dimensional media. Emphasis on development of personal expression. Prerequisite: ART-311. Repeatable for credit.

**ART-431 Adv. Studio Prob: Ceramics (3 Credits)**

Continuation of 331 with emphasis on development of personal expression. Prerequisite: ART-331. Repeatable for credit.

**ART-441 Adv. Studio Problems: Metals (3 Credits)**

Continuation of 341 with emphasis on development of personal expression. Welded and/or cast metal included. Prerequisite: ART-341. Repeatable for credit.

**ART-451 Adv. Studio Problems: Fibers (2-3 Credits)**

Continuation of 351 with emphasis on development of personal expression. Prerequisite: ART-351. Repeatable for credit.

**ART-491 Senior Art Inquiry I (3 Credits)**

Concentrated study in one medium or related media to produce a coherent body of original work for the senior exhibition. An artist statement is developed. This class should be taken fall term of senior year unless on Study Abroad/Away in which case it may be taken winter term of senior year. Consists of weekly working sessions and periodic group critiques with faculty in relevant media. Prerequisites: 391 and a media sequence by the end of junior year in the media chosen for the exhibition.

**ART-492 Senior Art Inquiry II (2 Credits)**

Continuing study in one medium or related media to produce a coherent body of original work for the senior art exhibition, including presentation and documentation of this work and an artist statement. This class should be taken winter term of senior year unless on Study Abroad/Away in which case it may be taken spring term of senior year. Consists of weekly working sessions and periodic group critiques with faculty in relevant media. An IP is granted until completion of the senior exhibition. Prerequisites: ART-491.

**ART-492 Senior Art Inquiry II (1 Credits)**

Continuing study in one medium or related media to produce a coherent body of original work for the senior art exhibition, including presentation and documentation of this work and an artist statement. This class should be taken winter term of senior year unless on Study Abroad/Away in which case it may be taken spring term of senior year. Consists of weekly working sessions and periodic group critiques with faculty in relevant media. An IP is granted until completion of the senior exhibition. Prerequisites: ART-491.

**ART-493 Art Education Studio (1 Credits)**

A compilation of the work accomplished, displaying expertise in five areas of art over the course of four years of studio art. (Art Education Specialist Only.)

**ART-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and the instructor.

**ART-INTR Art Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ART-INTR-Sxx/Lxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Service Learning/Academic Internship (1-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in art. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. ART-INTR-Exx/Vxx Experiential/Volunteer (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. See the internship section in the catalog for more information and for other internship options.

## Graphic design

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/art-and-graphic-design/design-courses>

## 2018-19

KELVIN MASON, Professor

A.O.C.A., Ontario College of Art; B.A., University of Guelph; M.F.A., University of Arizona

VICKIE R. PHIPPS, Assistant Professor

B.F.A., Emory & Henry College; M.F.A., University of Tennessee

ROWEN SCHUSSHEIM-ANDERSON, Professor, chair

B.F.A., Rochester Institute of Technology; M.F.A., Arizona State

CORRINE SMITH, Adjunct Assistant Professor

B.F.A., Southern Illinois University; M.F.A., University of Kentucky

PETER TONG XIAO, Professor

B.A., Coe; M.F.A., Temple

**MAJOR IN GRAPHIC DESIGN:** 40 required credits in ART and GRD, including ART-101, ART-123, ART-226 or ART-228, GRD-222, GRD-225, GRD-325, GRD-327, GRD-391, GRD-425, GRD-426 or GRD-INTR and 12 elective credits in ART or GRD from among these options: GRD-273, ART-261, ART-361, ART-362, ART-323, ART-327, GRD-325, GRD-373, and GRD-410. Also, ARHI-161 and ARHI-367 for a total of 46 required credits. A required senior exhibition, or a portfolio from a 4-credit (or more) internship, or a year-long design responsibility for a publication such as the Saga Magazine, fulfills a major's capstone experience.

**MINOR IN GRAPHIC DESIGN:** 21 required credits in ART and GRD, including ART-101, ART-123, GRD-222, GRD-225, GRD-327, GRD-391, and a 300 level ART or GRD elective.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Design courses

### **GRD-222 Typography (3 Credits)**

Overview of typography, its techniques and applications. Basic principles of page layout and composition to include practical investigations in publication design. This studio-based course examines typography as a fundamental communication tool. Emphasis on critical thinking and problem solving in both traditional analog and digital contexts.

**GRD-225 Intro to Graphic Design (3 Credits)**

(PA) Overview of graphic design, its techniques and applications. Basic principles of page layout and composition, design skills, typography, and color application. Emphasis on critical thinking and process development. This studio-based course examines the field of design as fundamental communication tool in both digital and analog contexts.

**GRD-273 Digital Illustration (3 Credits)**

This is a course which explores digital imaging environments and their uses as both tool and medium. Digital images (primarily raster-based graphics) and their applications will constitute the bulk of the investigations; however, traditional illustration techniques will also be utilized as an introduction and techniques to successfully integrate traditional illustrative works into intermedia imagery will be employed. Advanced digital painting techniques, scanning, and production for hard copy output also will be explored.

**GRD-291 Contemporary Graphic Art Context (3 Credits)**

This course will explore the developments in the culture of contemporary art and graphic design. Historical antecedents, concepts, aesthetics, design elements and principles, and art criticism will be emphasized in an effort to gain understanding of these issues and the contexts in which they arose. The course will focus on the post-modern period and conclude with an examination of current design culture through the production of visual projects informed by these concepts and design rationales.

**GRD-323 Digital Photo II (3 Credits)****GRD-325 Graphic Studio Design (3 Credits)**

Acting as a professional design studio, this course asks students to build their own design process by refining their own way of working, effectively managing projects to realize engaging visual narratives, and actively reflecting on their personal design rationale. Prerequisites: GRD-222 and GRD-225. May be repeated one time.

**GRD-327 Web Design (3 Credits)**

This course explores the special design considerations involved in composing websites and generating media for digital environments. Design techniques and software will be used to combine media into various on-line interactive experiences. Prerequisites: GRD-222 and GRD-225.

**GRD-373 3-D Animation (3 Credits)**

This highly technical course introduces the concepts and processes of creating 3-D graphics and animation. Course units include: modeling, texturing, lighting, rigging, animating, and rendering. This course will address these six units in relation to feature animation, game design, and special effects. With this course, all the basic building blocks are used and groundwork laid for students to go on to create their own 3-D animation for games, movies, the web, and TV. A group project is used to help students work in a collaborative work environment similar to those used in the field. Prerequisite: GRD-225

**GRD-392 Contemporary Graphic Art in Context (3 Credits)**

This course will explore the developments in the culture of contemporary art and graphic design. Historical antecedents, concepts, aesthetics, design elements and principles, and art criticism will be emphasized in an effort to gain understanding of these issues and the contexts in which they arose. The course will focus on the post-modern period and conclude with an examination of



current design culture through the production of visual projects informed by these concepts and design rationales. Prerequisite: GRD-222 and GRD-225.

**GRD-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**GRD-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

**GRD-410 Advanced Topics in Design (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) This course provides an experimental studio environment in which to focus on specialized advanced topics in graphic design. Course content changes with every offering to expose students to the many diverse aspects of design that are part of the flux of the current profession.

Prerequisites: GRD-222 and GRD-225 (PH,G) awarded as of 02/02/17

**GRD-425 Senior Inquiry in Design (3 Credits)**

Drawn from the materials and projects from previous courses and internships along with new works created in this class, students will realize a professional digital portfolio and other documents such as a professional resume. This studio-based course places emphasis on professional practice from pitch to project completion. Prerequisite: GRD-325

**GRD-426 Senior Inquiry in Design II (1 Credits)**

This course continues a concentrated study to produce a coherent body of original work for exhibition. It is a self-motivated, intensive process of inquiry through which a Graphic Design major makes a culminating personal statement upon graduation in an exhibition of work at Augustana's Teaching Museum of Art. Students should expect to gain critical and creative thinking skills by stretching their usual thought processes into unexplored areas, improve problem solving skills and analytical ability through critique and other classroom interactions. Diverse viewpoints will be investigated and valued. Prerequisites: GRD-425

**GRD-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**GRD-INTR Graphic Design Internship (0-9 Credits)**

GRD-INTR-Sxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Academic Internship (0-9) Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in Graphic Design. GRD-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. See the internship section in the catalog for more information and for other internship options.

## Art history

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/art-history/courses>

### 2018-19

CATHERINE CARTER GOEBEL, Professor, Paul A. Anderson Chair in the Arts  
B.A., M.A., Vanderbilt; Ph.D., Northwestern

MARGARET MORSE, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.A., Temple; Ph.D., Maryland

**MAJOR IN ART HISTORY.** 31 credits, including ARHI-165, ARHI-166, ARHI-167; at least two courses from ARHI-361, ARHI-362, ARHI-363, ARHI-364, ARHI-365; at least two courses from ARHI-366,

ARHI-367, ARHI-368, ARHI-369, and at least two courses from ARHI-372, ARHI-373, ARHI-374. ARHI-460 must be taken during winter and ARHI-461 during spring of senior year. Recommended supporting courses (15 credits): FREN or GRMN 201-203, PHIL-321, Studio Art class.

**MINOR IN ART HISTORY.** 18 credits, including ARHI-165, ARHI-166, ARHI-167, and three 300- or 400-level courses, with at least one course from ARHI-361, ARHI-362, ARHI-363, ARHI-364, ARHI-365; at least one course from ARHI-366, ARHI-367, ARHI-368, ARHI-369; and at least one course from ARHI-372, ARHI-373, ARHI-374. Recommended supporting courses (9 credits): FREN or GRMN 201-203.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (ARHI)

### **ARHI-161 Western Art in Perspective (3 Credits)**

(PA,G) Works of art examined thematically and chronologically as visual evidence of cultural heritage.

### **ARHI-162 Non-West Art Perspective (3 Credits)**

(PA,G) Works of non-western art from Africa Asia, the Near East or Latin America examined thematically and chronologically as visual evidence of cultural heritage. Does not count toward major.

### **ARHI-165 West Art: Ancient -Early Christian (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Western Art: Ancient-Early Christian architecture, sculpture and painting of Egypt, Mesopotamia, Greece, the Roman and the Byzantine empires examined chronologically, including the Pyramids, Parthenon and Colosseum.

### **ARHI-166 Western Art: Medieval-Renaissance (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Western Art: Medieval, Renaissance and Mannerist architecture, sculpture, painting, and prints examined chronologically, including French cathedrals, Michelangelo and Bruegel.

### **ARHI-167 Western Art: Baroque-Contemporary (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Western Art: Baroque-Contemporary European architecture, sculpture, painting, and prints from the 17th century to the present examined chronologically, including Rembrandt, the Impressionists and Picasso.

### **ARHI-199 Directed Study (3 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ARHI-299 Directed Study (3 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ARHI-360 Greek Art (1 Credits)**

An exploration of the art and archeology of Greece from the Bronze Age through the Hellenistic periods, with a focus on materials, techniques, setting, and style.

**ARHI-361 Ancient Greek & Roman Art (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Ancient Greek and Roman Art and architecture from early Aegean culture to the fall of the Roman Empire examined within political, social, religious and mythological contexts.

**ARHI-362 Medieval Art (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Art and architecture of Europe, including cathedrals, stained glass, textiles, and manuscripts, from the early medieval through the Gothic periods examined within their political, social and religious contexts.

**ARHI-363 Italian Renaissance Art (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Art and architecture of Italy during the 15th and 16th centuries, including the work of Brunelleschi, Donatello, Botticelli, Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael and Michelangelo. Largely chronological in approach, with a strong emphasis on Renaissance art theory and humanistic culture, as well as the social, political and religious contexts of art.

**ARHI-364 Northern Renaissance Art (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Painting, sculpture, graphics, decorative arts and architecture of Northern Europe, including the Netherlands, France and Germany, in the 15th and 16th centuries. Issues explored include devotional practices, growth of the merchant class, humanism and developments in artistic media.

**ARHI-365 Baroque Art (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) 17th Century European painting and architecture associated with the Counter-Reformation, royal courts and middle classes, including Peter Paul Rubens, Rembrandt and the palace at Versailles.

**ARHI-366 19th Century Art (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) European art of the late 18th and 19th centuries examined within the political, social, literary and scientific developments of the historic periods of Rococo, Neo-classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism and Post-impressionism including Goya, Courbet, Morisot, Monet and Van Gogh.

**ARHI-367 Modern & Contemporary (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) American and European art of the late 19th through the 21st centuries examined chronologically while exploring the conflicts inherent in the development of modern art and new definitions of the relationship of the work of the art to the artist and audience, including Van Gogh, Picasso, O'Keeffe, Pollock and Warhol.

**ARHI-368 American Art (3 Credits)**

(PP,D) American art from its indigenous roots and earliest Colonial portraits through the establishment of modernism in the 20th century examined within the historic struggle toward establishing a national identity, including Copley, Homer, Cassatt, Whistler and Hopper.

**ARHI-369 British Art (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) British art from early Medieval manuscript illumination through the early 20th century examined within the context of establishing a national character, including Tudor and Elizabethan portraits and paintings by Gainsborough, Hogarth, Blake, Turner and the Pre-Raphaelites.

**ARHI-371 History of Printmaking (3 Credits)**

(PP) Chronological developments in European and American printmaking traced from their origins in early 15th-century woodcuts through the present day. Artists discussed include Durer, Rembrandt, Goya, Cassatt and Toulouse-Lautrec.

**ARHI-372 Asian Art (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Architecture, painting, sculpture and minor arts of the Middle East and Asia, including India, China and Japan. The development of images of Buddha, cave paintings at Ajanta, Chinese bronzes and scroll paintings, Japanese landscape paintings, gardens and ukiyo-e woodblock prints, and including relationships with art of the West.

**ARHI-373 Japanese Art (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Major artistic traditions of pre-modern Japan within their historical and cultural contexts, with emphasis on the relations among arts, religions and indigenous beliefs through connections with India, China, Korea and the west, including mortuary art and practice, religious art and architecture, narrative scroll painting, Zen-related art, tea ceremony and gardens as well as ukiyo-e print culture.

**ARHI-374 African Art (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Arts of past and present African cultures, predominantly western and central regions. Architecture, sculpture, painting, textiles, ceramics, metals and body arts, specifically focused on relationships between art and ritual, tradition and today's global culture.

**ARHI-375 Dutch Art & Identity (3 Credits)**

Visual constructions of Dutch identity over time through the critical examination of painting, graphics, and architecture of the Netherlands from the fifteenth century through the present day. (Offered in Amsterdam).

**ARHI-376 Visualizing Biology (3 Credits)**

(PA) This course examines the ways in which biological fields, such as anatomy, zoology, and botany, have been explored and recorded by artists in the Western World throughout history. Looking at different artistic media, this class investigates the intersections of art and science and the role the visual has played in communicating biological principles

**ARHI-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ARHI-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

400 Independent Study (1+) Independent investigation and research in selected topics in art history. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**ARHI-442 Art History of Spain (3 Credits)**

(PP) This Art History course offered by CC-CS in Seville, Spain uses a historical framework to follow developments in the Arts from the medieval through contemporary times.

### **ARHI-460 Senior Seminar (3 Credits)**

Senior Seminar: Intensive reading and research of art historical methods in preparation of Senior Thesis ARHI-461. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### **ARHI-461 Senior Thesis (1 Credits)**

Following successful completion of ARHI-460: Senior Seminar, art history majors are required to enroll in one term of ARHI-461: Senior Thesis, the final component of art history senior inquiry, conducted on an independent one-on-one basis with an individual instructor.

### **ARHI-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **ARHI-INTR Art History Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ARHI-INTR-Lxx/Axx Service Learning/Academic Internship (1-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in art history. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. ARHI-INTR-Exx/Vxx Experiential/Volunteer (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Asian Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/asian-studies/courses>

### **2018-19**

MARSHA SMITH, Professor (Sociology, Anthropology and Social Welfare), Coordinator  
B.A., Baldwin-Wallace; M.S., Ph. D., Purdue

LINA ZHOU, Associate Professor (Business), Coordinator  
B.E., M.A., Central South University, China; M.A., Ph.D., Mississippi; C.F.A.

**MAJOR IN ASIAN STUDIES.** 34 credits, including ASIA-200, ASIA-449 and ASIA-450, 12 credits in Chinese or Japanese language, 12 credits at the 300 level or higher: one in History, one in Religion, one in Art History or World Literature, and one in Economics or Political Science. The remaining credits, which may include further language study, are selected from the additional courses listed below.

**MINOR IN ASIAN STUDIES.** 21 credits, with at least 6 credits at the 300 level or above. A maximum of 9 credits may be taken in any one course code.

We strongly encourage students to take at least one term of language study in Chinese or Japanese.

#### **Required courses:**

ASIA 200 (G) Gateway: Introduction to Asian Studies (3 credits)

At least one of the following courses in Religion (3 credits):

RELG 262 (PP, G) Religion and Philosophy of India  
RELG 365 (PL, G) Religions of East Asia  
RELG 366 (PH,G) Buddhism  
RELG 392b Women in Asian Religions  
RELG 394 Key Issues in Comparative Religion  
RELG 410 Special Topics in Religion (when relevant to Asia)  
At least one of the following courses in History (3 credits):  
HIST 150 (PP, G) Traditional East Asia: China and Japan  
HIST 151 (PP, G) Modern East Asia: China and Japan  
HIST 350 (PP, G) China: The Last Dynasty  
HIST 351 (PP, G) China: The 20th Century  
HIST 353 (PP, G) Governance in Asia  
HIST 354 (PP) Modern Japan  
HIST 355 Asia-Pacific War, 1931-1945  
Reflective Essay ASIA-440 (0) credits

**Additional credits** from the following courses currently approved for the Asian Studies program:

ASIA 305 (PH, G) Traditional Chinese Medicine  
ASIA 499 Directed Study (1 credit)  
ASIA-400 Independent Study (1 Credit)  
ASIA-430 Asian Studies Field Experience (1-3 Credits)  
ASIA-499 Directed Study (1 Credit)  
ASIA-INTR Asian Studies Internship (0-9 Credits)  
ARHI372 (PP, G) Asian Art  
CHNS 205 (PH, G) Introduction to Chinese Culture  
CHNS 305 (PH, G) Introduction to Chinese Culture  
ENGL 239 (G) Women in Literature, South Asia  
POLS 318 (PS, G) China in World Affairs  
ECON 366 Introduction to Chinese Economy (LC with POLS318)  
ECON 406 Development Economics  
WLIT 350 (PL, G) Japanese Masterpieces in Translation

**Language courses:**

CHNS 101 First year Chinese  
CHNS 102 First year Chinese  
CHNS 103 First year Chinese  
CHNS 201 Second Year Chinese  
CHNS 202 Second Year Chinese  
CHNS 203 Second Year Chinese  
CHNS 301 Third Year Chinese  
CHNS 302 Third Year Chinese  
CHNS 303 Third Year Chinese

CHNS 401 Fourth Year Chinese  
CHNS 402 Fourth Year Chinese  
CHNS 403 Fourth Year Chinese  
JPN 101 First year Japanese  
JPN 102 First year Japanese  
JPN 103 First year Japanese  
JPN 201 Second year Japanese  
JPN 202 Second year Japanese  
JPN 203 Second year Japanese  
JPN 301 Third year Japanese  
JPN 302 Third year Japanese  
JPN 303 Third year Japanese

**Term Abroad Courses:**

ART 300 Introductory Drawing in China - *East Asian Term only*  
ECON 364 (PH, Q) East Asian Markets - *East Asian Term only*  
ECON 365 (PH, Q) Chinese Economy - *East Asian Term only*  
GEOL 106(PN) Earthquakes, Tsunamis and Eruptions in Asia - *East Asian Term*  
SOC 380 (PS) Special Topics (Life & Culture): *Cambodia*  
WGST 320 (PL,D) Life Writing: *Cambodia*

**Approved language courses from Kobe University:**

JPN 290 Second year Japanese - Kobe (9 credits)  
JPN 390 Third year Japanese - Kobe (9 credits)  
JPN 410 Fourth year Japanese - Kobe (9 credits)  
Non-language courses from the Kobe University or Lingnan University programs that have been pre-approved by the Asian Studies coordinator may apply to the major or minor.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (ASIA)

**ASIA-200 Gateway: Introduction to Asian Studies (3 Credits)**

(G) This is a gateway to Asian Studies which is designed to develop your understanding of the political, economic, social and cultural processes that shaped Asian societies. It will provide an introductory survey of the development of modern society in East and South Asia by drawing on insights and theories from a range of disciplines. The course highlights both global and regional

factors that led to major changes in countries such as China, Japan, India, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka. It will attempt to convey not only the richness of the historic past in these countries but also some appreciation of the issues behind several contemporary debates. By opening the discussion of Asian Studies to multiple perspectives, the course encourages greater appreciation of cross border exchange and the trans-nationalist reality of our increasingly connected world.

**ASIA-305 Trad. Chinese Medicine (3 Credits)**

(PH, G) Traditional Chinese Medicine A study of Traditional Chinese Medicine in dynastic and modern China, including its connections with Taoism.

**ASIA-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

**ASIA-430 Asian Studies Field Experience (1-3 Credits)**

430 Asian Studies Field Experience (1+1+1) Designed for students living and working in Asia as part of Augustana-approved field programs. Assignments typically include teaching English to university students or working onsite in Asia-based non-governmental organizations or businesses. Students are expected to work full-time at their assigned responsibilities and to maintain a critical journal of their experiences.

**ASIA-449 Research Asian Studies (1 Credits)**

Introduction to the capstone research project in Asian studies, identification of key topics and thesis statements, research methodologies, analysis of primary and secondary sources, selection of an original topic, and preparation of a preliminary outline and opening chapter for the project. Should be taken in the fall term in the senior year prior to taking 450 in the winter term. Juniors who have completed ASIA-200 and a sufficient number of courses for their Asian Studies major or minor may request permission to take the sequence in their junior year. Prerequisite: ASIA-200 or permission of instructor.

**ASIA-450 Senior Project (3 Credits)**

Independent research and seminar supervised by faculty who have offered courses in the Asian Studies program. As part of the seminar, students must design and complete an individual research project with the Asian Studies advisor and faculty supervisors. Should be taken winter term of junior or senior year. Prerequisite: ASIA-200 and ASIA-449 or permission of instructor.

**ASIA-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**ASIA-INTR Asian Studies Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ASIA-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Field experience designed for students living and working in Asia as part of Augustana-approved field programs. Assignments typically include teaching English to university students or working onsite in Asia-based non-governmental organizations or businesses. Students are expected to work full-time at their assigned responsibilities and to maintain a critical journal of their experiences. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. ASIA-INTR-Exx Experiential/ (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Astronomy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/astronomy>



**2018-19**

**Advisor:** LEE CARKNER, Professor (Physics)

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State

## Courses (ASTR)

### **ASTR-311 The Solar System (3 Credits)**

(PN) A non-calculus course examining the history, motions and properties of the sun, planets, moons and other members of our own and other planetary systems. Results of recent space discoveries will be emphasized. Methods and tools used by astronomers will be examined. Observing sessions in the observatory and the John Deere Planetarium will be required.

### **ASTR-315 Stars, Nebulae, Galaxies (3 Credits)**

(PN) Stars, Nebulae and Galaxies A non-calculus course introducing the properties of stars, nebulae and galaxies, and the methods and tools astronomers use to study these objects. Observing sessions in the observatory and the John Deere Planetarium will be required.

## Biochemistry

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/biochemistry/courses>

**2018-19**

### **Advisors:**

PATRICK CRAWFORD, Associate Professor (Chemistry)

B.A., Hanover; Ph.D., Miami (Ohio)

PAMELA TROTTER, Professor, Robert W. Beart Chair in Chemistry

B.S., Pacific Lutheran; Ph.D., Harvard

Biochemistry is ideal for the student interested in the chemistry of living things and the close examination of the molecules that carry out such functions as metabolism, movement, and gene expression. A degree in biochemistry prepares a student for many fields beyond biochemistry or biomedical sciences, as it is the core basis for many more applied fields such as biotechnology, molecular genetics, immunology, pharmacology, toxicology and forensic science. A biochemistry major is ideal preparation for graduate study in such applied fields.

The degree is also appropriate for students interested in health professions (i.e. medicine, dentistry), as well as students interested in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. A biochemistry background could also be useful for students interested in business, law, regulation, journalism or technical writing related to the molecular life sciences. The biochemistry major includes courses in chemistry, biology, mathematics and physics.

**MAJOR IN BIOCHEMISTRY.** 32 credits in CHEM beyond CHEM-121, including CHEM-123, CHEM-200, CHEM-313, CHEM-361, CHEM-412, CHEM-413, CHEM-451 and one chosen from CHEM-454, CHEM-455 or CHEM-456. 12 credits in BIOL, including BIO-210, BIO-370, BIO-375, and BIO-360 or BIO-362. Required supporting courses: MATH-221 or MATH-338, PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203. Recommended supporting courses: CHEM-362, CHEM-372, CHEM-403, CHEM 421, COMP 211 and COMP-212.

**MINOR IN BIOCHEMISTRY.** 19 credits in CHEM beyond CHEM-121, including CHEM-411, and CHEM-412 or CHEM-413. BIOL-210, BIOL-370, BIOL-360 or BIOL-362.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Biology

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/biology/courses>

### 2018-19

TIERNEY R. BROSIUS, Associate Professor  
B.S., Wayne State College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska - Lincoln

KRISTIN DOUGLAS, Associate Dean of the College, Professor  
A.S., Waubensee Community College; B.S., Iowa; M.S., Ph.D., Michigan

KEVIN FLAHERTY, Visiting Assistant Professor  
B.A., University of Iowa; M.A., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

STEPHANIE FUHR, Assistant Professor  
B.S., M.S., Illinois

C. KEVIN GEEDEY, Professor  
B.A., B.S., Ohio State; Ph.D., Michigan State

SCOTT GEHLER, Associate Professor  
B.A., Cornell College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

STEPHEN B. HAGER, Professor  
B.A., M.A., California State; Ph.D., New Mexico State

BRADLEY KENNEDY, Cadaver Dissection Coordinator, Instructor  
B.A., University of Northern Iowa; M.S., Creighton University

JASON A. KOONTZ, Professor  
B.S., Iowa State; M.S., Miami University (Ohio); Ph.D., Washington State

TROY M. LARSON, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Augustana College; M.S. Bradley University; Ph.D., Illinois State University

RAFAEL MEDINA, Assistant Professor  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Universidad Autónoma de Madrid

TIMOTHY MUIR, Associate Professor  
B.A., Kalamazoo; M.S., Ph.D., Miami University (Ohio)

KIMBERLY MURPHY, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.A., Winona State; Ph.D., Washington State

LORI R. SCOTT, Professor  
B.S., Manchester; M.S., Ph.D., Illinois State

DARA L. WEGMAN-GEEDEY, Professor  
B.S., Mount Union; Ph.D., Delaware

YOUNG YOO, Visiting Assistant Professor  
B.A., Oberlin College; Ph.D., Northwestern University

Potential majors in biology and the pre-health science advising areas must begin their curriculum with one year of general chemistry (CHEM-121, CHEM-122, and CHEM-123), and the major with, BIOL-200 and BIOL-210.

NOTE: A student majoring in Biology may not also major in Pre-Medicine.

**MAJOR IN BIOLOGY.** 30 credits at the 200 level or above, including the core courses, BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-220, BIOL-370 and one 3-credit senior inquiry (SI) experience from BIOL-375, BIOL-387, BIOL-464, BIOL-465, BIOL-466 and BIOL-INTR-Sxx or any other pre-approved SI experience. Beyond the core courses, any biology course at the 200 level or above may apply to the major. BIOL-200 and BIOL-210 must be completed within one year of declaring the major; BIOL-220 and BIOL-370 must be completed within two years of declaring the major. A student

who completes BIOL-464, BIOL-465 or BIOL-466 as their SI may apply 3 credits of BIOL-INTR-Axx to the major. A student who completes a sanctioned SI experience as a requirement of a second major may substitute a non-SI biology course at the 200 level or above for the 3-credit SI experiences listed above, with prior approval granted by the departmental coordinator. A student can count multiple courses from BIOL-464, BIOL-465, BIOL-466 toward the biology major; because the option to enroll in additional SI courses is based on enrollment demands, prior approval must be granted by the departmental coordinator. A student can apply only 3 credits from this list toward the biology major: BIOL-299, BIOL-399, BIOL-499, BIOL-400, BIOL-INTR-AXX, or BIOL-INTR-Sxx. Required supporting courses (9 credits): CHEM-121, CHEM-122, and CHEM-123 or equivalent. Recommended supporting courses: statistics and computer science. Additional recommended supporting courses for students expecting to work toward a M.S. or Ph.D. in the biological sciences: CHEM-311, CHEM-312, CHEM-313; MATH-219; PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103 or PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203.

**MAJOR IN BIOLOGY EDUCATION.** 30 credits, including BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-220, BIOL-308, BIOL-310, BIOL-343, BIOL-370, one of BIOL-360 or BIOL-362, one of BIOL-323 or BIOL-380 or BIOL-387; one 3-credit SI experience from the options BIOL-464, BIOL-465, BIOL-466, or BIOL-387 or the combination of EDUC-422, EDUC-450 and INTR-EDA90 as part of the Secondary Education program. See the Director of Secondary Education for more details. Required supporting courses (24 credits): CHEM-121, CHEM-122 and CHEM-123; PHYS-101 and PHYS-102; one of GEOG-101 or GEOG-103; one of GEOL-101 or GEOL-115; and ASTR-315.

**MINOR IN BIOLOGY.** 18 credits: 18 credits beyond the 100 level, including BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-220 and BIOL-370. Three credits from this list may apply to minor: BIOL-299, BIOL-399, BIOL-499, BIOL-400, or BIOL-INTR-Axx. Required supporting courses: 9 credits from CHEM-121, CHEM-122, and CHEM-123 or equivalent.

**NOTE ON LABORATORY COURSES:** In courses that require a co-requisite lab section, the lecture and lab grades are both factored into the final lecture grade. Successful completion of all BIOL lab courses require registration and a passing grade both the lecture and lab sections.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (BIOL)

### **BIOL-101 Biological Principles (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Integrated study of the basic concepts concerning living organisms. Includes one two-hour investigative lab weekly. May not be taken for credit after the completion of any biology course numbered 200 or above.

### **BIOL-101L Lab for 101 (0 Credits)**

### **BIOL-120 Ethnobotany (3 Credits)**

Survey of the importance of plants in the historical development and maintenance of civilizations and of contemporary uses of local flora by native societies, especially in the neotropics. Includes one two-hour lab weekly. Does not satisfy the botany requirement for biology majors. Cannot be taken for credit if credit earned in LSFY 111 Foundations in Ethnobotany.

### **BIOL-120L Lab for 120 (0 Credits)**

### **BIOL-180 Fundamentals of Ecology (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Broad consideration of the development, structure, functioning and human alteration of natural ecosystems. Includes one three-hour lab weekly, emphasizing an investigative approach.

### **BIOL-180L Lab for 180 (0 Credits)**

### **BIOL-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **BIOL-200 General Zoology (3 Credits)**

(PN) Survey of animal diversity, including the evolution, phylogeny, natural history, ecology and physiology of the major animal phyla. Includes one two-hour lab weekly.

### **BIOL-200L Lab for 200 (0 Credits)**

### **BIOL-210 Cell Biology (3 Credits)**

Physiology and ultra-structure of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Emphasis on the molecular mechanisms of cell function, including metabolism, replication, gene expression, cell-cell signaling and cell cycle regulation. Includes one two-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: CHEM-123 or co-enrolled with CHEM-123.

### **BIOL-210L Lab for 210 (0 Credits)**

### **BIOL-220 General Botany (3 Credits)**

Introduction to anatomy, physiology, reproduction, evolution and ecology of organisms in the plant kingdom, with emphasis on seed plants. Includes one two-hour lab weekly. Pre-requisite: BIOL-210

### **BIOL-220L Lab for 220 (0 Credits)**

### **BIOL-225 Local Flora (2 Credits)**

Field and laboratory identification of plants common to the Upper Mississippi Valley with emphasis on Illinois.

### **BIOL-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**BIOL-308 History of Biological Thought (3 Credits)**

The great biologists and their contributions to the development of biological concepts from the Greek period to the present.

**BIOL-310 Evolutionary Biology (3 Credits)**

Theories, mechanisms and evidence of organic evolution and speciation. Prerequisites: 200 and 210.

**BIOL-323 Plant Diversity (3 Credits)**

Morphology and taxonomy of the fungi, algae, bryophytes and ferns (first half of term) and the seed plants (second half) with emphasis on plant families in the latter group. Includes two two-hour labs weekly. Prerequisite: 220.

**BIOL-323L Lab for 323 (0 Credits)****BIOL-326 Plant Ecology (3 Credits)**

Structure and ecological functioning of plants as individuals, dynamic populations and essential components of eco-systems. Includes one three-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 220.

**BIOL-326L Lab for 326 (0 Credits)****BIOL-328 Natural History of Ireland (3 Credits)**

(PN) Ireland's biology, geology, and culture will be explored through the process of observing, collecting, and analyzing data from natural communities throughout Ireland. Comparisons will be made between historical Ireland and the Ireland of today. Conservation biology and natural resource use will be incorporated to help students draw connections between biology, ethics, politics, and religion. For Ireland term only.

**BIOL-334 Ethnozoology in Latin America (3 Credits)**

(PN) Interconnections of humans and animals, including animals (literal and symbolic) in human ecology, food, health and religion in Latin America. Emphasis on conservation, biodiversity, parasites of humans, domestication of animals, animal rights/welfare, animal myths and religious symbols. For Latin American term only.

**BIOL-335 Entomology (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Natural history, behavior, ecology and phylogeny of insects and arthropods. Includes one three-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 200 or permission of instructor.

**BIOL-335L Lab for 335 (0 Credits)****BIOL-339 Animal Behavior (3 Credits)**

A study of how and why animals behave from the perspectives of genetics, development, physiology and evolution. Includes one two-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 200 and 210.

**BIOL-339L Lab for 339 (0 Credits)****BIOL-343 Microbiology (3 Credits)**

The biology of microorganisms with emphasis on bacteria. Includes two two-hour labs weekly. Prerequisite: 210.

**BIOL-343L Lab for 343 (0 Credits)****BIOL-345 Principles of Immunology (3 Credits)**

An overview of the mammalian/human immune system with an emphasis on understanding the physiology and anatomy of the humoral and cell-mediated responses. Prerequisite: 210.

**BIOL-351 Human Anatomy (3 Credits)**

Study of the structure and three-dimensional relationships of the human body. Includes one two-hour lab weekly.

**BIOL-351L Lab for 351 (0 Credits)****BIOL-354 Histology (3 Credits)**

The microscopic and ultramicroscopic structure of human cells, tissues and organs correlated with function and development. Integrated lecture and lab; meets seven hours weekly. Prerequisite: 351 or permission of instructor.

**BIOL-358 Neuroanatomy (3 Credits)**

The structure and three-dimensional relationships of the central and peripheral nervous systems of humans, correlated with normal and abnormal function. Prerequisite: 351 or permission of instructor

**BIOL-360 Comparative Physiology (3 Credits)**

A comparative study and broad overview of physiological systems and adaptations among diverse animals from mechanical, morphological and cellular perspectives. One two-hour lab per week. Credit may not be earned in both 360 and 362. Prerequisites: 200 and 210.

**BIOL-360L Lab for 360 (0 Credits)****BIOL-362 Human Physiology (3 Credits)**

Function and neuroendocrine control mechanisms of the nervous, endocrine, skeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal and digestive systems in humans. Includes one two-hour lab weekly. Credit may not be earned in both 360 and 362. Prerequisite: 210.

**BIOL-362L Lab for 362 (0 Credits)****BIOL-370 Genetics (3 Credits)**

Basic genetic principles of heredity and variation, including transmission genetics, molecular genetics and population genetics. Includes one two-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 210.

**BIOL-370L Lab for 370 (0 Credits)****BIOL-373 Developmental Biology (3 Credits)**

Study of the molecular and cellular basis of morphological changes during organismal development. Prerequisites: 200 and 210. 370 suggested.

**BIOL-375 Molecular Genetics (3 Credits)**

An introduction to bioinformatics tools and genetic engineering with an emphasis on research applications in the analysis of prokaryotic genes and genomes. Includes one three-hour lab weekly. Prerequisites: 370 and permission of instructor. May be used as Senior Inquiry in place of BIOL-465.

**BIOL-375L Lab for 375 (0 Credits)****BIOL-380 General Ecology (3 Credits)**

Principles of ecology from the organismic to the ecosystem level including analysis of environmental factors, energy flow, population dynamics and succession. Includes one three-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 200. 220 suggested.

**BIOL-380L Lab for 380 (0 Credits)****BIOL-385 Applied Ecology (3 Credits)**

(PN) Study of human influence on the global ecosystem including population dynamics,

agricultural systems and pest control, resource use and pollution. Includes one two-hour discussion section weekly.

**BIOL-385D Discussion for 385 (0 Credits)**

**BIOL-387 Aquatic Biology (3 Credits)**

The ecology of freshwater ecosystems including physical, chemical and biological effects on function and structure of aquatic biological communities. Includes one three-hour lab weekly. Prerequisites: 200 and 210. May be used as Senior Inquiry in place of BIOL-465.

**BIOL-387L Lab for 387 (0 Credits)**

**BIOL-390 Service Learning in Nicaragua (2 Credits)**

This two-part course includes a 10 hour pre-trip seminar series introducing students to the history, people, and culture of Nicaragua; basic Spanish for medical purposes; basic clinical skills for taking patient histories and taking vitals; a survey of the most common illnesses among rural Nicaraguans. A subsequent two week trip includes 48 hours of clinical service-learning in Nicaragua and three field trips to better understand the cultural, historical, and geological features of Nicaragua. Student write reflective papers pre- and post- trip and keep a reflective journal during the trip. For students participating in the Nicaragua JETS program only.

**BIOL-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**BIOL-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

400 Independent Study (1+) Opportunity for students to complete a project independently with a faculty mentor. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**BIOL-410 Special Topics (2-3 Credits)**

Treatment in depth of selected topics not covered in the general undergraduate offering.

**BIOL-455 Cadaver Dissection (1 Credits)**

In-depth study of the structure of the human body utilizing cadaver dissections. Prerequisites: 351 or equivalent and permission of instructor.

**BIOL-464 SI: Biological Literature (3 Credits)**

Advanced study of the scientific process in biology, completed in the senior year. Students develop a research question and complete an extensive literature search on a topic, culminating in a formal report. Reflective essay component. Prerequisites: 200, 210, 220, 370 and permission of instructor or departmental program coordinator; some sections may have added prerequisites determined by instructor. Credit cannot be earned for more than one of 464, 465, 466 and BIOL-INTR-Sxx unless departmental coordinator gives prior approval.

**BIOL-465 SI: Laboratory/Field Research (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry-Laboratory/Field Research Advanced study of the scientific process in biology, completed in summer following the junior year or in the senior year. Students participate in a laboratory/field research project under the direction of an Augustana faculty mentor, culminating in a laboratory research notebook and at least one form of formal scientific reporting. Reflective essay component. Prerequisites: 200, 210, 220, 370 and permission of mentor or departmental program coordinator; added prerequisites may be determined by mentor. Credit cannot be



earned for more than one of 464, 465, 466 and BIOL-INTR-Sxx unless departmental coordinator gives prior approval.

### **BIOL-466 SI: Off Campus Lab/Field Research (3 Credits)**

Advanced study of the scientific process in biology, completed in summer immediately preceding the senior year. Students participate in a lab/field research project as part of an 8-10 week research program at another institution, culminating in a laboratory research notebook and at least one form of scientific reporting as coordinated with the sponsoring institution and the departmental coordinator. Student secures approval of departmental coordinator in spring term of junior year prior to registering for fall term of senior year. Reflective essay component. Prerequisites: 200, 210, 220, 370 and permission of departmental program coordinator. Credit cannot be earned for more than one of 464, 465, 466, and BIOL-INTR-Sxx unless departmental coordinator gives prior approval.

### **BIOL-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **BIOL-INTR Biology Internship (0-9 Credits)**

BIOL-INTR-Axx Academic Internship Advanced study of the scientific process applicable to the internship setting. Students participate in an internship culminating in a formal report as determined by the department program coordinator. Reflective essay component. Prerequisite: permission of departmental program coordinator. BIOL-INTR-Sxx SI Biology Internship (3 credits) Advanced study of the scientific process in biology, completed in the senior year. Students will identify a topic of biological inquiry to investigate from their site placement. In the classroom students will pursue inquiry through literature review, possible data collection, analysis, discussion, and formal scientific presentation. Reflective essay component. Prerequisites: 200, 210, 220, 370 and permission of instructor or departmental program coordinator. Credit cannot be earned for more than one of 464, 465, 466, and BIOL-INTR-Sxx unless departmental coordinator gives prior approval. Credit cannot be earned for both BIOL-INTR-Axx and BIOL-INTR-Sxx.

## **Business**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/business-administration/courses>

### **2018-19**

AMANDA BAUGOUS, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.S., Drake University; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee

GEORGE BOONE, Instructor  
B.A., Rowan University; M.A., Villanova University; Ph.D. University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

HYEONG-GYU CHOI, Assistant Professor  
B.S., Ohio State University; M.B.A., University of Findlay; M.L.R.H.R., Cleveland State University; Ph.D., University of Memphis

ANN E. ERICSON, Professor  
B.A., Augustana; M.S., Illinois; Ph.D., Iowa; C.P.A., Iowa; C.M.A.

IMRAN FAROOQI, Instructor  
B.A., Denison University; M.S., University of Illinois

DESIREE GRACE, Part-time Instructor of Business Administration  
B.A., Accounting and Political Science, Augustana College; M.B.A., University of Iowa

STEPHEN JONES, Part-time Instructor of Business Administration  
B.A., University of Iowa and Augustana College

MELINDA R. MAHON, Instructor  
B.S., Western Illinois University; M.B.A., University of Iowa

DENNIS NORLING, Part-time Instructor of Business Administration  
B.A., Augustana College; J.D., University of Illinois

MAMATA MARMÉ, Instructor and Advising Coordinator  
B.Stat., M.Stat., Indian Statistical Institute; M.S., University of Illinois

JENNIFER PALAR, Assistant Professor  
B.A., M.O.L., St. Ambrose University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi; SPHR; SHRM-SCP

TRANG PHAN, Assistant Professor  
B.C.S., Hanoi University of Technology; M.C.S., Vietnam National University, Hanoi; M.B.A., University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of Hawaii at Manoa

DAVID THORNBLAD, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Augustana College; M.M., University of Miami; Ph.D., Virginia Tech

LINA ZHOU, Associate Professor  
B.E., M.A., Central South University, China; M.A., Ph.D., University of Mississippi; C.F.A.

**MAJOR IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION.** Required foundation courses (21 credits, must be completed by the end of junior year): BUSN-205, BUSN-211, BUSN-212 (MATH-315, MATH-316 may be substituted for BUSN-211, BUSN-212). ACCT-201, ACCT-202. ECON-201, ECON-202. A grade-point average of at least 2.0 must be maintained within each of the four foundation

categories: (1) ACCT-201, ACCT-202, (2) ECON-201, ECON-202, (3) BUSN-211, BUSN-212 and (4) BUSN-205.

Required core courses (9 credits): BUSN-301, BUSN-321, BUSN-331.

Required area of emphasis in one of the following areas:

**Management** (9 credits): Three of BUSN-303, BUSN-305, BUSN-306, BUSN-307, BUSN-309, BUSN-310, BUSN-313, BUSN-351, PSYC315.

**Marketing** (9 credits): Three of BUSN-322, BUSN-323, BUSN-324, BUSN-326, BUSN-327, BUSN-363.

**Finance** (9 credits): Three of BUSN-332, BUSN-333, BUSN-334, BUSN-335 and ECON-345, ECON-362.

**International Business** (9 credits): BUSN-363 and ECON-361, ECON-362.

**Management Information Systems** (15 credits): BUSN-351, BUSN-352, CSC-211, CSC-212, CSC-310.

Required Senior Inquiry experience in one of the following:

*Business Policy* (3 credits): BUSN-479

*Business Simulation* (3 credits): BUSN-474

*Independent Research Seminar* (3 credits): BUSN-476, BUSN-477 & BUSN-478

*International Business Strategy* (3 credits) BUSN-475

See [International Business](#) for a description of the major. Students cannot major in both business administration and international business.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (BUSN)

### **BUSN-191 Professional Skills Development (1 Credits)**

Developing one's professional competencies requires an understanding of one's strengths and weaknesses, as well as a commitment to planning for improvement. In this course, students will complete professional assessments of their competencies in critical thinking, conflict management, personality and preferred work style. As a class we will discuss the importance of each competency in one's academic and professional career. Moreover, we will explore the

opportunities and resources on campus and in the community to aid students on the development of these areas. Each student will learn about their own areas of proficiency and develop plans to capitalize on those strengths. Each student will also explore which skills may need development and create actionable plans to improve those skills using the resources available on campus and in the community.

### **BUSN-205 Business Communication (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the various communication requirements of business and industry. From summaries and correspondence to researched, formal reports, students will write for specific audiences, developing organizational strategies and focusing on concision and clarity. The course features group work, presentations and problem-solving in business situations, as well as editing. Prerequisite: Declared Business, Accounting, Economics, Geography majors or permission of instructor.

### **BUSN-211 Business Statistics I (3 Credits)**

(Q) Methods of analyzing data in economics and business; collection and presentation of data, averages, dispersion, probability, probability distributions, sampling techniques, statistical inference. Credit may not be earned in more than one of BUSN 211, COMM-380 PSYC 240 and SOC-230. Credit may not be earned in 211 after completion of MATH 315.

### **BUSN-212 Business Statistics II (3 Credits)**

Regression and correlation, multiple regression with an emphasis on regression diagnostics, time series analysis and forecasting. Prerequisite: 211, MATH 315 or PSYC-240. Credit may not be earned in 212 after completion of MATH 316. Summer 2017 Online Course All materiel will be available in the Moodle folder for the class. Office hours will utilize Skype. Mrs. Marme will also be available to meet students face to face to go over material and answer questions as needed.

### **BUSN-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **BUSN-301 Organization Behavior in Mgmt. (3 Credits)**

(PH)) Introduction to the complex principles that drive the behavior and interactions among individuals within and across organizational settings. Case analyses, applied projects, and experiential exercises are tools used in the course to shift understanding from theory to practice. Prerequisite: 205. Summer 2017 This is an online course from another college or university offered through College Consortium. It has been pre-approved as a transfer course for Augustana students. <a href=" https://www.augustana.edu/consortium"> Click here to register</a>

### **BUSN-303 Human Resource Management (3 Credits)**

Management Introduction to the functional areas of human resource management within the context of the dynamic legal, organizational and global environment. Case analyses and projects with local organizations, along with the exploration of human behavior theories and leading-edge practices, illustrate how human resource management can contribute to organizational effectiveness. Prerequisites: 212 301.

### **BUSN-304 Organizational Citizenship (3 Credits)**

This course concentrates on the study of leadership in organizations for preparation to enter modern workplaces. This course will examine major theories on the practice of leadership (both historical and modern) from multiple settings (dyadic leadership, group leadership, and organizational leadership). In addition to theoretical examination this course will engage in

practical leadership application through a variety of team and individual activities and exercises. Students will develop a profile of their organizational leadership styles through the use of various self-assessments and leadership inventories. Students will also examine their own areas of further growth and development as well as their strengths and competencies.

### **BUSN-305 Employment Law (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the law of the workplace and exploration of the tension in employment relationships. Topics include employment relationships, including employment at will; common workplace torts; status discrimination; employee privacy issues; business protection issues, including duty of loyalty, trade secrets and employee inventions; alternative dispute resolution in the workplace and other remedies.

### **BUSN-306 Diversity in the Workplace (3 Credits)**

(D) An exploration of how stereotypes and prejudices develop and how they affect all employees in the workforce. Discussions and assignments examine how various groups of people are affected by organizational discrimination, the challenges that organizations face as the workforce diversifies, and how companies can learn to truly value and benefit from the diversity of their workforce. D suffix in effect 12/22/2014.

### **BUSN-307 Social Issues in Management (3 Credits)**

An exploration of the bases of the legal and social environments of business, moral awareness, moral philosophy and moral leadership. After gaining a basic understanding of methods of moral reasoning, the focus is on current social issues facing managers in business. Emphasis will be on critical thinking and viewing situations from a variety of perspectives. Students will explore and critically evaluate their personal value systems, focusing on preparing for the ethical dilemmas that occur in business settings.

### **BUSN-308 Entrepreneurship for Non-Business Majors (3 Credits)**

Take Action Now (TAN) is entrepreneurship for global marketplace students across all majors can benefit from learning about the entrepreneurship mind set. Whether you want to start a business, launch a non-profit, create a social entrepreneurship venture or just study how people incorporate the principles of entrepreneurship into their every day lives, TAN is for you. The word entrepreneur comes from the Old French that means "one who takes action." Take Action Now and enroll in this unique and valuable view of entrepreneurship.

### **BUSN-309 Entrepreneurship (3 Credits)**

An overview of this increasingly popular and important area of management education and practices, designed to ignite the entrepreneurial flame and equip students with an appreciation and understanding of the skills, attitudes and knowledge needed to achieve entrepreneurial success. Prerequisites: 301, 331, ACCT 201 and 202.

### **BUSN-310 Managing Innovation (3 Credits)**

One of the most complex and important activities firms engage in is the development of new products and services. Historically, most new products fail either in development before launch, or fail financially after launch. By the end of this course, you should have a solid understanding of the product development process and managing innovation, including the pitfalls of product development, as well as how the product development process and innovation management can be improved in firms.

**BUSN-313 Operations Management (3 Credits)**

An overview of operations and supply chain management, including strategy and sustainability, inventory management, quality assessment and management, capacity and layout. The course incorporates hands on exercises and tours of local manufacturing and service organizations to illustrate course concepts in action. Prerequisites: 212, 301.

**BUSN-320 Marketing for Creative Professionals (3 Credits)**

This course provides an overview of marketing strategies and professional practice issues for the various functions of advertising and promotion related careers. It introduces concepts and terminology in the marketing and advertising fields from the perspective of a creative professional. Not to be taken by Business Majors.

**BUSN-321 Marketing (3 Credits)**

Principles of marketing: marketing strategic planning including market selection, product planning, pricing strategy, distribution systems and communications strategy. Prerequisites: ACCT 202, ECON 202.

**BUSN-322 Advanced Marketing (3 Credits)**

An overview of the critical aspects of marketing management; application of principles of marketing in analyzing marketing problems that recognize the influences of cultural, social, political and economic forces. Case analysis is used extensively. Prerequisite: 321.

**BUSN-323 Strategic Promotion & Advertising (3 Credits)**

The process and the practice of advertising in the business communication plan. This course correlates integrated marketing communications with the overall business planning function. Practice and theory are combined in the analysis of traditional mass communication, as well as sales promotion, interactive media, direct marketing and public relations. Prerequisite: 321 or permission of instructor.

**BUSN-324 Marketing Research Methods (3 Credits)**

Study of the marketing research process, including methods of design incorporating survey, observation and experimental methods. Consideration of marketing information as a management tool, sampling, measurement scales, instrument construction and statistical analysis. Includes a research project with a non-profit organization. Prerequisites: 205, 212 and 321.

**BUSN-325 Digital Marketing (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the topics of marketing analytics, encompassing a diverse set of activities, such as mining, manipulation, understanding of massive data in the age of digitized marketing. The course is to provide a general understanding of digital marketing strategies to students while building foundations for diverse analytical skills and understanding marketing applications.

**BUSN-327 Consumer Behavior (3 Credits)**

Introduction to a wide range of behavioral concepts, and the strategic implications of consumer behavior for marketers. Topics will include internal and external factors that influence consumer buying decisions and processes, buyer-seller relationships, positioning, branding and a consumer's information processing. Prerequisite: 321.

**BUSN-331 Financial Management (3 Credits)**

An introduction to the decision making process and techniques used by financial managers. Topics

include: financial statement analysis, time value of money and discounted cash flow analysis, bond and stock valuations, cost of capital, capital budgeting, risk and return analysis.

Prerequisites: 212, ACCT 202, ECON 201 and 202 or permission of instructor.

### **BUSN-332 Portfolio and Investment Selection (3 Credits)**

An overview of the principles and practice of investing. Topics include: security market operations and fundamental security analysis, the theory and practice of portfolio management, asset pricing models, options and futures. Prerequisites: 205, 331.

### **BUSN-333 Financial Markets and Institutions (3 Credits)**

The role of major financial markets and institutions in the U.S. economy, with an emphasis on commercial bank management. Topics include financial intermediation, asset securitization and derivative markets. Prerequisites: 212, ACCT 202, ECON 201 and 202.

### **BUSN-334 Bank Management (3 Credits)**

Overview of key issues in the banking industry and management of commercial banks, including organizational structure of banking, the regulatory environment in banking, evaluating bank performance, asset-liability management, managing investment portfolios, managing sources of funds, and providing loans to businesses and consumers. Prerequisite: 331

### **BUSN-335 Options & Other Derivatives (3 Credits)**

As an undergraduate elective course, this class provides an introduction to options, future and other derivative securities. We will learn a core set of principles that help us understand how derivative assets are used in practice and the impact of derivatives on the economy and society. The broad topics include the valuation models and trading strategies (hedging and speculation) involving forwards, futures, and options. We will also discuss a number of important concepts such as volatility smiles, the Greek letters, and value at risk.

### **BUSN-341 Business Law I (3 Credits)**

Law as it relates to the commercial world: introduction to the law, contracts, sales, commercial paper, corporations and secured transactions.

### **BUSN-351 Introduction to Mgmt. Info. Systems (3 Credits)**

Introduction to Management Information Systems. The study of organizational use of information technologies, dealing with the planning, development, management and use of informational technology tools to help people perform tasks related to information processing and management. As a survey of MIS topics, this course does not teach technological proficiency; it teaches fundamental MIS concepts and effective communication of those concepts.

### **BUSN-352 System Analysis & Design (3 Credits)**

Systems Analysis Design Introduction to information systems analysis and design using an object-oriented approach, and preparation for analyzing the information needs and processes of a business. Concepts and methodologies include Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC), Object-Oriented Development Life Cycle (ODLC), properties of objects and classes, the Unified Modeling Language (UML) and visual modeling; systems analysis will be the main emphasis. Prerequisite: 351 or Computer Science major/minor or consent of instructor. \$125 fee (in lieu of course textbook) per student will be applied to purchase of software license and access that allows students to gain first hand experience in the configuration and installation of an MIS system.

**BUSN-363 International Marketing and Management (3 Credits)**

Exploration of the opportunities and challenges in formulating global strategy and managing multinational operations. Includes the impact of culture, legal frameworks, and trade policies on international business operations. Prerequisites: 301, 321.

**BUSN-367 From War to Doi Moi (3 Credits)**

(PH) Analysis of Vietnam's doi moi (renovation) economic policy implemented by its communist government in response to the country's impoverishment following decades of war. In addition to economic improvement in the lives of its citizens, political and cultural implications of this change from a command to a market economic system and the country's participation in the global market will be examined. (Vietnam term only.)

**BUSN-380 Topics in Business (1 Credits)**

Seminar on special topics in business administration.

**BUSN-389 Special Topics Seminar (3 Credits)**

Study of a specific aspect of business. Seminar will cover topics of special interest to instructor and students. May be taken for a maximum of 6 credits. Fall 2018: For Italy Term students only!

**BUSN-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

399, 499 Directed Study (1-2+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject in the curriculum under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department and instructor.

**BUSN-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research on specific topics for seniors in Business Administration. Prerequisites: a grade-point average of 3.0 or higher in major field, completed business administration major, and department permission.

**BUSN-474 Business Simulation (3 Credits)**

Capstone course completed in the senior year focused on a competitive virtual business simulation requiring student teams to make and rationalize strategic decisions based on the consideration of multiple perspectives including, but not limited to, ethics and social responsibility, strategy, accounting, finance, marketing, operations, and human resources. Prerequisites: 301, 321, 331, senior standing.

**BUSN-475 International Business Strategy (3 Credits)**

Capstone course completed in the senior year that requires integrating business functional areas through the analysis of business cases and related readings. Study of how business is conducted across borders and cultures by considering the social, political, economic, and competitive environments in which multinational corporations operate. Prerequisites: 301, 321, 331, senior standing. Students cannot enroll in both BUSN-475 and BUSN-363.

**BUSN-476 Independent Research Seminar (1 Credits)**

Literature review and research proposal in a selected area of business in preparation for 477. Can be taken concurrently with 477. Reflective assignments in addition to completion of research proposal required. Prerequisites: 301, 321, 331, senior standing and permission of instructor.

**BUSN-477 Independent Research Seminar II (1 Credits)**

Implementation of research proposal prepared in 476. Reflective assignments in addition to



implementation of research proposal required. Can be taken concurrently with 476. Prerequisites: 301, 321, 331, senior standing and permission of instructor.

**BUSN-478 Independent Research Seminar III (1 Credits)**

Completion of research proposal prepared in 476 and implemented in 477. Includes oral presentation of results to a departmental audience. Reflective assignments in addition to completion of research and presentation required. Can be taken concurrently with 477.

Prerequisites: 301, 321, 331, senior standing and permission of instructor.

**BUSN-479 Business Policy (3 Credits)**

Capstone course completed in the senior year that requires applying knowledge from diverse business disciplines in an examination of the organization. The goals are to develop a strategic perspective and to develop an understanding of how and why an organization relates to both its internal and external environments. Prerequisites: 301, 321, 331, senior standing.

**BUSN-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject in the curriculum under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department and instructor.

**BUSN-INTR Business Internship (0-9 Credits)**

BUSN-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9 credits) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Reflective essay component. Prerequisites: a declared major in business administration, 301, 321, 331, one 300-level business concentration elective, minimum 2.5 grade-point average in business administration, approval by the Department of Business Administration. BUSN-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Experiential internships allow students to explore career opportunities without requiring an academic component. Prerequisites: 205, 211 and 212, ACCT-201, 202, ECON-201 & 202 and approval by Department of Business Administration. Reflective essay component.

## Chemistry course catalog

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/chemistry/courses>

### 2018-19

MARY ELLEN BIGGIN, Associate Professor  
B.S., Clarke; Ph.D., Illinois

JOSÉ R. BOQUÍN, Assistant Professor  
B.Phi, Ave Maria College of the Americas; Ph.D. Baylor University

SALLY BURGMEIER, Laboratory Coordinator and Instructor  
B.S., Marycrest; M.S., Western Illinois

KURT M. CHRISTOFFEL, Professor  
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Illinois Institute of Technology

PATRICK A. CRAWFORD, Associate Professor, Co-Chair  
B.A., Hanover; Ph.D., Miami (Ohio)

GREGORY J. DOMSKI, Associate Professor, Co-Chair  
B.A., Augustana; Ph.D., Cornell

DELL JENSEN, Associate Professor  
B.S., Nevada–Reno; Ph.D., Kentucky

TODD MILLER, Laboratory Coordinator and Assistant Professor  
B.A., Dubuque; Ph.D., Iowa

PAMELA TROTTER, Professor, Robert W. Beart Chair in Chemistry  
B.S., Pacific Lutheran; Ph.D., Harvard

AMANDA WILMSMEYER, Assistant Professor  
B.S., Allegheny College; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

CHAD YUEN, Continuing Lecturer Assistant Professor  
B.S., Ph.D., Iowa State

**MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY.** 37 credits beyond CHEM-121, including CHEM-200, CHEM-313, CHEM-362, CHEM-403, CHEM-411, CHEM-421 and CHEM-451 and one chosen from CHEM-454, CHEM-455 or CHEM-456. Students desiring an ACS-certified major must complete either CHEM-455 or CHEM-456.

Required supporting courses: PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203 and MATH-221 or MATH-338.

Recommended supporting courses: BIOL-210, MATH-230, MATH-329, COMP-211, CHEM-212, and PHYS-301.

**MAJOR FOR CHEMISTRY EDUCATION.** See the Director of Secondary Education and chair of the chemistry department for program requirements.

**MINOR IN CHEMISTRY.** 18 credits in chemistry beyond CHEM-121, including CHEM-200, PHYS-201, PHYS-202 and PHYS-203, and MATH-219.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses (CHEM)

### **CHEM-101 Fund of Chemistry (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Fundamentals of General Chemistry Brief study of general chemistry, requiring a minimum of algebraic mathematics. Emphasis is placed on relating chemistry to everyday issues and applications. Especially appropriate for non-science majors. Lecture, discussion and three hours of laboratory weekly. Does not count toward a chemistry major. May not be taken for credit after 121 or placement beyond 121.

### **CHEM-101L Lab for 101 (0 Credits)**

### **CHEM-110 Cooking Is Chemistry (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Introduction to the principles of chemistry through cooking. No prior knowledge of chemistry is required. Students will gain an understanding of the principles of cooking and preparing food and the relationship of food to nutrition. Lecture, discussion and three hours of laboratory weekly. Does not count toward a chemistry major.

### **CHEM-110L Lab for 110 (0 Credits)**

### **CHEM-115 Chemistry in Nutrition (3 Credits)**

(PN) CHEM-115 is a one-term, introductory, lecture course covering aspects of general, organic and biological chemistry as they relate to the subject of human nutrition. The course is tailored to provide needed conceptual background in the molecular basis of nutrition for students majoring in public health, for those having interest in health policy, and those with an interest in their own health and nutrition. The course has no pre-requisites and is open only to first and second year students.

### **CHEM-117 Chemistry in the Environment (3 Credits)**

(PN) A one-term, introductory course covering general chemistry topics as they relate to the environment. Throughout the course you will improve your scientific literacy by studying topics including atmospheric chemistry, water quality, reaction rates, and energy sources. The course has no prerequisites and may not be taken for credit after successful completion of CHEM 122. This course will not count toward the Chemistry or Biochemistry major.

### **CHEM-120 Academic Support for General Chemistry (1 Credits)**

This course is designed to support student success in general chemistry. During this course you will work to strengthen your foundation in arithmetic and algebra in a context relevant to the physical sciences and develop general problem solving skills that will be applicable to general chemistry and other courses in the physical sciences.

### **CHEM-121 General Chemistry (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Atoms, Ions, and Molecules This course introduces the fundamentals of bonding to form ions and molecules from atoms. Topics include atomic structure, chemical bonding theories, symmetry as it pertains to chemical equivalence, and coordination compounds. Lecture, discussion and three hours of laboratory weekly.

### **CHEM-121L Chemistry 121 Lab (0 Credits)**

### **CHEM-122 General Chemistry II (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Molecules in Action This course introduces how atoms and molecules interact with each other resulting in the properties of matter. Topics include gases, intermolecular forces, colligative

properties, stoichiometry, and kinetics. Prerequisite: 121 or the equivalent and a minimum grade of C- or permission of department

**CHEM-122L Chem 122 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-123 General Chemistry III (3 Credits)**

Driving Forces This course looks at why reactions occur and the extent to which they occur. Topics include thermochemistry, equilibrium, electrochemistry, and nuclear chemistry. Lecture, discussion and three hours of laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 122 or the equivalent and a minimum grade of C- or permission of department.

**CHEM-123L Chem 123 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**CHEM-200 Quant Analytical Chemistry (3 Credits)**

Theory and practice of chemical analysis and basic laboratory instrumental analysis. Lecture, discussion and four hours of laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 123 or equivalent or permission of department.

**CHEM-200L Chem 200 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**CHEM-301 Genes, Germs & Quanta (3 Credits)**

Many of the great ideas of science were significantly influenced by scientists working in and near Vienna, Austria in the late 19th and early 20th century, including the germ theory of disease, genetics, the second law of thermodynamics, quantum theory, and the philosophy of science. From the context of the history and culture of Austria, Hungary and the Czech Republic, these scientists provided a notable contribution to modern science. Through discussion, lecture, readings, experiments and excursions, this course will use these ideas as a basis not only for examining the nature of science, but also its connection to culture and society. Course does not count for the major. This course taught on Vienna term only.

**CHEM-305 Atoms, Molecules, and Energy (3 Credits)**

(PN) The current understanding of the structure of atoms and molecules, as well as molecular energy (chemical and biological), was formed from the scientific endeavors of many people who lived or worked in or near Berlin Germany in the early 20th century. Through lectures, discussions, readings, and experiments this course will examine the work of these scientists and their ideas as a basis for examining the nature of science, extending from the atom, to molecules, to molecular function, to the multiple forms of molecular energy (particularly nuclear energy and biological energy, ATP) and the (historical and social) context in which these scientists worked. Course does not count toward major or minor.

**CHEM-311 Organic Chemistry (3 Credits)**

Organic Chemistry 1 Survey of organic compounds: their structures, chemical reactivity and spectroscopic properties. Begins with alkanes through alkenes. Lecture, discussion and four hours

of laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 121 and 123 (CHEM-123 must be completed with minimum grade of C, or permission of instructor.)

**CHEM-311L Chem 311 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-312 Organic Chemistry II (3 Credits)**

Organic Chemistry 2 Continuation of 311. Alkenes to aromatics, spectroscopy. Lecture, discussion and four hours of laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 311 with a minimum grade of C or permission of instructor.

**CHEM-312L Chem 312 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-313 Organic Chemistry III (3 Credits)**

Continuation of 312. Aromatics to amines, amino acids, carbohydrates, carbonyls and complex molecules and reactions. Lecture, discussion and four hours of laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 312 with a minimum grade of C or permission of instructor.

**CHEM-313L Chem 313 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-325 Chemistry & Crime (3 Credits)**

An investigation of the scientific, technological and social aspects of criminalistics. Forensic concepts, gunpowder analysis, trace evidence, drug analysis, blood analysis and DNA profiling. Students will be expected to critically evaluate evidence and ascertain its significance.

Prerequisite: 123. Recommended: 311.

**CHEM-361 Physical Chemistry (3 Credits)**

Thermodynamic approach to the properties of matter and to the laws of physical and chemical equilibrium. Prerequisites: 123, PHYS 203, MATH 221 or 338.

**CHEM-362 Physical Chemistry II (3 Credits)**

Kinetics at the microscopic and macroscopic level. Introduction to elementary quantum theory and applications to systems of chemical interest- atoms. Lecture and four hours laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 122, PHYS 203, MATH 221 or 338.

**CHEM-362L Lab for 362 (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-363 Physical Chemistry III (3 Credits)**

Further topics in the application of quantum theory in chemistry- polyatomic molecules, spectroscopy and reaction dynamics. Introduction to statistical mechanics and its use in understanding macroscopic phenomena. Lecture and four hours laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 362.

**CHEM-363L Chem 363 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**CHEM-400 Independent (1-2 Credits)**

Research on specific topics for seniors in Chemistry. Prerequisites: Department permission.

**CHEM-403 Instrumental Analysis (3 Credits)**

Critical survey of instrumental methods, principles, theory of operation and interpretation of results. Lecture and four hours laboratory weekly. Prerequisites: 200, 313, 362, or permission of instructor.

**CHEM-403L Chem 403 Lab (0 Credits)**

**CHEM-411 Biochemistry I (3 Credits)**

Chemistry of proteins, enzymes, carbohydrates, lipids and their metabolism. Catabolic pathways and their control. Structure/function relationship of macromolecules. Prerequisite: 313. Strongly recommended: BIOL 210.

**CHEM-412 Biochemistry II (3 Credits)**

Biochemistry 2. Molecular control of DNA replication, transcription and protein translation. Much of the reading materials will be from the primary biochemical journals. Prerequisites: 411 or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: BIOL 343 and BIOL 370.

**CHEM-413 Biochemistry Laboratory (1 Credits)**

Biochemistry Laboratory. Laboratory studies to complement 411 and 412. Four hours laboratory weekly. Prerequisite: 411. 200 strongly recommended.

**CHEM-421 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3 Credits)**

Bonding, structure, spectra, and reactions of inorganic and organometallic materials. Lecture and four hours laboratory weekly. Prerequisites: 200, 313, 362.

**CHEM-421L Lab for 421 (0 Credits)****CHEM-451 Chemistry Literature (1 Credits)**

Introduction to chemical literature sources and their use. Online searching techniques. Presentation of literature research results. Prerequisites: 313.

**CHEM-454 Senior Inquiry Research Proposal (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry: Research Proposal. Literature search of an approved topic and formulation of a polished research proposal that includes an explanation of experimental approaches designed to answer a set of specific questions relating to the topic, and a discussion of possible outcomes and conclusions. Culminates in a polished written proposal, an oral presentation during spring term of the senior year, and a reflective essay. Prerequisite: 451.

**CHEM-455 Senior Inquiry Lab Research (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry : Laboratory Research. Laboratory research project performed under the direction of a faculty mentor at Augustana College. At least 80 clock hours are spent in the laboratory during the first two terms of the senior year and/or during the summer preceding fall term of the senior year. Culminates in a laboratory research notebook, a polished annotated research paper, an oral departmental presentation during spring term of the senior year, and a reflective essay. Prerequisite: 451.

**CHEM-456 Senior Inquiry Off Campus Lab Research (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry: Off-Campus Laboratory Research. Laboratory research project performed as part of an undergraduate 8-10 week research program at another institution during the summer immediately preceding the senior year. Approval by the chemistry department chair is secured during the spring term of the junior year prior to registering for fall term of the senior year. Culminates in a laboratory research notebook, a polished annotated research paper, an oral departmental presentation during winter term of the senior year, and a reflective essay. Prerequisite: 451.

**CHEM-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **CHEM-INTR Chemistry Internship (0-9 Credits)**

CHEM-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) An exploration of the practice of chemistry or biochemistry in a non-curricular setting. Prerequisite: a declared major in chemistry.

Departmental internships must be approved by the department. CHEM-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Prerequisite: declared major in chemistry. Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Chinese

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/chinese/courses>

### **2018-19**

HUA-MEI CHANG, Adjunct Assistant Professor

B.A., National Sun Yat-Sen University; M.A., University of Wisconsin

JEN-MEI MA, Professor

B.A., Fu-jen Catholic University; M.A., M.Ph., Ph.D., Kansas

**MINOR IN CHINESE.** 21 credits including CHNS-201, CHNS-202, CHNS-203, CHNS-301, CHNS-302, CHNS-303, and one of CHNS-205, CHNS-305, or HIST-350, HIST-351, POLS-318.

**MAJOR IN ASIAN STUDIES:** See [Asian Studies](#).

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (CHNS)

### **CHNS-101 First-Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of spoken and written Mandarin Chinese. Basic grammatical patterns and practical conversation skills with an emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing.

### **CHNS-102 First Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of spoken and written Mandarin Chinese. Basic grammatical patterns and practical conversation skills with an emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing.

**CHNS-103 First Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of spoken and written Mandarin Chinese. Basic grammatical patterns and practical conversation skills with an emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing.

**CHNS-106 Chinese and Japanese Calligraphy (1 Credits)**

Chinese and Japanese Calligraphy. Introduction to the writing, from China and Japan, of both Hanzi and Kana. The course consists of initial presentation of the historical background and hands-on practice in mastering the art of writing characters. Also JPN 106.

**CHNS-109 Functional Language for the Asian Term (1 Credits)**

Functional Language for the Asian Term. A brief introduction to Chinese and Japanese based on conversation and reading in common situations, such as shopping, ordering food and travel. Pass/No Credit grading only. Also JPN 109. Prerequisite: acceptance to the Asian Term program.

**CHNS-110 Accelerated First-Year Chinese (4.5 Credits)**

Accelerated First-Year Chinese. This is the beginning year of Chinese language, taught in two terms instead of the usual three. Registrants should have high motivation, commitment and linguistic flair. Offered only under special circumstances, such as after the fall term in Asia.

**CHNS-111 Accelerated First-Year Chinese (4.5 Credits)**

Accelerated First-Year Chinese. This is the beginning year of Chinese language, taught in two terms instead of the usual three. Registrants should have high motivation, commitment and linguistic flair. Offered only under special circumstances, such as after the fall term in Asia.

**CHNS-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Consent of department chair and instructor.

**CHNS-201 Second-Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of first-year Chinese; mastery of new vocabulary, conversational skills, grammatical structure of modern Chinese; reading of contemporary short essays and newspaper articles; additional mastery of Chinese characters.

**CHNS-202 Second-Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of first-year Chinese; mastery of new vocabulary, conversational skills, grammatical structure of modern Chinese; reading of contemporary short essays and newspaper articles; additional mastery of Chinese characters.

**CHNS-203 Second-Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of first-year Chinese; mastery of new vocabulary, conversational skills, grammatical structure of modern Chinese; reading of contemporary short essays and newspaper articles; additional mastery of Chinese characters.

**CHNS-205 Intro Chinese Culture (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) An overview of Chinese culture. Emphasis will be placed on various aspects within Chinese society, including religions, literature, art, language and philosophy. Readings are supplemented by audiovisual material, discussions and projects.

**CHNS-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Consent of department chair and instructor.



**CHNS-300 Chinese Literati Art (3 Credits)**

(PA) Introduction to the essence of Chinese literati culture. Appreciation and practice of the Three Perfections: calligraphy, poetry and painting.

**CHNS-301 Third Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of second-year Chinese, with increased emphasis on modern Chinese conversation and written characters. Reading materials of selected literature masterpieces will be added.

**CHNS-302 Third Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of second-year Chinese, with increased emphasis on modern Chinese conversation and written characters. Reading materials of selected literature masterpieces will be added.

**CHNS-303 Third Year Chinese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of second-year Chinese, with increased emphasis on modern Chinese conversation and written characters. Reading materials of selected literature masterpieces will be added.

**CHNS-305 Intro Chinese Culture (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) Meets with 205 but expects extra in-depth work incorporating Chinese language text. Also encourages critical thinking and creativity through analysis of various aspects of Chinese society.

By consent of instructor

**CHNS-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Consent of department chair and instructor.

**CHNS-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Consent of department chair and instructor.

**CHNS-401 Current Chinese (3 Credits)**

Current Chinese Transition from textbooks to the language of film, video, newspapers and magazines. Guided research on current topics and access to media.

**CHNS-402 Current Chinese (3 Credits)**

Current Chinese Transition from textbooks to the language of film, video, newspapers and magazines. Guided research on current topics and access to media.

**CHNS-403 Current Chinese (3 Credits)**

Current Chinese Transition from textbooks to the language of film, video, newspapers and magazines. Guided research on current topics and access to media.

**CHNS-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Consent of department chair and instructor.

## Classics

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/classics/courses>

2018-19

Augustana offers a wide variety of classes in Classics-the study of Greek and Roman antiquity-including courses in beginning through advanced Greek and Latin, along with related courses taught in English.

See requirements for the Classics (Greek and Latin) major and minor and the Classical Studies (Greek or Latin) major and minor. The Classics Department also offers a minor in Greek for New Testament Studies.

KIRSTEN DAY, Associate Professor, Chair

B.A., Rice University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arkansas at Fayetteville

NICHOLAS DOBSON, Adjunct Assistant Instructor

B.A., Rice University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

MISCHA A. HOOKER, Lecturer

B.A. Calgary; M.A., Ph.D., Cincinnati

EMIL KRAMER, Professor

B.A., Texas; M.A., Georgia; Ph.D., Cincinnati

**MAJOR IN CLASSICS** GREK-101, GREK-102, GREK-103 and LATN-101, LATN-102, LATN-103 or equivalent; four (1-hour) classes at the 200 level in GREK and/or LATN; two (3-hour) classes at the 300 level in GREK and/or LATN; CLAS-328; two of CLAS-212, CLAS-222, CLAS-224, CLAS-226, CLAS-240, CLAS-311, CLAS-340, CLAS-360, CLAS-365; CLAS-401.

Required supporting courses (6 credits): HIST-305 and HIST-306.

**MAJOR IN CLASSICAL STUDIES** GREK-101, GREK-102, GREK-103 or LATN-101, LATN-102, LATN-103 or equivalent; four (1-hour) classes at the 200 level in GREK or LATN; two (3-hour) classes at the 300 level in GREK or LATN; CLAS-328; three of CLAS-212, CLAS-222, CLAS-224, CLAS-226, CLAS-240, CLAS-311, CLAS-340, CLAS-360, CLAS-365; CLAS-401.

Required supporting courses (6 credits): HIST-305 and HIST-306.

**MINOR IN CLASSICS** GREK-101, GREK-102, GREK-103 and LATN-101, LATN-102, LATN-103 or equivalent; three (1-hour) classes at the 200 level in GREK and/or LATN; two (3-hour) classes at the 300 level in GREK and/or LATN; CLAS-328; one of CLAS-212, CLAS-222, CLAS-224, CLAS-226, CLAS-240, CLAS-311, CLAS-340, CLAS-360, CLAS-365, HIST-305, HIST-306.

**MINOR IN CLASSICAL STUDIES** GREK-101, GREK-102, GREK-103 or LATN-101, LATN-102, LATN-103 or equivalent; three (1-hour) classes at the 200 level in GREK or LATN; one (3-hour) class at the 300 level in GREK or LATN; CLAS-328; three of CLAS-212, CLAS-222, CLAS-224, CLAS-226, CLAS-240, CLAS-311, CLAS-340, CLAS-360, CLAS-365, HIST-305, HIST-306.

**MINOR IN GREEK FOR NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES.** GREK-101, GREK-102, GREK-103 or equivalent; three ( 1 hour) 200 level courses in Greek; two of CLAS-360, CLAS-365; RELG-310, RELG-311, RELG-360.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses in Classics (CLAS)

No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required for the following courses.

### **CLAS-211 Greek & Latin Roots for Science (1 Credits)**

The large vocabulary of technical terms used in the life sciences utilizes a relatively small number of Greek and Latin elements. A basic exposure to classical word roots can expand one's scientific vocabulary and help unlock the meaning of a multitude of technical terms. To this end, this course offers a systematic approach to learning these roots, understanding the patterns in which they change, and recognizing the forms they take in anatomical and scientific terminology. Course does not count toward a classics major.

### **CLAS-212 Classical Mythology (3 Credits)**

(PL) The myths of the Greeks and Romans have had a lasting influence on our world, evident in art, literature, language, science, and beyond. This course offers a broad survey of the major Greek and Roman myths and the dominant approaches to understanding them. Utilizing ancient sources along with scholarly commentary, students will examine these myths in their broader cultural and historical contexts while considering the legacy ancient mythology has left in our world.

### **CLAS-222 The Art of History (3 Credits)**

(PL) In antiquity, history was considered a literary genre. Herodotus, known as "the father of history," composed a literary masterpiece that chronicles the Greeks' conflicts with their non-Greek neighbors, culminating in the Greeks' miraculous defeat of the Persian king Xerxes' attempt to conquer Greece in the early 5th century BCE. From a close reading of Herodotus' work, students will learn how he intertwined his investigations of the past with philosophical, political, and religious themes to create one of the most enduring stories of humanity itself.

### **CLAS-224 Classical Tragedy (3 Credits)**

(PL) Murder, incest, human sacrifice, cannibalism?! Just a sampling of the shocking situations Greeks put on stage in their tragedies -- but what did they gain from such performances? In this course, students will survey the ancient dramatic genre in its historical and cultural performance context, using representative examples by the playwrights Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides.

Adaptations and mutations of the genre, from the Roman tragedy of Seneca to "Medea: The Musical" and modern film adaptations, will also be studied and discussed.

### **CLAS-226 Classical Laughter (3 Credits)**

(PL) The comic plays of Greece and Rome not only offer insights into the social, political, and religious issues of their times, but also helped establish key trends in the development of comedy as we know it today. In this course, students will read representative plays from Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, and Terence, examining them in their particular historical moment, considering particulars of production and staging while also looking at their continuing influence on our own comic productions.

### **CLAS-240 Women in Ancient Greece (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) This course examines the lives of women in the ancient Greek world from the Bronze Age culture of Minoan Crete through Hellenistic period Egypt. By scrutinizing mythological, historical, and literary sources along with material evidence, we will learn about the physical spaces women occupied, the roles they played, and the laws that governed them. This course not only considers the ways the ancient Greeks defined the categories of masculine and feminine and how these categories were used in discourses of literature, politics, law, religion and medicine, but also how these ancient conceptions of gender have shaped our contemporary views of male and female gender roles.

### **CLAS-299 Directed Study (1 Credits)**

A directed study course in classics is an opportunity for a student to study a particular subject under a faculty member's close guidance. After formulating a written study plan and expectations for outcomes, the student will meet regularly with the faculty member throughout the term, receiving mentorship in scholarly activity and individualized feedback. While directed study courses may encompass a broad range of student learning experiences, most will result in a substantial research project. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **CLAS-311 Sites and Monuments of Greece (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) This course introduces students to the art and archaeology of Greece from the Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. From the palaces of Minoan Crete to the Athenian Acropolis and beyond, students will have the opportunity to explore the ancient Greek world through its material remains, including art, architecture, and everyday objects. Questions of archaeological practice and cultural heritage will also be taken into account, along with consideration of the persistent influence of Greek art and architecture on our world today. Often paired with a related 1-credit course in a complementary field and offered as part of the Study in Greece program.

### **CLAS-328 Classical Epic (3 Credits)**

(PH) Homer's Iliad and Odyssey are the foundational texts of Greek civilization; Vergil's Aeneid the most influential Roman equivalent. By coming to understand these epics in their historical and cultural contexts, students will examine how the Greek and Roman epics influenced and interacted with developing ideas of heroism, individual responsibility, communal identity, and the human condition in a hostile world, while re-interpretation of tradition refreshed these questions and answers over time.

### **CLAS-340 Women in Rome (3 Credits)**

(PS, G) This course examines the lives of women in the Roman world from its founding in 753 BCE

through the 2nd century of the common era. By analyzing evidence from historical and literary texts as well as archaeological and artistic sources, we will learn about the varied lives of women in the Roman world, from the slaves and prostitutes of Pompeii to the wives and mothers of the emperors. This course looks at the ways the Romans defined the categories of masculine and feminine and how these categories were used in discourses of literature, politics, law, religion, and medicine, and asks students to consider how these ancient conceptions of gender have shaped our contemporary views of male and female gender roles.

**CLAS-360 Greek & Roman Religion (3 Credits)**

(PH) How did the Greeks and Romans think about and worship their deities? In this course, students will examine how ancient Greeks and Romans conceptualized, interacted with, and even critiqued their gods through literature, cult practice, and philosophy; consider the role of religion in the communal and social settings of the Greco-Roman world; explore ideas about afterlife and immortality, and the relationship of the human world with the divine; and come to understand the "divine man" concept and the interaction of the "pagan" world with earliest Christianity.

**CLAS-365 Angels & Demons (3 Credits)**

(PL) The interactions of paganism and Christianity are examined through Greek and Latin literature of the 4th-5th centuries CE--from Diocletian's Great Persecution to the triumph and establishment of Christianity, including the momentous and controversial reigns of Constantine the Great and Julian the Apostate. Study of the encounter highlights tradition and innovation in literary genres, dialogue, and conflict in the relations between the two traditions. In the end, the establishment of Greco-Roman paganism and Christianity as twin poles in an ongoing tension continues to produce new ways of thinking about their relationship.

**CLAS-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A directed study course in classics is an opportunity for a student to study a particular subject under a faculty member's close guidance. After formulating a written study plan and expectations for outcomes, the student will meet regularly with the faculty member throughout the term, receiving mentorship in scholarly activity and receiving individualized feedback. While directed study courses may encompass a broad range of student learning experiences, most will result in a substantial research project. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**CLAS-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

An independent study course in classics allows a self-motivated student with well-developed research skills to conduct a high-level individual research project under a faculty member's guidance. After a research proposal has been accepted, the student will work independently throughout the term, consulting the faculty mentor on an at-need basis. While independent study courses may encompass a broad range of student learning experiences, most will result in a substantial research project. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**CLAS-401A Classics Senior Inquiry (1 Credits)**

In the senior inquiry experience in classics, students work reflectively in conjunction with a faculty mentor to develop a research project that is both personally meaningful and significant to the field as a whole. Most SI projects in classics will result in a substantial (20+ page) research paper, but in the case of students planning on teaching at the primary or secondary levels, other possible outcomes (i.e., teaching portfolios, pedagogy-based projects) are encouraged. In 401a the first

term of this three course sequence, students work closely with a faculty member to discover and develop a research question or other project of significance. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**CLAS-401B Classics Senior Inquiry (1 Credits)**

In 401b, students continue the work begun in CLAS-401a, researching their question or otherwise developing their project in consultation with their faculty advisor.

**CLAS-401C Classics Senior Inquiry (1 Credits)**

In 401c, students complete the project they have begun in the first two terms of senior inquiry and present their work orally at the Celebration of Learning.

**CLAS-INTR Classics Internship (1-9 Credits)**

Students who participate in significant extramural academic learning experiences that significantly enhance their education in classics may, with departmental approval, qualify for academic credit. These experiences may include archaeological excavations, museum internships, or other related activities. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in classics. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in classics. CLAS-INTR-Exx: Experiential Internship: (1-3) Students who participate in significant extramural activities where they apply their skills in a job-like environment may, with departmental approval, qualify for academic credit. These activities may include but are not limited to teaching or museum internships. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in classics.

## Courses in Greek (GREK)

Courses numbered above 200 are usually offered alternate years.

**GREK-101 Elementary Greek (3 Credits)**

Ancient Greek was the medium in which groundbreaking contributions in philosophy, history, and all manner of literary genres, from Homer's Iliad and Odyssey to Revelation, were made to our world. Because of the Greeks' pioneering work in medicine and other sciences, Greek remains the basis of much medical and scientific terminology today, and there are also many words derived from ancient Greek in our everyday English. As the first course in the three-term introductory Greek sequence, this course offers a thorough introduction to the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of classical Attic Greek.

**GREK-102 Elementary Greek (3 Credits)**

In this second course in the three-term introductory Greek sequence, students will continue to build their knowledge of the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary used in classical Greek texts, while also pursuing a general knowledge of the culture of the Greeks and recognizing the profound influence that their language and culture have had on our world today. Prerequisite: GREK 101 or equivalent.

**GREK-103 Elementary Greek (3 Credits)**

In this third and final term of the introductory Greek sequence, students will continue to build their knowledge of the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary used in classical Greek texts, while also pursuing a general knowledge of the culture of the Greeks and recognizing the profound influence that their language and culture have had on our world today. By the end of this course, students

have the basic skills needed to read classical and later Greek texts (including koine Greek, the language of the New Testament). Prerequisite: GREK 102 or equivalent.

**GREK-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A directed study course in Greek is an opportunity for a student to study the fundamentals of classical Greek under a faculty member's close guidance. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**GREK-214 Greek Lyric Poetry (1 Credits)**

Lyric poetry, poetry that was sung to the accompaniment of the lyre, is the medium in which we hear the first truly individual and personal expressions of ancient Greek authors. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Greek from poets such as Archilochus, Sappho, Solon, and others, students will gain a deeper understanding of Greek language, poetic meters, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created.

Prerequisite: GREK-103 or equivalent.

**GREK-216 Hellenistic Literature (1 Credits)**

In the period after Alexander the Great, the spoken Greek language evolved into the so-called koine ("common" dialect) that was ultimately the language of the New Testament. Meanwhile, poetry and prose writing developed distinctively new forms and content such as literary epigram and prose fiction (the "Greek novel"). Through reading and analysis of selected material from the Hellenistic era and beyond in the original Greek, students will gain a deeper understanding of Greek language and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created. Prerequisite: GREK-103 or equivalent.

**GREK-218 Greek Philosophy and Rhetoric (1 Credits)**

The ancient Greeks were pioneers in philosophy and rhetoric. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Greek from authors such as Plato, Aristotle, Lysias, and Demosthenes, students will gain a deeper understanding of the Greek language, prose style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created. Prerequisite: GREK-103 or equivalent.

**GREK-222 Greek Historical Prose (1 Credits)**

Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon collectively created the discipline of history as it was understood in antiquity. Through reading and analysis of selections from one or more of these historians in the original Greek, students will gain a deeper understanding of the Greek language, prose style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created. Prerequisite: GREK-103 or equivalent.

**GREK-224 Greek Tragedy (1 Credits)**

The Greek tragedians of the 5th century BCE (Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides) put on stage the often shocking storylines from mythological sources, integrating the traditions of personal iambic poetry and choral lyric. In this course, students will gain a deeper understanding of the Greek language and poetic style, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created, through reading and analysis of selections from one particular tragic poet in the original Greek. Prerequisite: GREK-103 or equivalent

**GREK-226 Greek Comedy (1 Credits)**

Comedy as we know it today from film, television, and theater has its roots in the highly political

Old Comedy of Aristophanes from the 5th century BCE and in the less topical New Comedy of Menander from the 4th and 3rd centuries. Through a close reading of selections from one or both of these playwrights in the original language, students will gain a better understanding of ancient Greek while positioning these works in their cultural and historical contexts. Prerequisite: GREK-103 or equivalent.

### **GREK-228 Greek Epic (1 Credits)**

Homer's 8th century BCE Iliad and Odyssey were central in the culture and education of both the Greeks and the Romans and have exerted a profound influence on our own art, literature, and film as well. Through a close reading of selections from these epic poems in the original Greek, students will hone their language skills while developing a greater appreciation for the cultural and historical contexts of these formative works. Prerequisite: GREK-103 or equivalent.

### **GREK-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A directed study course in Greek is an opportunity for a student to read selections from a particular text in the original language under a faculty member's close guidance. After formulating a written study plan and expectations for outcomes, the student will meet regularly with the faculty member throughout the term in order to gain deeper understanding of the selected text's language and style, as well as its cultural and historical context. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **GREK-314 Greek Lyric Poetry (3 Credits)**

(PL) Lyric poetry, poetry that was sung to the accompaniment of the lyre, is the medium in which we hear the first truly individual and personal expressions of ancient Greek authors. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Greek from poets such as Archilochus, Sappho, Solon, and others, students will gain a deeper understanding of Greek language, poetic meters, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: GREK 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one GREK course at the 200-level.

### **GREK-316 Hellenistic Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) In the period after Alexander the Great, the spoken Greek language evolved into the so-called koine ("common" dialect) that was ultimately the language of the New Testament. Meanwhile, poetry and prose writing developed distinctively new forms and content such as literary epigram and prose fiction (the "Greek novel"). Through reading and analysis of selected material from the Hellenistic era and beyond in the original Greek, students will gain a deeper understanding of Greek language and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: GREK 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one GREK course at the 200-level.

### **GREK-318 Greek Philosophy & Rhetoric (3 Credits)**

(PL) The ancient Greeks were pioneers in philosophy and rhetoric. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Greek from authors such as Plato, Aristotle, Lysias, and Demosthenes, students will gain a deeper understanding of the Greek language, prose style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created. Students will also



carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: GREK 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one GREK course at the 200-level.

### **GREK-322 Greek Historical Prose (3 Credits)**

(PL) Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon collectively created the discipline of history as it was understood in antiquity. Through reading and analysis of selections from one or more of these historians in the original Greek, students will gain a deeper understanding of Greek language, prose style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: GREK 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one GREK course at the 200-level.

### **GREK-324 Greek Tragedy (3 Credits)**

(PL) The Greek tragedians of the 5th century BCE (Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides) put on stage the often shocking storylines from mythological sources, integrating the traditions of personal iambic poetry and choral lyric. In this course, students will gain a deeper understanding of the Greek language and poetic style, as well as the cultural and historical contexts in which these works were created, through reading and analysis of selections from one particular tragic poet in the original Greek. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: GREK 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one GREK course at the 200-level.

### **GREK-326 Greek Comedy (3 Credits)**

(PL) Comedy as we know it today from film, television, and theater has its roots in the highly political Old Comedy of Aristophanes from the 5th century BCE and in the less topical New Comedy of Menander from the 4th and 3rd centuries. Through a close reading of selections from one or both of these playwrights in the original language, students will gain a better understanding of ancient Greek while positioning these works in their cultural and historical contexts. Students will also conduct a research project relevant to the course material. Prerequisite: GREK 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one GREK course at the 200-level.

### **GREK-328 Greek Epic (3 Credits)**

(PL) Homer's 8th century BCE Iliad and Odyssey were central in the culture and education of both the Greeks and the Romans and have exerted a profound influence on our own art, literature, and film as well. Through a close reading of selections from these epic poems in the original Greek, students will hone their language skills while developing a greater appreciation for the cultural and historical contexts of these formative works. Students will also conduct a short research project relevant to course material. Prerequisite: GREK 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one GREK course at the 200-level.

### **GREK-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A directed study course in Greek is an opportunity for a student to read selections from a particular text in the original language under a faculty member's close guidance. After formulating a written study plan and expectations for outcomes, the student will meet regularly with the faculty member throughout the term in order to gain deeper understanding of the selected text's

language and style, as well as the cultural and historical context, often supplemented by a short research project. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

## Courses in Latin (LATN)

Courses numbered above 200 are usually offered alternate years.

### **LATN-100 Elementary Latin Refresher (1 Credits)**

Designed for students who place into LATN 102 after taking the Latin Placement Exam, this course provides a comprehensive review of LATN 101 material and reinforcement of key grammatical concepts in preparation for entry into LATN 102. Prerequisites: placement in 102 and consent of department.

### **LATN-101 Elementary Latin (3 Credits)**

The Latin language has had a profound influence on our world: Latin terminology is heavily used in law, medicine, and ministry; Latin is the ancestor of the Romance languages, including French, Spanish, Italian, and Portuguese; and much of our vocabulary in English is indebted to Latin roots. As the first term of the three-term introductory Latin sequence, this course offers a thorough introduction to the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of classical Latin.

### **LATN-102 Elementary Latin (3 Credits)**

In this continuation of the three-term introductory Latin sequence, students will continue to build their knowledge of the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary used in classical Latin texts, while also pursuing a general knowledge of the culture of the Romans and recognizing the profound influence their language has had on our world today. Prerequisite: LATN 101 or equivalent.

### **LATN-103 Elementary Latin (3 Credits)**

In this third and final term of the introductory Latin sequence, students will continue to build their knowledge of the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary used in classical Latin texts, while also pursuing a general knowledge of the culture of the Romans and recognizing the profound influence their language has had on our world today. By the end of this course, students have the basic skills needed to read classical, Roman, medieval, and later Latin literature. Prerequisite: LATN 102 or equivalent.

### **LATN-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A directed study course in Latin is an opportunity for a student to study the fundamentals of the Latin language under a faculty member's close guidance. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **LATN-214 Latin Lyric and Elegiac Poetry (1 Credits)**

The Latin lyric and elegiac poets Catullus, Horace, Propertius, and Tibullus produced innovative and influential short-form Latin poetry on love and other themes. Through reading and analysis of selections from one or more of these poets in the original Latin, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, poetic style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context, potentially including the relationship of this literature with Greek lyric poetry.

Prerequisite: 103 or equivalent.

### **LATN-216 Literature of the Roman Empire (1 Credits)**

In the imperial period, there emerged new forms and developments of Latin literature such as

Ovid's witty and urbane poetry on love (and mythology), Petronius' rollicking Satyricon, the misanthropic satires of Juvenal, and the gossipy and salacious biographies of Suetonius. Through reading and analysis of selections from literature of this era in the original Latin, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context of the Roman Empire. Prerequisite: LATN-103 or equivalent.

#### **LATN-218 Roman Philosophy and Rhetoric (1 Credits)**

While the Romans came late to both philosophy and rhetoric, authors such as Lucretius, Cicero, Seneca and others were crucial in transmitting and continuing the Greek precedents in these areas. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Latin from one or more of these authors, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context in which these authors worked. Prerequisite: LATN-103 or equivalent.

#### **LATN-222 Latin Historical Prose (1 Credits)**

The Romans brought their own unique methods and concerns to the writing of history. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Latin from authors such as Caesar, Sallust, Livy, Velleius, and Tacitus, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, prose style, and literature, as well as the crucial cultural and historical contexts in which these authors' works were created. Prerequisite: LATN-103 or equivalent.

#### **LATN-226 Latin Comedy (1 Credits)**

The Roman comedies that have come down to us were Greek plays adapted for a Roman audience, and these Roman interpretations in turn have influenced comedy as it appears in television, film, and theater today. Through a close reading of selections from the plays of Plautus and Terence, students in this class will improve their understanding of the Latin language as well as the historical and cultural contexts in which these works were created and performed.

Prerequisite: LATN-103 or equivalent.

#### **LATN-228 Latin Epic (1 Credits)**

The definitive Roman epic is Vergil's Aeneid, which recounts the traditional tale tracing Roman origins back to the Trojan Aeneas, including the famous "Trojan Horse" story, the struggles of this Trojan refugee to find a new home, and his tragic love affair with Queen Dido. Through reading and analysis of selections from the Aeneid in the original Latin, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, poetic style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context of Vergil's work. Prerequisite: LATN-103 or equivalent.

#### **LATN-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A directed study course in Latin is an opportunity for a student to read selections from a particular text in the original language under a faculty member's close guidance. After formulating a written study plan and expectations for outcomes, the student will meet regularly with the faculty member throughout the term in order to gain deeper understanding of the selected text's language and style, as well as the cultural and historical context. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

#### **LATN-314 Latin Lyric and Elegiac Poetry (3 Credits)**

(PL)The Latin lyric and elegiac poets Catullus, Horace, Propertius, and Tibullus produced innovative and influential short-form Latin poetry on love and other themes. Through reading and

analysis of selections from one or more of these poets in the original Latin, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, poetic style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context, potentially including the relationship of this literature with Greek lyric poetry. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: LATN 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one LATN course at the 200-level.

### **LATN-316 Literature of the Roman Empire (3 Credits)**

(PL) In the imperial period, there emerged new forms and developments of Latin literature such as Ovid's witty and urbane poetry on love (and mythology), Petronius' rollicking Satyricon, the misanthropic satires of Juvenal, and the gossipy and salacious biographies of Suetonius. Through reading and analysis of selections from literature of this era in the original Latin, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context of the Roman Empire. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: LATN 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one LATN course at the 200-level.

### **LATN-318 Roman Philosophy and Rhetoric (3 Credits)**

(PL) While the Romans came late to both philosophy and rhetoric, authors such as Lucretius, Cicero, Seneca, and others were crucial in transmitting and continuing the Greek precedents in these areas. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Latin from one or more of these authors, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context in which these authors worked. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: LATN 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one LATN course at the 200-level.

### **LATN-320 Medieval Latin Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) Latin continued to be spoken and written after the fall of the Roman Empire, from the prose of histories, philosophy, and saints' lives to the poetry of monks, visionaries, and rowdy students, from Thomas Aquinas to the Carmina Burana. Through reading and analysis of selections from this literature in the original Latin, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, style, and literature, across the post-classical centuries. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: LATN 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one LATN course at the 200-level.

### **LATN-322 Latin Historical Prose (3 Credits)**

(PL) The Romans brought their own unique methods and concerns to the writing of history. Through reading and analysis of selections in the original Latin from authors such as Caesar, Sallust, Livy, Velleius, and Tacitus, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, prose style, and literature, as well as the crucial cultural and historical contexts in which these authors' works were created. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: LATN 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one LATN course at the 200-level.

### **LATN-326 Latin Comedy (3 Credits)**

(PL) The Roman comedies that have come down to us were Greek plays adapted for a Roman audience, and these Roman interpretations in turn have influenced comedy as it appears in television, film, and theater today. Through a close reading of selections from the plays of Plautus

and Terence, students in this class will improve their understanding of the Latin language as well as the historical and cultural contexts in which these works were created. Prerequisite: LATN 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one LATN course at the 200-level.

### **LATN-328 Roman Epic (3 Credits)**

(PL) The definitive Roman epic is Vergil's Aeneid, which recounts the traditional tale tracing Roman origins back to the Trojan Aeneas, including the famous "Trojan Horse" story, the struggles of this Trojan refugee to find a new home, and his tragic love affair with Queen Dido. Through reading and analysis of selections from the Aeneid in the original Latin, students will gain deeper understanding of Latin language, poetic style, and literature, as well as the cultural and historical context of Vergil's work. Students will also carry out a research project related to the course material. Prerequisite: LATN 103 or equivalent. Recommended prerequisite: one LATN course at the 200-level.

### **LATN-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A directed study course in Latin is an opportunity for a student to read selections from a particular text in the original language under a faculty member's close guidance. After formulating a written study plan and expectations for outcomes, the student will meet regularly with the faculty member throughout the term in order to gain deeper understanding of the selected text's language and style, as well as the cultural and historical context, often supplemented by a short research project. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

## **Communication Sciences and Disorders**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/communication-sciences-and-disorders/courses>

### **2018-19**

KAREN AUMULLER, Professional Faculty/Clinical Supervisor  
B.A., Smith College; M.A., Northwestern

FIONA BRIGGS, Clinical Supervisor  
B.S., M.A., University of Colorado-Boulder  
LYNN DRAZINSKI, Professional Faculty/Clinical Supervisor  
B.S., Arizona State; M.A., University of Kansas

TERRINA GOSA, Clinical Supervisor  
B.A., Augustana College; M.S., Illinois State University

ALLISON M. HASKILL, Professor  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Nevada–Reno

KATHY J. JAKIELSKI, Professor, Chair  
B.S., Towson; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas

JONI MACK, Part-time Instructor/Clinical Supervisor  
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois

ANN PERREAU, Associate Professor  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa

SARAH REINMANN, Clinical Supervisor  
B.A., M.S., Illinois State

MICHAEL SHARP, Audiologist  
B.S., Au.D., Illinois State

**MAJOR IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCES AND DISORDERS.** 33 credits including CSD-265, CSD-280, CSD-304, CSD-305, CSD-367, CSD-368, CSD-370, CSD-375, CSD-380, CSD-404; one of CSD-470, CSD-480, CSD-490; two of CSD-202, CSD-376, CSD-440 (can be taken two times if different topics); optional: CSD-110 and CSD-441. Required supporting courses (21 credits): ENGL-307, PSYC-100, PSYC-216, PSYC-240, PSYC-420, any BIOL course related to human or animal sciences, any course carrying CHEM or PHYS prefix.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (CSD)

### **CSD-100 Human Communication & Its Disorders (2 Credits)**

Multiple aspects of human communication and its disorders. Differentiate speech, language, and communication and identify subcomponents of each; apply methods for evaluating and observing human communication; appreciate multicultural diversity as it relates to communication; identify etiologies and interventions for a variety of communication disorders. For non-majors.

### **CSD-110 Sign Language (1 Credits)**

Comprehension and expression of a basic vocabulary in sign language. English word order. Manual fingerspelling. Development of a basic understanding of deaf culture.

### **CSD-202 Comm: Components, Variations & Disorders (3 Credits)**

Human and animal communication systems, communication variations including multicultural

issues, communication disorders and the impact of communication breakdown in individuals and society.

**CSD-202L Lab for 202 (0 Credits)**

**CSD-265 Phonetics (3 Credits)**

Speech sound production, perception, and use in a variety of the world's languages, with an emphasis on American English. Phonetic transcription of normal, disordered, and dialectal speech using the International Phonetic Alphabet.

**CSD-280 Speech and Language Development (3 Credits)**

Study of the development of phonology, semantics, syntax, morphology, pragmatics and metalinguistics in children and adults. Speech and language universals and multicultural variations related to age, gender, race and ethnicity.

**CSD-280L Lab for 280 (0 Credits)**

Application of by-hand and computer-assisted language analysis procedures.

**CSD-304 Internship - Beginning (1 Credits)**

Speech-language pathology diagnostic and intervention procedures. Ethical and multicultural issues. Clinical practice included. Prerequisite: minimum overall GPA of 3.00. \$120.00 fee applied. Clinic fees cover expenses related to clinic management software and training, clinic materials and supplies.

**CSD-304L Lab: Internship - Beginning (0 Credits)**

Speech-language pathology diagnostic and intervention procedures. Ethical and multicultural issues. Clinical practice included. Prerequisite: minimum overall GPA of 3.00.

**CSD-305 Internship - Intermediate (1 Credits)**

Intermediate speech-language pathology diagnostic and intervention procedures. Ethical and multicultural issues. Clinical practice included. Prerequisite: minimum overall GPA of 3.00. \$120.00 fee applied. Clinic fees cover expenses related to clinic management software and training, clinic materials and supplies.

**CSD-305L Lab: Internship - Intermediate (0 Credits)**

Intermediate speech-language pathology diagnostic and intervention procedures. Ethical and multicultural issues. Clinical practice included. Prerequisite: minimum overall GPA of 3.00.

**CSD-367 Language Disorders (3 Credits)**

Identification and treatment of language disorders in children birth through adolescence. Multicultural variations.

**CSD-368 Speech Sound Disorders (3 Credits)**

Various speech disorders that can affect individuals through-out the lifespan. Review of competing theories of speech acquisition. Special populations and multicultural issues related to diagnosis and treatment of speech disorders and differences.

**CSD-370 Audiology (3 Credits)**

Rationale, structure and function of various auditory test batteries. Instruction in administering hearing tests and interpreting results.

**CSD-375 Anatomy, Physiology, & Science of Speech (3 Credits)**

Anatomy, Physiology, and Science of Speech Study the structure, function, and neurology of the mechanisms of respiration, phonation, articulation, and resonance. Examine the multidisciplinary

nature of speech communication by applying principles from physics, biology, and psychology to speech. Students study topics such as physiology of speech and evolution of speech.

**CSD-375L Lab for 375 (0 Credits)**

**CSD-376 Aural Rehabilitation (3 Credits)**

Principles and methods of teaching language and speech to hearing impaired individuals.

Emphasis on total communication.

**CSD-380 Anatomy, Physiology & Science of Hearing (3 Credits)**

Anatomy, Physiology, and Science of Hearing Study the structure, function, and neurology of the mechanisms of audition. Examine the multidisciplinary nature of audition by applying principles from physics, biology, and psychology to hearing.

**CSD-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**CSD-400 Independent Study (1 Credits)**

**CSD-404 Internship - Advanced (1 Credits)**

Study of advanced speech-language pathology diagnostics and therapeutic intervention. Ethical and multicultural issues. Clinical practice included. Prerequisite: minimum overall gpa of 3.00.

\$120.00 fee applied. Clinic fees cover expenses related to clinic management software and training, clinic materials and supplies.

**CSD-404L Lab: Internship - Advanced (0 Credits)**

Study of advanced speech-language pathology diagnostics and therapeutic intervention. Ethical and multicultural issues. Clinical practice included. Prerequisite: minimum overall GPA of 3.00.

**CSD-440 Topics in Communication Disorders (3 Credits)**

Special Topics in Communicative Disorders Investigates advanced topics related to communication disorders. May be repeated for credit one time if the topic is different. Consult department for current topic. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or consent of instructor.

**CSD-440A Neurosciences in Csd (3 Credits)**

Special Topics in Communicative Disorders Investigates advanced topics related to communication disorders. May be repeated for credit one time if the topic is different. Consult department for current topic. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or consent of instructor.

**CSD-440B Neuro & Organic Disorders (3 Credits)**

Special Topics in Communicative Disorders Investigates advanced topics related to communication disorders. May be repeated for credit one time if the topic is different. Consult department for current topic. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or consent of instructor.

**CSD-441 Fluency Disorders (1 Credits)**

This is a clinical methods course for communication sciences and disorders majors, designed to introduce principles of assessment and intervention, and relevant current research related to causation of fluency disorders. Students will explore various approaches to fluency intervention,

including stuttering modification, fluency shaping, and integrated intervention approaches.

Principles of counseling and cognitive behavioral therapy will be incorporated to allow students to develop a greater awareness and understanding of fluent vs. non-fluent speech, and empathy toward individuals with fluency disorders.

**CSD-470 Senior Inquiry - Research Essay (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry--Research Essay Advanced study of the research process and scientific writing in



communication sciences and disorders. Development of a research question and completion of an extensive literature search, culminating in a scientific essay on a topic of narrow focus and an in-class presentation of research. Reflective essay component. Limited enrollment.

**CSD-480 Senior Inquiry - Applied Research (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry Applied Research. Advanced study of the research process and scientific writing in communication sciences and disorders. Development of a data-based research question and investigation of its answer, culminating in a senior thesis and an in-class presentation of research. Reflective essay component. Limited enrollment.

**CSD-490 Senior Inquiry - Thesis (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry - Thesis Advanced study of the research process and scientific writing in communication sciences and disorders. Development of a data-based research question and investigation of its answer, culminating in a senior thesis and an in-class presentation of research. Reflective essay component. Limited enrollment.

**CSD-INTR CSD Internship (0-9 Credits)**

CSD-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Communication Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/communication-studies/courses>

### 2018-19

AMY BLOMMER, Teaching Fellow

B.A., Augustana; M.A., Northern Illinois

LUCY BURGCHARDT, Assistant Professor

B.A., Ripon College; M.Phil., Cambridge., Ph.D., North Carolina

DONNA HARE, Teaching Fellow

B.F.A., University of Montevallo, M.F.A., Western Illinois

WENDY HILTON-MORROW, Professor

B.A., Augustana; M.A., Ph.D., Iowa

MARGARET KUNDE, Assistant Professor

B.A., College of St. Benedict; M.A., Ph.D. Minnesota

PAUL LEWELLAN, Adjunct Instructor

B.A., University of Northern Iowa; M.A., Western Illinois

JESSICA NODULMAN, Assistant Professor  
B.A., M.A., Eastern Illinois University; Ph.D., New Mexico

ANGELA NORMOYLE, Part-time Assistant Professor  
B.A., Augustana; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern

DAVID A. SCHWARTZ, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Iowa; M.S., Northwestern; Ph.D., Iowa

DAVID SNOWBALL, Professor, Chair  
B.A., Pittsburgh; M.A., Ph.D., Massachusetts

DOUG TSCHOPP, Instructor of Communication Studies and Director of Entrepreneurial  
Development  
B.A., St. Ambrose; M.B.A., Iowa

SHARON VARALLO, Professor  
B.A., William and Mary; M.A., North Carolina; Ph.D., Ohio State

CAROLYN YASCHUR, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Gettysburg College; M.A., University of Missouri, Ph.D., Texas

**MAJOR IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES.** 28 credits, including two gateway courses (COMM-210, COMM-211, COMM-212); one performance course (COMM-104, COMM-204, COMM-301, COMM-401); one theory course (COMM-320, COMM-321, COMM-322); and an SI capstone (COMM-451 and COMM-452, COMM-453 and COMM-454, or COMM 455, COMM 456, AND COMM 457). [Exceptions: With pre-approved SI in a second major and with the completion of 28 credits and a second theory course, then the SI capstone could be waived.]

**MINOR IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES.** 18 credits, at least 6 credits of which must be at 300-400 level, including one of COMM-104, COMM-204, COMM-301, COMM-401; two of COMM-210, COMM-211, COM-212; and one of COMM-320, COMM-321, COMM-322.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses (COMM)

### **COMM-104 Public Speaking (3 Credits)**

Training in the art of public address. Focus on structure, resources, reasoning and delivery skills needed to perform effectively in front of an audience, including attention to communication apprehension. Seniors need permission from department chair to register.

### **COMM-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Focus on a specific body of information not ordinarily covered in the curriculum. Normally entails reading and discussing literature assigned by a faculty member, and preparing a final presentation.

### **COMM-206 Small Group Communication (2-3 Credits)**

Considers variables that affect group functioning such as cohesiveness, conformity, climate, structure and leadership. Assignments include group projects.

### **COMM-210 Communication & Social Relationships (3 Credits)**

(PS, D) Examines how family, peer and cultural socialization influences communication in close relationships. Consideration of race, class, gender and sexual orientation as they relate to communication. Seniors will need permission slips from the Dept. Chair to enroll in this course.

### **COMM-211 Comm, Politics & Citizenship (3 Credits)**

(PL) Communication, Politics and Citizenship addresses issues of communication as they impinge on citizens of a free society, with a focus on political discourse in the public sphere. Features communication strategies and argument patterns in political campaigns, public policy and the media. Also MJMC 211.

### **COMM-212 Advertising and Social Influence (3 Credits)**

(PS) Examines the history, strategies, techniques and effects of advertising on individuals and society. The course has a considerable focus on issues concerning consumer culture, gender, and race. Also MJMC-212.

### **COMM-220 Radio Production (1-2 Credits)**

Practical work at one of the college radio stations. Students will have individual evaluation sessions. May be repeated for a maximum of 2 credits.

### **COMM-220L Radio Production (0 Credits)**

For participation only.

### **COMM-250 Critical Analysis of Messages (3 Credits)**

(PL) Critical Analysis of Messages focuses on strategies of rhetorical criticism, demonstrating the value of rhetorical criticism to a variety of disciplines.

### **COMM-265 Intro to Health Communication (3 Credits)**

An introductory examination of major communication challenges, theories and practices as they relate to health. The course focuses primarily on the US context and cultures, but will draw from the experiences and systems of other nations and cultures as well. The course has a strong practical component and will engage you with the community.

### **COMM-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Focus on a specific body of information not ordinarily covered in the curriculum. Normally entails

reading and discussing literature assigned by a faculty member, and preparing a final presentation.

**COMM-301 Performance Studies (3 Credits)**

Develops creative, critical, and presentational abilities through analyzing and performing prose, poetry and drama, and creating and presenting stories

**COMM-320 Communication Theory I: Rhetorical Trad (3 Credits)**

(PL) Addresses definitions and frameworks of rhetoric from theorists ranging from Plato, Aristotle and Cicero to Burke, Toulmin and Foucault. Considers the role of rhetoric in the liberal arts and the relationship of rhetoric to knowledge, ethics and public life. Prerequisite: COMM-210, COMM/MJMC-211 or COMM-MJMC-212 or permission of instructor.

**COMM-321 Communication Theory II: Soc Sci Rev (3 Credits)**

(PS) Examines the rise of the social sciences and reviews contemporary social science theories and perspectives in communication. Prerequisite: COMM-210, COMM/MJMC-211 or COMM-MJMC-212 or permission of instructor.

**COMM-322 Media Theory (3 Credits)**

(PS) Emphasizes how media and mass communication are theorized and researched by communication scholars. Also MJMC 322. Prerequisite: COMM-210, COMM/MJMC-211 or COMM-MJMC-212 or permission of instructor.

**COMM-330 Intercultural Communication (3 Credits)**

(PH, G) Examines how communication helps create culture and how culture constrains communication; how membership in racial, ethnic and national cultures helps shape our communication, reasoning and morality; and how intercultural skills relate to communication competence.

**COMM-340 Propaganda (3 Credits)**

(PP) Examines some of the most significant events of the past century and the public persuasion campaigns surrounding them, including propaganda campaigns and techniques from WWI through the current conflict between Islamic factions and the West. Also MJMC 340.

**COMM-345 Cultural History of Broadcasting (3 Credits)**

(PP) Addresses shifting relationships between broadcasting institutions, politics, culture, social organizations and technology. Considers the development of radio and television. Offered every other year, rotating with 350. Also MJMC 345.

**COMM-350 Issues in Broadcasting (3 Credits)**

Examines the role that broadcasting plays in society, applying legal and ethical perspectives to controversial issues surrounding media ownership and media content. Offered every other year, rotating with 345. Also MJMC 350.

**COMM-360 Communication & Emerging Technologies (3 Credits)**

Focuses on a nuanced understanding of the effects -- real and imagined -- of emerging communication technologies on society, culture and our everyday communication practices.

**COMM-371 Historiography of Communication (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to understand and conduct research on historical communication artifacts. Addresses construction and interpretation of historical communicative exchanges: (1) what was said? and (2) what did it mean?

**COMM-372 Rhetorical Criticism (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to understand and use rhetorical critical methods in the analysis of communication artifacts.

**COMM-374 Media Content Analysis (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to understand and use content analysis in researching communication artifacts. Students learn methods to draw representative samples of content from media texts (such as television shows) by using or developing categorical rules, analyzing patterns in texts, and making arguments about what those patterns mean.

**COMM-375 Critical Media Analysis (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to understand and use critical media analysis as a research method to interpret media artifacts and uncover potential ideological meanings.

**COMM-380 Quantitative Tools for Comm Research (3 Credits)**

[Q]Introduces social scientific research process, foundations of measurement and the descriptive and inferential statistical procedures necessary to conduct research on communication questions and variables. Credit may not be earned for more than one of COMM-380, BUSN-211, MATH-316, PSYC-240 and SOC-230.

**COMM-381 Survey Research (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to construct, conduct and analyze surveys in order to understand communication phenomena.

**COMM-382 Qualitative Interviewing for Research (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to construct, conduct and analyze qualitative information-gathering interviews in order to understand communication phenomena.

**COMM-384 Social Action Research (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to appropriately engaged in community-based problem solving. Required for 453-454.

**COMM-385 Focus Group Research (1 Credits)**

A three-week mini-course which teaches students how to construct, conduct and analyze focus group research as a tool for understanding community beliefs.

**COMM-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Focus on a specific body of information not ordinarily covered in the curriculum. Normally entails reading and discussing literature assigned by a faculty member, and preparing a final presentation. Permission of Instructor.

**COMM-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Original research in an area of particular interest not covered in regular courses. Normally requires weekly meetings with the supervising faculty member and some variety of spoken or written final presentation. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

**COMM-401 Business & Professional Communication (3 Credits)**

A practical course designed to prepare students to deal with the challenges of effective communication in a corporate or professional setting. Topics include presentation skills, information gathering interviews, intercultural communication and communication technologies.

**COMM-402 Organizational Communication (3 Credits)**

(PH) Discusses how structure, leadership, values, goals and climate contribute to organizational culture and communication, and explores how individuals and groups are impacted by these variables.

**COMM-403 Principles of Public Relations (3 Credits)**

Reviews current practices and emerging trends in public relations. Students will create a portfolio-quality public relations plan. Also MJMC-403.

**COMM-405 Health Communication Campaigns (3 Credits)**

This course focuses on the purpose, design, implementation, and evaluation of public health communication campaigns-promotional messages or interventions aimed at health behavior education or change. Students gain an overview of relevant theory and research and the opportunity to study, design, implement, and evaluate health communication campaigns.

**COMM-410 Seminar in Communication (3 Credits)**

In-depth analysis of communication topics offered for advanced students. Typically reading and discussion-intensive, with an expectation that students take active roles in the classroom. Seminar topic changes every year. Can be repeated.

**COMM-411 Seminar in Media (3 Credits)****COMM-453 SI: Civic Engagement Action Plan (2 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry: Civic Engagement Action Plan involves researching a contemporary issue or problem, volunteering at an agency that addresses this situation, and designing a project to serve the needs of the agency. Prerequisites: 320, 321 or 322; 384 and one other methods module; permission of instructor.

**COMM-454 SI: Civic Engagement Project (2 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry: Civic Engagement Project Implementation of action plan from 453 and presentation of results. Prerequisites: 453

**COMM-455 Reflective Practitioner SI (1 Credits)**

Reflective Practitioner SI students will explore, reflect, connect and respond to the multi-dimensional learning experiences of Augustana College. This capstone project provides students the opportunity and tools to demonstrate their personal and professional abilities and talents that empower them to respond in service and leadership to the complexities of a diverse and ever-changing world. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor or department chair.

**COMM-456 Reflective Practitioner SI (1 Credits)**

Reflective Practitioner SI students will explore, reflect, connect and respond to the multi-dimensional learning experiences of Augustana College. This capstone project provides students the opportunity and tools to demonstrate their personal and professional abilities and talents that empower them to respond in service and leadership to the complexities of a diverse and ever-changing world. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor or department chair.

**COMM-457 Reflective Practitioner SI (1 Credits)**

Reflective Practitioner SI students will explore, reflect, connect and respond to the multi-dimensional learning experiences of Augustana College. This capstone project provides students the opportunity and tools to demonstrate their personal and professional abilities and talents that

empower them to respond in service and leadership to the complexities of a diverse and ever-changing world. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor or department chair.

**COMM-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Focus on a specific body of information not ordinarily covered in the curriculum. Normally entails reading and discussing literature assigned by a faculty member, and preparing a final presentation.

**COMM-INTR Communication Internship (0-9 Credits)**

COMM-INTR-Sxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Academic Internship (0-9) Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in communication studies, at least 6 earned COMM credits and at least a 3.0 in the major. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. COMM-INTR-Exx/Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships also must be approved by the department. A maximum of three internship credits may be applied toward the Communication Studies major or minor.

## Computer Science

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/computer-science/courses>

### 2018-19

DIANE C.MUELLER, Adjunct Assistant Professor  
B.A., Concordia; M.S., Illinois State

STACEY A. RODMAN, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.A., Gustavus Adolphus, M.A., Ph.D., Oregon

FORREST STONEDAHL, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Carleton, M.S., Ph.D., Northwestern

**MAJOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE.** 36 credits, including CSC-211, CSC-212, CSC-285, CSC-330, CSC-370, CSC-490; two of CSC-310, CSC-320, CSC-332, CSC-335, CSC-380; MATH-219, MATH-220, MATH-230, and one of MATH-315, MATH-329, MATH-336, MATH-343.

**MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE.** 18 credits, including CSC-211, CSC-212, CSC-285, CSC-330, CSC-370, and 3 additional credits from the 200- or 300-level.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (CSC)

### **CSC-112 Spreadsheet Software (1 Credits)**

Introduction to the use of spreadsheet software to manage and present data. Data entry, editing and formatting, relative and absolute addressing, formulas and built-in functions, sorting, database features, graphing, presentation quality output. Uses Microsoft Excel spreadsheet software

### **CSC-121 Explorations in Computing (3 Credits)**

(Q) A broad study of the fundamental ideas in computer science. Topics include the history of computing, data representation, machine architecture, networking and the Internet, algorithms, programming languages, information systems, artificial intelligence, limitations of computing and ethical issues. Includes in-class laboratory work. Intended primarily for non-majors. May not be taken for credit after 212.

### **CSC-211 Introduction to Computer Science I (3 Credits)**

Introduction to Computer Science I Problem solving and program development using the Java programming language. Elementary control structures, classes and object-oriented design. In order to register for 211, a student should have completed three years of high school mathematics (Geometry, Algebra I and II) AND must: have an Augustana Math Index Score of at least 840 OR have an equivalent placement on the Augustana ALEKS assessment OR have earned a grade of A in 090 OR have been a student at Augustana prior to Fall 2013.

### **CSC-212 Introduction to Computer Science II (3 Credits)**

Continuation of 211. Event-driven programming, graphical user interfaces, arrays, file processing, inheritance. Prerequisite: 211 or equivalent with a minimum grade of C- or better or permission of the department.

### **CSC-215 Web Programming (3 Credits)**

Introduction to web programming, including HTML and CSS. Emphasis on making web pages dynamic through the use of scripting languages such as JavaScript and PHP. Includes significant in-class lab work. Prerequisite: 211.

### **CSC-270 Ada Programming (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of the Ada programming language including packages, generics, exceptions, and tasks. Prerequisite: 211.

### **CSC-285 Software Development (3 Credits)**

Introduction to software engineering concepts. The software life cycle, models, requirement analysis and specification, design, implementation, testing, maintenance and project management. Prerequisite: 212 and have earned a grade of C- or better in 212. (C- requirement in effect Sept. 6, 2016.)

### **CSC-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **CSC-310 Database Management (3 Credits)**

Using SQL to query and update databases. Emphasis on the relational data model. Includes database design, implementation, the entity-relational model, and the normalization. In-class lab work with MS Access and Oracle. Prerequisite: 212.



**CSC-320 Principles of Artificial Intelligence (3 Credits)**

(PH) An introduction to several key ideas in artificial intelligence, including knowledge representation, machine learning, and search/optimization techniques. Application areas will be selected from game playing, problem solving, pattern-finding, and autonomous robotics. Philosophical questions and ethical implications of A.I. will be explored. Prerequisite: CSC 212 and MATH 230, or permission of the instructor

**CSC-330 Computer Architecture (3 Credits)**

Computer systems organization. Memory, control processing, assembly language, data representations, digital logic, sequencing of instruction fetch and execution. Prerequisite: 212.

**CSC-332 Operating Systems (3 Credits)**

Software management of computer resources. Processes, resource management and scheduling, memory management and protection, input/output devices, concurrency. Prerequisite: 330.

**CSC-335 Computer Networks (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of computer communication network concepts and protocols at the application, transport, network and link layers. Hands-on lab experience with networking hardware and software. Prerequisite: 330.

**CSC-370 Data Structures and Algorithms (3 Credits)**

The specification and implementation of data structures with an emphasis on abstract data types including linked lists, stacks, queues, trees and graphs. The design and analysis of algorithms that operate on those data structures. Includes in-class lab work. Prerequisites: 212 and have earned a grade of C- or better in 212. (C- requirement in effect Sept. 6, 2016.)

**CSC-380 Programming Language Principles (3 Credits)**

The concepts underlying programming languages. Includes history and formal languages. Investigates logic, functional, and scripting languages. Projects on topics of interest. Prerequisite: 370.

**CSC-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)****CSC-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: 6 upper-division credits in computer science and consent of department chair.

**CSC-490 Senior Inquiry (3 Credits)**

Applying the software development process to specify, design, implement and test a major software project in teams. Prerequisite: senior standing. (Open to graduating seniors or by permission of instructor only.)

**CSC-INTR Computer Science Internship (0-9 Credits)**

CSC-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in computer science.

Departmental internships must be approved by the department. CSC-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Economics course catalog

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/economics/courses>

## 2018-19

TRISTAN COUGHLIN, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Wisconsin-LaCrosse; M.A., Ph.D., Wisconsin-Milwaukee

CHRISTOPHER B. MARMÉ, Professor, Chair  
B.A., St. Ambrose; M.S., Ph.D., Illinois UIUC

MAMATA MARMÉ, Instructor and Advising Coordinator (Business Administration)  
B.St., M.St., Indian Statistical Institute; M.S., Illinois UIUC

JOANNA SHORT, Associate Professor  
B.B.A., Iowa; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana

**MAJOR IN ECONOMICS.** 27 credits, including ECON-201, ECON-202, ECON-301, ECON-302, ECON-317, ECON-401, ECON-402, ECON-403, and ECON-404, and two of ECON-221, ECON-225, ECON-345, ECON-361, ECON-362, ECON-406. (MATH-329, or with permission, MATH-219 and Econ-318 may be substituted for ECON-317.) Required supporting courses (9 credits): ACCT-201. BUSN-211 and BUSN-212 or MATH-315 and MATH-316. Recommended supporting courses: ACCT- 202, PHIL-312, MATH-220, MATH-221, MATH-230, MATH-329 and MATH-338.

**MINOR IN ECONOMICS.** 18 credits, including ECON-201, ECON-202, ECON-301, ECON-302.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (ECON)

### **ECON-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.  
Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **ECON-201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3 Credits)**

Principles of Macroeconomics. Economic fluctuations including national income analysis, aggregate supply and demand models and stabilization policy.

### **ECON-202 Principles of Microeconomics (3 Credits)**

Principles of Microeconomics The theory of consumer behavior, firm behavior and the role of markets and prices in the allocation of resources.

**ECON-221 Environmental Economics & Policy (3 Credits)**

This course uses economic analysis to examine environmental problems and policy responses to those problems.

**ECON-225 Health Economics (3 Credits)**

(PS)The tools and perspectives of economic analysis applied to the health care industry. Emphasis is on the changing nature of the industry and alternative methods of structuring and financing it.

**ECON-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ECON-301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 Credits)**

Intermediate Macroeconomics. Descriptive and analytical exploration of the U.S. economy including national income and growth analysis, aggregate market models and stabilization policy.

Prerequisites: 201, 202. Recommended: 345.

**ECON-302 Intermediate Microeconomics (3 Credits)**

Intermediate Microeconomics Price and distribution theory, the mechanics and efficiency of various market structures. Prerequisites: 201, 202. Recommended: 317.

**ECON-317 Mathematical Methods in Economics (3 Credits)**

Mathematical Methods in Economics An introduction to the use of linear algebra and multivariate calculus in economic theory and applications. Prerequisites: 201, 202.

**ECON-318 Advanced Mathematics for Economists (1 Credits)**

Topics in the use of linear algebra and multivariate calculus in economic theory and applications.

Prerequisites: 201, 202, MATH 219 or equivalent, senior standing. Credit cannot be earned in this course if ECON 317 has been completed and vice versa.

**ECON-345 Money and Banking (3 Credits)**

American financial institutions with particular emphasis on commercial banking, the central bank mechanism, monetary analysis and policy. Prerequisites: 201, 202.

**ECON-361 International Trade (3 Credits)**

An analysis of the determinants of international trade with consideration of issues involving nations' foreign trade policies. Prerequisites: 201, 202.

**ECON-362 International Finance (3 Credits)**

International finance theory with consideration of the major current problems in the international economy. Prerequisites: 201, 202.

**ECON-364 East Asian Markets (3 Credits)**

(PS,Q) East Asian Markets A survey of the economics of the global market, centering on the trade policies, financial markets and business practices of selected East Asia countries (Japan and China in particular) and their economic relationships with each other and the rest of the world, especially the United States. (East Asia term only).

**ECON-365 Chinese Economy (3 Credits)**

(PH,Q) This course is intended to offer a broad introduction to China's economic transition and development since market-oriented reforms began in 1978. Combined with economics, this course will introduce the philosophy, culture, and values of China. East Asian Term Only!

**ECON-366 Intro to the Chinese Economy (3 Credits)**

This course is intended to offer a broad introduction to China's economic transition and development since market-oriented reforms began in 1978. Combined with economics, this course will introduce this philosophy, culture, and values of China.

**ECON-370 Topics in the International Economy (3 Credits)**

The political economy of a selected country or countries. Topics may include monetary, trade, environmental, or development theory applied to selected countries.

**ECON-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ECON-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research on specific topics for seniors majoring in economics. Prerequisite: departmental permission.

**ECON-401 Economics Seminar I (1 Credits)**

The application of economic reasoning to special topics in the field. Topics may vary, and students may repeat with permission. Prereqs: 301, 302, and senior standing (or permission of instructor).

**ECON-402 Economics Seminar II (1 Credits)**

The application of economic reasoning to special topics in the field. Topics may vary, and students may repeat with permission. Prereqs: 301, 302, and senior standing (or permission of instructor).

**ECON-403 Research Seminar (1 Credits)**

A guided econometric research project. Students perform an analysis, present the results in seminar format, and write a research paper. Prereqs: 301, 302, and senior standing (or permission of instructor).

**ECON-404 U.S. Economic History (3 Credits)**

(PP) U.S. Economic History. An analysis of selected topics in U.S. history using economic methodology. A comparison of the economic methodology to other methods of historical analysis. Controversies within the discipline. Prerequisites: 201, 202 and BUSN-212 or MATH-315. Recommended: 301, 302.

**ECON-406 Development Economics (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) Development Economics. Examination of various explanations of poverty and slow growth in the developing countries of Latin America, Africa, and Asia. Prerequisites: 201 and 202 or consent of instructor.

**ECON-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ECON-INTR Economics Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ECON-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in economics. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. ECON-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Education

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/education/courses>

### 2018-19

DEBORAH BRACKE, Associate Professor, Director of Field Experiences  
B.A., Minnesota; M.S., Ed.S., Western Illinois; Ph.D., Iowa

BERNADETTE CARMACK, Part-time Instructor  
B.S., Illinois State; M.S., (Early Childhood Education) Western Illinois; M.S., (Educational Leadership) Western Illinois

MICHAEL EGAN, Associate Professor, Officer  
B.S., Notre Dame; Ed.M., Harvard; Ph.D., Boston College

KATIE HANSON, Assistant Professor, Secondary Education Clinical Coordinator  
B.A., Luther; M.A., St. Mary's (Minnesota)

RANDALL HENGST, Professor, Director of Elementary Education  
B.S., M.Ed., Oklahoma; Ph.D., Wisconsin-Madison

DAVID MARKWARD, Part-time Assistant Professor  
B.A., Augustana College; M.S., Western Illinois University; Ed.D., Illinois State

ANITA NIGAM, Assistant Professor  
M.A., M.Ed., University of Delhi; Ph.D., Texas Tech

PETER NYMAN, Part-time Instructor  
B.S., M.S., Western Illinois

MICHAEL SCARLETT, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., Minnesota

MICHAEL SCHROEDER, Professor, Director of Secondary Education  
B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., Illinois

### Entering the First Education Course

Admission to the first Education course, EDUC300: Educational Psychology and Measurement. Students may be enrolled in EDUC300 when they have:

- Earned at least 27 semester credits including AP and transfer courses.
- Declared an education major.

- Met with an education advisor to plan their schedule and discuss qualifications.
- Earned a minimum Augustana GPA of 3.00. Students with overall GPAs of 2.75-2.99 may be enrolled if space is available and they have had at least one term with a 3.0+ GPA.
- Earned at least a B- in: FYI 101 or its equivalent. (For grades below B- see your education advisor for remediation expectations.)

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is by written application and is required for students to take any education program course beyond EDUC300. **Note:** Grades lower than a C- or lower are not accepted by the State of Illinois in courses required for licensure. See your Education Department advisor for more information about this requirement.

1. Earned an Augustana grade-point average (GPA) of 3.00.\*
2. Secured the signature of the major advisor of the field in which the student is preparing to teach.
3. Secured the signature of the Education Department advisor.
4. Earned a grade of at least B- or equivalent in:  
FYI101 or its equivalent and EDUC300, Educational Psychology and Measurement. (For grades below B- see your education advisor for remediation expectations.)

The minimum GPA requirement for standard admission to the Teacher Education Program is 3.00. Any student with a GPA in the 2.75-2.99 range shall also be considered for provisional admission to the program providing that he/she:

- 1) Secures an oral or written statement of support from his/her academic advisor;
- 2) Earns a 3.0 in the term during which EDUC300 was taken; and,
- 3) If asked by the committee chair, meets with the Subcommittee on Admission to and Retention in Teacher Education and presents a convincing case for his/her admission to the program.

Students dismissed from the Teacher Education Program because of GPA deficiencies will be required to wait a minimum of one term before reapplying to the program. Reapplication procedures will be monitored closely, taking individual student considerations into account. A student may be readmitted to the program only once. In order to be readmitted the student must secure a letter of support from his/her major advisor and personally meet with the Subcommittee on Admission to and Retention in Teacher Education. At that particular meeting the student must present a convincing case for readmittance.

## Admission to Student Teaching

Admission to student teaching is by written application. Prior to admission the student must be in good standing in the Teacher Education Program and have:

1. Earned grades of at least C- or equivalent in all education courses with a grade lower than a B- in no more than two education courses.
2. Earned credits at Augustana in the areas of educational psychology, methods and clinical

experience.

3. Earned a minimum of 24 credits with grades of at least C- or equivalent in the field in which student teaching is to be completed.
4. Completed 80 or more clock hours of pre-student-teaching clinical experience.
5. Secured the recommendation of the advisor(s) or the chair(s) of the field(s) in which the student is preparing to teach.
6. Secured the recommendation of the Education Department advisor.
7. Met all conditions of any provisions applied at the time of admission or established during the course of enrollment in the Teacher Education Program.
8. Completed all work from previous terms in which "I" (incomplete) grades were received.
9. Completed the Illinois Basic Skills Testing requirement by earning a minimum score on the Illinois Test of Academic Proficiency or ACT Plus Writing, or SAT. As of this writing, the specific requirements are found at: [www. ibse.net/Documents/act-sat-testing-in-lieu-of tap.pdf](http://www.ibse.net/Documents/act-sat-testing-in-lieu-of-tap.pdf)
10. Passed the Illinois Content Test in the field for which licensure is being sought.

The minimum Augustana GPA requirement for student teaching will be 3.00 unless the Subcommittee on Admission to and Retention in Teacher Education makes allowances for a student in the 2.75-2.99 range.

### **Grading for Student Teaching**

P (Pass): A student receiving a Pass grade receives credit for the experience and is allowed to continue in the professional education sequence.

NR (Not Recommended): A student receiving a Not Recommended grade will not receive departmental recommendation for licensure but will receive college credit for the experience.

F (Fail): A student receiving a Fail grade does not receive credit for the experience and may not, except by petition, continue in the professional education sequence.

## **Recommendation for Licensure and Program Graduation**

To be eligible for an Augustana College recommendation to the State of Illinois for licensure the student must have:

1. Satisfied all requirements of the Teacher Education Program.
2. Passed the appropriate edTPA (Teacher Performance Assessment).
3. Secured the recommendation of the chair(s) of the teaching field(s).

To be licensed in Illinois the student must have:

1. Met the standards established by the Illinois State Board of Education.
2. Secured the recommendation of the institution providing the preparation for teaching.

**NOTE:** Students completing all teacher education program requirements will be awarded an Augustana degree in an approved teacher education major. However, completion of a major and awarding of the degree do not guarantee licensure.

Provision for appeal of decisions: A decision by the Subcommittee on Admission to and Retention in Teacher Education may be appealed to the Teacher Education Committee. A decision by the Teacher Education Committee may be appealed to the Faculty. The student has the right to be represented by an attorney during the appeal process.

**MAJOR IN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION.** A professional sequence consisting of 32 credits including EDUC-300, EDUC-330, EDUC-340, EDUC-351D, EDUC-352D, EDUC-353D, EDUC-360, EDUC-364, EDUC-366, EDUC-391F, EDUC-391W, EDUC-391S, and EDUC-450. To be eligible for teacher licensure for grades 1-6 in Illinois the student must also successfully complete these 10 additional credits: EDUC-422 and INTR-EDA95. See your education department advisor for information regarding a minimum of 48 credits of supporting courses taught through other departments that are also required for licensure.

**Reading Teacher Endorsement with ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJOR.** Candidates have the option of including a Reading Teacher Endorsement as part of their undergraduate preparation. The additional 12 credits of coursework include: EDUC354, EDUC354C, EDUC355, EDUC456, and EDUC456C. One of those courses will be taken during summer school at Augustana. Candidates must also successfully complete an additional licensure test given through the Illinois State Board Of Education.

**SECONDARY EDUCATION PROGRAM.** Teacher candidates in K-12 and secondary education complete 35 credits of professional courses including Education EDUC-300, EDUC-310, EDUC-330, EDUC-340, EDUC-380, EDUC-396, EDUC-397, EDUC-412, EDUC-422, EDUC-450, INTR-EDA90 and one of EDUC-381, EDUC-382, EDUC-383, EDUC-384, EDUC-386, EDUC-387. Exceptions apply to Music candidates. Teacher candidates in Art replace EDUC-396 or EDUC-397 with EDUC-395. Music requirements are listed under the Major in Music Education. See your Education Department Advisors for details. All teacher candidates must also complete an education content major in one of: Art, Biology, Chemistry, English, Geography, History, Mathematics, Music, Physics, French, German, or Spanish. See each department for information on its major requirements.

**MIDDLE GRADES EDUCATION: MATHEMATICS.** Teacher candidates majoring in Middle Grades (5-8) Mathematics complete 32 credits from the Secondary Education Program professional sequence and 27 credits of Mathematics content including: MATH 203, 204, 209, 219, 220, 230, EDUC 270 and 384, and PSYC 240. Candidates who successfully complete the Mathematics for Secondary Education program (9-12) will also satisfy the Middle Grades Mathematics content requirements. See the director of Secondary Education for more details.

**MIDDLE GRADES EDUCATION: ENGLISH.** Teacher candidates majoring in Middle Grades (5-8) English complete 32 credits from the Secondary Education Program professional sequence and 36 credits of language arts content which includes: ENGL 274, 275, 276, 312, and 332; 210, 352, or 353; 358, 362, 363, or 364; WLIT 327, 350, ENGL 333, 354 or 361; COMM 212 or 340; COMM 330;



and ENGL elective 315 or higher; and EDUC 382. Candidates can also earn licensure to teach English Language Arts in grades 9-12 by completing the major in English Education.

**MIDDLE GRADES EDUCATION: SCIENCE.** Teacher candidates majoring in Middle Grades (5-8) Science complete 32 credits from the Secondary Education Program professional sequence and 33 credits of science content which includes: BIOL 200, 210, and 220; CHEM 121 and 122; PHYS 101 and 102; GEOG 101 or 103; GEOL 101; ASTR 311 or 315; and EDUC 386. Candidates can also earn licensure to teach Science in grades 9-12 by completing a major in Biology Education, Chemistry Education or Physics Education.

**MIDDLE GRADES EDUCATION: SOCIAL SCIENCE.** Teacher candidates majoring in Middle Grades (5-8) Social Science complete 32 credits from the Secondary Education Program professional sequence and 51 credits of social science content which includes: HIST 110,111, 112, or 113; 310, 311, 312, 315, 341, or 346; two of 130, 131, or 132; 331, 373, 335, 342, 338, or 334; 150 or 151; 305 or 306; 120, 121, 140, 141, 330, or 348; HIST 200; HIST 371; POLS 101 and 170; SOC 100; GEOG 110 and 130; ECON 201; and EDUC 387. Candidates can also earn licensure to teach social science in grades 9-12 by completing a major in History Education or Geography Education.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Education major may have higher grade point average requirements to stay in the major due to state licensing compliance. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (EDUC)

### **EDUC-121A College Algebra for Elem Tchrs (2 Credits)**

The content goals of this course are aligned to the College Algebra standards articulated in the Illinois Administrative Code's "Standards for Endorsements in Elementary Education" document. Declared Elementary Education Major, permission of Department.

### **EDUC-121S Statistics for Elem Teachers (2 Credits)**

The content goals of this course are aligned to the Statistics standards articulated in the Illinois Administrative Code's "Standards for Endorsements in Elementary Education" document. Declared Elementary Education Major, permission of Department.

### **EDUC-182 Strategic Reading (1 Credits)**

Development of specific comprehension, vocabulary and critical thinking strategies; focused on effective, purposeful reading, writing, and learning. For first or second year students. Permission of instructor required.

### **EDUC-217 Urban Education (3 Credits)**

(PH,D) A critical, interdisciplinary exploration of the American ideal of universal education and

aspects of vocation that support and sustain individuals who work in urban settings. What happens when personal, cultural, and nationalist values meet in the context of urban education? Prerequisites: FYI-101, Permission of Instructor.

### **EDUC-260 Comparative History of Education (1 Credits)**

This course will explore the history of public education in the United States by asking what schools are supposed to do, how programs like Title I and NCLB came to be, and the effect our system has on our children and our society. This one credit course will provide a reference point for students when they travel to Norway and examine the Norwegian education system through site visits to schools and conversations with teachers. Offered only as part of a learning community during a study abroad experience in Norway. Permission of instructor required. Co-requisite: ENCW-304-01.

### **EDUC-262 International Comparative Educ: Jamaica (3 Credits)**

(PH,G)EDUC 262 combines with EDUC 263 to form a winter term Learning Community. EDUC 262 provides context for the spring break Jamaican teaching experience by examining aspects of Jamaican history, culture (particularly musical expression), and educational system. Following the immersion trip, participants will compare and contrast educational issues in Jamaica and the United States. Co-requisite: EDUC 263.

### **EDUC-263 Jamaican School-Based Internship. (1 Credits)**

EDUC 263 is a 1-credit school-based experience offered to students enrolled concurrently in EDUC 262. These courses combine to form an Augustana Learning Community. EDUC 262 is taught during the winter term at Augustana College, while EDUC 263 is conducted at the Convent of Mercy "Alpha" school compound in Kingston, Jamaica during the spring break. Co-requisite: EDUC 262.

### **EDUC-270 Special Topics in Education (1-3 Credits)**

Introductory survey of issues relating to K-12 education. Topics may be selected by faculty or students but will be associated with at least one of the departmental guiding questions: What are schools for? What does it mean to learn? What does it mean to teach?

### **EDUC-300 Educ Psych & Measurement (3 Credits)**

Educational Psych & Measurement. Examination of issues related to how people learn emphasizing the active construction of meaning by learners. Connections made between the work of children in classrooms, the role of teachers in classrooms, and the purpose of schools in society. Prerequisites: Initiated or completed the Illinois Basic Skills Testing requirement as described under "Admission to Teacher Education," Declared Major Sophomore Standing (27 credits), Augustana GPA of 3.00, permission of Department.

### **EDUC-310 Computers in Education (2 Credits)**

Examination of the use of computers and related technology as learning and instructional tools in middle and high schools.

### **EDUC-330 Assessing Learning (3 Credits)**

Examination of factors involved in understanding, developing and applying classroom assessment strategies. Includes educational goals and learning objectives, purposes and development of formative and summative assessments, standardized tests, performance assessments, portfolios,

practices of grading, and school-wide use of data analysis teams. Prerequisites: 300, Admittance to the Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-340 Methods of Inclusion (3 Credits)**

Examination of evidence-based strategies that are designed to facilitate the successful inclusion of students with various needs across academic, social/emotional, and physical/sensory areas. Theory is connected to practice through a 20-hour clinical experience. Prerequisites: EDUC-300 and one of PSYC-213, PSYC-214 or PSYC-216 and Retention in Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-351D Development Literacy Methods Grades 1-2 (3 Credits)**

Develop a foundational understanding for the complex processing related to effective reading and writing at the emergent level. Includes instruction within a balanced literacy framework of how to teach and support diverse learners including native speakers and English Language Learners in becoming strategic readers, writers, listeners, and speakers in primary classrooms. A variety of genres of text and digital literacies are explored. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, and retention in Teacher Education Program. Concurrent registration in a clinical experience is required.

**EDUC-352D Development Literacy Methods Grades 3-4 (3 Credits)**

Examination of current literacy methods including reading, writing, listening, speaking, language, and foundational skills at the beginning level with an emphasis on fluency and comprehension. Includes instruction in the use of a variety of decoding skills within a Balanced Literacy Program for native speakers and English Language Learners. A variety of genres of text and digital literacies are explored. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, 351D, retention in Teacher Education Program. Concurrent registration in a clinical experience is required.

**EDUC-353D Development Literacy Methods Grades 5-6 (3 Credits)**

Examination of current literacy methods including reading, writing, listening, speaking, language, and foundational skills at the intermediate level emphasizing the conventional stage of literacy development. Includes reading and writing in the content areas. A variety of decoding skills within a Balanced Literacy Program for native speakers and English Language Learners are examined. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, 351D, 352D and retention in Teacher Education Program. Concurrent registration in a clinical experience is required.

**EDUC-354 Remedial Reading Meth 1-6 (3 Credits)**

Emphasis placed on teaching reading with individual and small group in grades 1-6. Selection of appropriate reading materials, research based strategies for literacy development, and written evaluation of intervention reports for school districts are the topics emphasized. The theoretical underpinnings of reading difficulties are explored as well as ways to integrate research and theory into classroom instruction to assist students in the reading process and becoming more capable readers. Various assessment measures will be used to determine reading deficiencies and interpreting results. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, 351D, 352D and retention in Teacher Education Program. Concurrent registration in EDUC-354C is required.

**EDUC-354C Clinical Remedial Reading (1 Credits)**

Experience implementing the strategies identified in EDUC-354 while working with students representing at least two elementary school grade levels, 1 to 6, during individual and small group instructions for a minimum of 30 clock hours. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is

conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Concurrent registration in EDUC-354 is required.

#### **EDUC-355 Reading in the Content Areas (4 Credits)**

The teaching and mastery of content area reading requires teachers to understand the relationship between literacy instruction and content area study, ways of knowing, and ways of expression within a discipline. Emphasis is placed on the study of expository text and the levels of thinking, questioning, textbooks, assessments, reader strategies, and teacher strategies appropriate for the content in grades 1-6. Prerequisites: 300, 330, and 340; retention in Teacher Education Program.

#### **EDUC-360 Methods 1-6 Soc Studies (3 Credits)**

Examination of constructivist, inquiry-oriented methods to engage students in the study of history and the social sciences for the purpose of becoming active participants in a democratic society. Students will develop a unit integrating technology and multiple content areas, including the criteria to judge the quality of the unit. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, retention in Teacher Education Program.

#### **EDUC-364 Methods 1-6 Mathematics (3 Credits)**

Examination of constructivist, inquiry-oriented methods that engage students in the doing of mathematics. The use of hands-on and model-based approaches are addressed. Uses of technology are incorporated. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, MATH-204, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Concurrent registration in a clinical experience is required.

#### **EDUC-366 Methods 1-6 Sci/Health (3 Credits)**

Examination of constructivist, inquiry-oriented methods that engage students in the doing of science. Use of technology is incorporated. Current approaches and materials used in teaching health and wellness are introduced. Prerequisites: 300, 330. Retention in Teacher Education Program.

#### **EDUC-370 Special Topics in Education (1-3 Credits)**

Intensive study of issues relating to K-12 education. Topics may be selected by faculty or students but will be associated with at least one of the departmental guiding questions: What are schools for? What does it mean to learn? What does it mean to teach? Prerequisite: permission of instructor

#### **EDUC-380 Methods 5-12 General (3 Credits)**

Examination of and practice teaching experiences with a broad spectrum of constructivist methodologies and techniques used in middle/high school classrooms. Investigation of student learning styles, critical thinking, the middle school model, classroom management and current issues in secondary education. Prerequisites: 300, 330, Retention in Teacher Education Program.

#### **EDUC-381 Methods K-12 Art (3 Credits)**

Examination of and practice with current aims and methods of art education at the elementary and secondary levels. Includes supervised clinical practice in the Augustana Kaleidoscope Art Program. Prerequisites: 380 or 422 and Retention in Teacher Education Program.

#### **EDUC-382 Methods 5-12 Lang Arts (3 Credits)**

Examination of and practice with current research-based, best practices for teaching literature and composition in Middle and high school classrooms. Students plan and present composition

workshops for Augustana first-year student writers. Prerequisites: 380 or 422 and Retention in Teacher Education Program. Note: may be offered as a Learning Community with ENGL-312.

**EDUC-383 Methods K-12 Foreign Lang (3 Credits)**

Examination of and practice with current approaches to the teaching of foreign languages. Study of materials used in K-12 schools. Includes selected clinical experiences. Prerequisites: 380 or 422 and Retention in Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-384 Methods 5-12 Mathematics (3 Credits)**

Examination of and practice with current approaches and materials in the teaching of mathematics in Middle and high school classrooms. Includes selected clinical experiences. Prerequisites: 380 or 422 and Retention in Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-386 Methods 5 -12 Science (3 Credits)**

Examination of and practice with constructivist methods in teaching science in middle and high school classrooms. As part of this experience, students will have the opportunity to plan and teach lessons in a local classroom. Prerequisites: 380 or 422 and Retention in Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-387 Methods 5-12 Soc Studies (3 Credits)**

Examination of and practice with current approaches to teaching social studies in middle and high school classrooms. Development of a unit integrating technology and promoting democratic multicultural citizenship. Prerequisites: 380 or 422 and Retention in Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-391F Elementary Clinical 1 (0.67 Credits)**

First of three clinical experiences in elementary school classrooms. Includes a minimum of 25 clock hours. During the clinical experience sequence teacher candidates will work in at least three different grade levels. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Concurrent registration in an elementary methods course required. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Taken Pass/No Credit.

**EDUC-391S Elementary Clinical 3 (0.67 Credits)**

Third of three clinical experiences in elementary school classrooms. Includes a minimum of 25 clock hours. During the clinical experience sequence teacher candidates will work in at least three different grade levels. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Concurrent registration in an elementary methods course required. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, 391F, 391W, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Taken Pass/No Credit.

**EDUC-391W Elementary Clinical 2 (0.67 Credits)**

Second of three clinical experiences in elementary school classrooms. Includes a minimum of 25 clock hours. During the clinical experience sequence teacher candidates will work in at least three different grade levels. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Concurrent registration in an elementary methods course required. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, 391F, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Taken Pass/No Credit.

**EDUC-395 Clinical Experience K-6 (1 Credits)**

Assignment to an elementary school classroom in grades K-6. Includes weekly on campus class sessions and a minimum of 30 clock hours in a local school. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Taken Pass/No Credit.

**EDUC-396 Clinical Experience 5-8 (1 Credits)**

Assignment to a middle/junior high school. Includes weekly on campus class sessions and a minimum of 30 clock hours in a local school. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Taken Pass/No Credit.

**EDUC-397 Clinical Experience 9-12 (1 Credits)**

Assignment to a high school. Includes weekly on campus class sessions and a minimum of 30 clock hours in a local school. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Taken Pass/No Credit.

**EDUC-398 Clinical Experience: Other (1 Credits)**

Assignment to a classroom for additional clinical experience. Includes campus class sessions and a minimum of 30 clock hours in a local school. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: 300, 330, 340, Retention in Teacher Education Program. Taken Pass/No Credit.

**EDUC-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**EDUC-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**EDUC-411 Methods 5-12 Literacy (2 Credits)**

Examination of current, research-based methods for improving reading effectiveness in all content area middle and secondary classrooms through explicit strategy instruction. Includes: reading process, English Language Learner challenges, language acquisition, and teaching with a wide range of texts. Prerequisites: EDUC-300, EDMU-330 and retention in Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-412 Methods 5-12 Literacy (3 Credits)**

Examination of current, research-based methods for improving reading effectiveness in all content area middle and secondary classrooms through explicit strategy instruction. Includes: reading process, English Language Learner challenges, language acquisition, and teaching with a wide range of texts. Prerequisites: EDUC-300, EDUC-330 and retention in Teacher Education Program.

**EDUC-422 Classroom Management Seminar (1 Credits)**

Investigation of processes of teaching and learning designed to supplement the student teaching

experience. Highly interactive, student-centered sessions focus primarily on the planning, implementation, and management of constructivist teaching and assessment methods in the K-12 classrooms. Prerequisites: Retention in Teacher Education Program, Admission to Student Teaching. Concurrent registration in Student Teaching is required.

**EDUC-450 School and Society (3 Credits)**

(PH) A historical, ethical and philosophical investigation of the relationship between American schools and American society. Exploration of contemporary educational issues and practices. Prerequisites: Retention in Teacher Education Program, Completion of Student Teaching. Permission of education advisor needed if a prerequisite is not met.

**EDUC-451 Service Learning Intern (1 Credits)**

A service learning course coupled with EDUC 450 as a Learning Community. Teacher candidates complete a 30-hour internship at a local middle school under the supervision of the 450 instructor(s) and school faculty. Full group discussion sessions are also required. Prerequisite: Retention in Teacher Education Program, Completion of Student Teaching, Concurrent Enrollment in EDUC-450.

**EDUC-456 Assessment of Reading Problems (3 Credits)**

Expansion of an understanding of theoretical and practical aspects of pedagogy as applied to research based methods of diagnosing and correcting reading problems. Candidates will examine foundational concepts of assessments in reading, the uses of reading assessments, and the communication of results. Student will learn how to use the Benchmark Assessment System (or similar tool) to determine independent, instructional and frustration reading levels of students. Prerequisite: Retention in Teacher Education Program, Completion of Student Teaching, Concurrent Enrollment in EDUC-456C.

**EDUC-456C Reading Diagnosis Clinical (1 Credits)**

Experience implementing the strategies identified in EDUC-456 while working with students in one elementary school grade level, 1 to 6, during individual and small group instructions for a minimum of 30 clock hours. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least once during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Concurrent registration in EDUC-456 is required.

**EDUC-480 Special Topics in Education (1-4 Credits)**

Survey of issues relating to K-12 education. Topics may be selected by faculty or students but will be associated with at least one of the departmental guiding questions: What are schools for? What does it mean to learn? What does it mean to teach? Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**EDUC-495 Student Teaching K-8 (9 Credits)**

Placement in an elementary school or middle/junior high school for a 12-week, full-time assignment. Includes at least one week at the assignment prior to the start of Fall classes at Augustana. Prerequisites: Credits earned at Augustana in Educational Psychology and Methodology; Minimum of 80 Hours of Clinical Experience; Senior Classification; Retention in Teacher Education; Committee Approval.

**EDUC-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**EDUC-INTR Education Internship (0-10 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**EDUC-INTR Education Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**INTR-EDA90 Student Teaching 9-12 (9 Credits)**

Placement in a high school for a 12-week, full-time assignment. Includes at least one week at the assignment prior to the start of Fall classes at Augustana. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty four times during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: Credits earned at Augustana in Educational Psychology and Methodology; Minimum of 80 Hours of Clinical Experience; Senior Classification; Retention in Teacher Education; Committee Approval

**INTR-EDA91 Student Teaching Art K-12 (9 Credits)**

Placement at two levels, one in K-6 and the other in 7-12, for a 12-week, full-time assignment. Includes at least one week at the assignment prior to the start of Fall classes at Augustana. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty four times during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: Credits earned at Augustana in Educational Psychology and Methodology; Minimum of 80 Hours of Clinical Experience; Senior Classification; Retention in Teacher Education; Committee Approval.

**INTR-EDA92 Student Teaching Music K-12 (9 Credits)**

Placement at two levels, one in K-6 and the other in 7-12, for a 12-week, full-time assignment. Includes at least one week at the assignment prior to the start of Fall classes at Augustana. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty four times during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: Credits earned at Augustana in Educational Psychology and Methodology; Minimum of 80 Hours of Clinical Experience; Music Comprehensive Examination; Piano Proficiency; Senior Classification; Retention in Teacher Education; Committee Approval

**INTR-EDA93 Student Teaching 5-8 (9 Credits)**

Placement in a middle school/junior high for a 12-week, full-time assignment. Includes at least one week at the assignment prior to the start of Fall classes at Augustana. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty four times during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: Credits earned at Augustana in Educational Psychology and Methodology; Minimum of 80 Hours of Clinical Experience; Senior Classification; Retention in Teacher Education; Committee Approval.

**INTR-EDA95 Student Teaching 1-6 (9 Credits)**

Placement in an elementary school or middle/junior high school for a 12-week, full-time assignment. Includes at least one week at the assignment prior to the start of Fall classes at Augustana. A formal observation of a candidate's teaching is conducted by college faculty at least four times during the term. Feedback provided during pre-observation and post-observation conferences. Prerequisites: Credits earned at Augustana in Educational Psychology and Methodology; Minimum of 80 Hours of Clinical Experience; Senior Classification; Retention in Teacher Education; Committee Approval.



## Engineering

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/engineering/courses>

**2018-19**

**Advisor:** JOSHUA DYER, Assistant Professor (Physics)

B.S., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign; Ph.D., Michigan State University

Augustana has a unique 3-2 engineering program. Students in this program earn both a Bachelor of Arts degree from Augustana College and a Bachelor of Science degree from an ABET accredited engineering school. Schools attended by previous graduates of the program include University of Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), University of Iowa, University of Minnesota, Iowa State University, and Purdue University.

These programs normally require three years in residence at Augustana followed by at least two years in residence at the engineering school. While at Augustana, the student pursues a broad education in the liberal arts while simultaneously obtaining the basic training in mathematics, physics, chemistry and computer science which is required for the study of engineering.

Since it is expected that all general education requirements for the Augustana degree, together with a departmental major, will be completed before transferring to the university, the engineering advisor works closely with the student in planning and monitoring his or her academic progress. It is important that a student interested in this coordinated degree program meet with the advisor early in their first year.

The criteria for transferring to a university, as well as standards which transfer students must meet, are established by the university. Augustana cannot guarantee acceptance to the university that a student plans to attend.

Augustana also offers a coordinated degree program with Columbia University, Northern Illinois University, and Washington University in St. Louis. In these programs, students are guaranteed admission to these schools as long as they meet the requirements in the articulation agreements held by Augustana College.

For more information, see [Coordinated Degree Programs](#), the CORE website, or contact the engineering advisor.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## English and Creative Writing course catalog

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/english-and-creative-writing/courses>

### 2018-19

UMME AL-WAZEDI, Associate Professor

B.A., M.A., Rajshahi University; M.A., Eastern Illinois; Ph.D., Purdue

BRETT A. BIEBEL, Adjunct Assistant Professor

B.A., Saint John's; M.A., University of Minnesota-Twin Cities; M.F.A., Minnesota State

DAVID CROWE, Professor

B.A., Luther; M.A., Ph.D., Minnesota

KELLY R. DANIELS, Associate Professor

B.A., San Francisco State; M.F.A., Georgia State; Ph.D., Western Michigan

MEG GILLETTE, Chair and Associate Professor

B.A., Iowa; M.A., Ph.D., Illinois

LAURA E. GREENE, Professor

B.A., Williams; M.A., Ph.D., Cornell

KATIE HANSON, Assistant Professor

B.A. Luther; M.A., St. Mary's (Minnesota)

JOSEPH McDOWELL, Professor

B.A., M.A., Ohio State; Ph.D., North Carolina

SARAH McDOWELL, Adjunct Assistant Professor

B.A., Augustana; M.A., Wisconsin

PAUL V. OLSEN, Professor

B.A., Luther; M.A., Ph.D., Oregon

JASON R. PETERS, Professor, Dorothy J. Parkander Chair in Literature

B.A., Calvin; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State

JOHN TAWIAH-BOATENG, Associate Professor

B.A., University of Ghana; M.A., Dalhousie; Ph.D., Southern Illinois

REBECCA WEE, Professor  
B.A., St. Olaf; M.F.A., George Mason

KARIN YOUNGBERG, Professor, Conrad Bergendoff Professor of Humanities  
A.B., Augustana; M.A., Ph.D., Iowa

### **READING/WRITING CENTER:**

FARAH MARKLEVITS, Assistant Director and Assistant Professor  
B.A., Augustana College; M.A., University of Chicago; M.F.A., Syracuse University

JACOB ROMANIELLO, ELL Specialist and Assistant Professor  
B.S., Nyack College; M.A., Azusa Pacific University; Ph.D., Biola University

LUCAS A. STREET, Director and Instructor of English  
B.A., Knox College; M.F.A., University of Wyoming

**MAJOR IN ENGLISH.** 34 credits, including: ENGL274, five courses carrying distribution requirements (HI, HII, HIII, I and AM), four (3-credit) ENGL or ENCW electives, and one (4-credit) Senior Inquiry. Only one 100-level ENGL course and up to two ENCW courses will count toward fulfillment of the major. At least five courses must be 300 or 400 level courses.

**MAJOR IN ENGLISH--WRITING EMPHASIS.** 40 credits, including: ENGL 274, five courses carrying distribution requirements (HI, HII, HIII, I, and AM), two (3-credit) ENCW courses, four (3-credit) ENGL electives, and one (4-credit) SI. Only one 100-level ENGL course and up to four ENCW courses will count toward fulfillment of the major. At least five courses must be 300 or 400 level classes.

**MAJOR IN CREATIVE WRITING.** 31 credits, including: two courses from ENCW 201, 202, 203 and 204; two (3-credit) courses from ENGL at the 200 level; ENCW 330 or 331; two courses from ENCW 301a, 302a, 303a; one course from ENCW 301b, 302b, 303b; two (three-credit) courses from ENGL at the 300 level; 0-1 credit internship (may be completed by working one year on Saga staff, taking ENGL 213: Book Publishing, or completing a community internship with faculty supervision and creative writing faculty approval); and a 1-credit Senior Inquiry (ENCW 490).

**MINOR IN CREATIVE WRITING.** 18 credits, including: three (3-credit) courses from ENCW, at least one of which must be at the 300 level; three (3-credit) courses from ENGL, at least one of which must be at the 300 level.

**MINOR IN ENGLISH.** 21 credits, including five courses carrying distribution requirements (HI, HII, HIII, I and AM) and 2 electives. At least four courses must be 300 or 400 level courses.

**MAJOR IN ENGLISH EDUCATION.** 44 credits, 27 credits in English including 274, 275, 276, 312, and 332; a Shakespeare class (210, 352 or 353); a world literature class (125P, 237, 315G, 333, 354, 361 or WLIT219), an American literature class (358, 362, 363, 364 and others as pre-approved by ELA advisor), and one elective ENGL (300 or higher) or ENCW (201 or higher), plus 17 credits in Communication Studies, including COMM 104 or 204; 206; 210; 301; 330; and 211, 212 or 340. The English department allows the combination of EDUC422, EDUC450 and INTR-EDA90 to fulfill the English Senior Inquiry requirement. Recommended supporting courses: ENGL240, 233, WLIT212, 228 or 311E. See the Director of Secondary Education for more information.

### **ENGLISH Distribution Requirements**

ENGL majors and minors must complete at least one course from each of the following five categories.

- Historical Period I—Old English through Renaissance

Choose one (others may be taken as electives) from

**ENGL-350:** Medieval Literature

**ENGL-351:** The Literature of Early Modern England

**ENGL-352:** Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories

**ENGL-353:** Shakespeare's Tragedies and Later Plays

**ENGL-365A:** Major Authors - Medieval

**ENGL-365B:** Major Authors - Early Modern/Renaissance

- Historical Period II—Restoration through Victorian

Choose one (others may be taken as electives) from

**ENGL-355:** English Romantic Poets

**ENGL-356:** Developing English Novel

**ENGL-358:** Versions of America

**ENGL-364:** American Romance and Realism

**ENGL-365C:** Major Authors-Restoration/18th Century

**ENGL-365D:** Major Authors-19th Century British

**ENGL-365E:** Major Authors-Early American

- Historical Period III—Modernism through Contemporary

Choose one (others may be taken as electives) from

**ENGL-334:** Modern Poetry

**ENGL-357:** Modernism in British Literature

**ENGL-361:** Contemporary African-American Literature

**ENGL-362:** Modernism in American Literature

**ENGL-363:** Contemporary Literature

**ENGL-365F:** Major Authors-Contemporary

- Identity

Choose one (others may be taken as electives) from

**ENGL-236:** Multicultural Literature of the U.S.

**ENGL-237:** Introduction to African-American Literature

**ENGL-239:** Women in Literature

**ENGL-239G:** Women in Literature: South Asia  
**ENGL-315G:** Writers and Readers Beyond our Border  
**ENGL-333:** Anglophone Literature  
**ENGL-335:** American Indian Literature  
**ENGL-337:** Women Writers and Feminist Theory  
**ENGL-354:** Empire and Outsiders  
**ENGL-358:** Versions of America  
**ENGL-361:** Contemporary African-American Writers  
• Approaches and Methods

Choose one (others may be taken as electives) from

**ENGL-236:** Multicultural Literature of the U.S.  
**ENGL-239:** Women in Literature  
**ENGL-240:** Biblical and Classical Allusions in Literature  
**ENGL-275:** History of British Literature  
**ENGL-276:** History of American Literature  
**ENGL-311:** Advanced Environmental Literature  
**ENGL-333:** Anglophone Literature  
**ENGL-337:** Women Writers and Feminist Theory  
**ENGL-354:** Empire and Outsiders

(Individual courses may carry more than one distribution requirement, but students must meet each distribution requirement with a separate course. No course may satisfy more than one distribution requirement.)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## English (ENGL)

### **ENGL-111 Intro College Discourse (1 Credits)**

Practice in the writing, reading and thinking that a liberal arts education requires of students. Primarily conducted in an individualized tutorial, the course may require small group discussion and collaborative work with others. Recommended for first-year students. Permission of instructor required.

### **ENGL-120 Language & Culture of United States (3 Credits)**

A course for International Students with a focus on development of formal and informal language skills for non-native speakers of English in conjunction with a study of academic, regional and national culture. Permission by the Director of International Student Services only.

**ENGL-125B Literature & Business (3 Credits)**

(PL) A literature course for students interested in professional work, finances, consumerism and the so-called American Dream. Readings will include classic and contemporary works on work, earning, spending and seeking economic justice. For First Year and Sophomore students only.

**ENGL-125F Science Fiction & Fantasy Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) A literature course for students who enjoy the alternative worlds of myth, fantasy, utopia and dystopia. Readings will include classic and contemporary works of fantasy and science fiction, such as Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein* or George Orwell's *1984* or C.S. Lewis's *Narnia Chronicles* or J.K. Rowling's *Harry Potter* novels. For First Year and Sophomore students only.

**ENGL-125M Literature and Medicine (3 Credits)**

(PH) A literature course for students interested in those who suffer with injuries or illness, and those who care for such people: doctors, nurses, aides, even pastors and counselors. Readings will include classic and contemporary novels, stories, poems and other genres concerning professional ethics and philosophical-religious commitments amid suffering, death and recovery. For First Year and Sophomore students only.

**ENGL-125P Introduction to Postcolonial Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) A literature course for students interested in English as a world language, and the struggles for justice and identity of people in former colonies of Britain. Readings will include classic and contemporary novels, stories, poems and other genres written in English in or about the nations of Africa, Asia and the Indian subcontinent. For First Year and Sophomore students only.

**ENGL-125Q Literature and Sexuality (3 Credits)**

(PL,D) This course, with a few exceptions, focuses primarily on artists who self-identify as gay, lesbian, or queer, in twentieth- and twenty-first-century America. Careful reading of these texts will be combined with lectures and secondary sources so that by the end of the course we will have a better sense of the history of queer writers in the United States. We will also consider the nature of different media as vessels for queer narratives and whether queerness is a useful category for exploring literature.

**ENGL-125S Literature and Sports (3 Credits)**

(PL) A literature course for students interested in sports writing and the drama of sports competitions. Readings will include stories from the sports page, longer essays on the meaning of sports, and novels, poems and other genres depicting athletes competing while seeking greater meaning in their lives. For First Year and Sophomore students only.

**ENGL-150 Introduction to Creative Writing (3 Credits)**

Theory and practice of writing literary fiction and poetry, for gifted high school juniors and seniors seeking college credit. Offered in summer only.

**ENGL-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.

**ENGL-201 The Writing Process (3 Credits)**

Practice in advanced expository writing with an emphasis on audience, style and editing strategies. Useful for all students who will use writing in academic and professional settings.

**ENGL-209 Literature of Faith & Doubt (3 Credits)**

(PH) A study of the creative tensions and interactions between faith and doubt and between ambiguity and certainty through works drawn from several periods and genres of English Language literature.

**ENGL-210 Shakespeare and Film (3 Credits)**

(PH) An introduction to Shakespeare's tragedies and comedies for all Augustana students. Reading the plays and watching popular mass-market film versions, students will learn to appreciate Shakespeare's ability to combine complex ideas with compelling entertainment. Special attention paid to Shakespeare's historical moment, especially England's shift from a Catholic to Protestant nation under Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, and James I.

**ENGL-211 Crit Strat Clg Discrs (1 Credits)**

An individualized tutorial designed for students with at least one year of college experience. Methods and practice in managing liberal arts processes of inquiry, critical reading, research, reasoned evaluation and written expression. Permission of instructor required.

**ENGL-213 Book Publishing (3 Credits)**

Practice in publishing books through Augustana's East Hall Press, with intellectual context: an introduction to the history of book printing and publishing.

**ENGL-216 Appl Journ: Newspaper (1 Credits)**

Applied Journalism: Newspaper. Analysis and critique of student newspaper in a workshop setting.

**ENGL-225 Women, Health In/& South Asian Lit (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) This course will focus on how South Asian women writers in fiction explore issues concerning women's health by examining the interaction among biological, behavioral and sociocultural factors on health. In particular, it will examine the representation (in fiction, non-fiction and films) of the challenges local communities face in managing education, health care, their environment, borders, capital and families in the context of increasing urbanization, immigration and digitization. We will be motivated by two interrelated concerns: 1) how can we understand the question of women's voices and "agency" in the South Asian context? And 2) how do women writers mobilize the category of gender to define alternative understandings of "individual" and "community" in this region? In order to answer these questions, we will trace the intersections between gender, caste, class, religion, and sexuality in women's fiction and non-fiction writing, giving particular regard to concepts such as "tradition," "modernity," "nation," and "genre."

**ENGL-233 Poetry (3 Credits)**

(PL) Readings of selected poems to acquaint students with historical and contemporary trends and to promote an appreciative and critical understanding of poetry.

**ENGL-236 Multicultural Literature of the U. S. (3 Credits)**

(PL,D) English 236, Multicultural Literature of the United States, offers students the opportunity to study the literary traditions of the United States and how they have been influenced by various factors like race, ethnicity, gender, religion, national origin, geography, lifestyle, and socioeconomic status. The selection of contemporary writers including African American, Hispanic, Asian American, Jewish, and Native American writers will enable students to discover

the varieties of both common and distinguishing factors in the life experiences and literary expressions of writers and other artists of different backgrounds.

**ENGL-237 Intro to African-American Lit (3 Credits)**

(PH,D) Principal works by African Americans representing literary forms and significant currents of thought from the era of slavery to the present.

**ENGL-239 Women in Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) This course examines representations of women in literature and introduces students to women's literary traditions. Topics to vary by section.

**ENGL-239G Women in Literature: South Asia (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) This course will introduce you to a selection of writing by various South Asian women Writers who have emerged on the global literary scene since the end of the colonial era, offering a substantial contribution to world literature. These writers deal with issues such as the role of patriarchy and religion, the status of tribal women and human trafficking and thus attempt to draw new maps of reality. We will examine the role of women as a mother, a lover, a daughter, a wet nurse, a political activist and a writer in various texts. We will analyze what role these texts play in the Western Academia. More particular questions will come up from book to book, the different short stories, novels, and films.

**ENGL-240 Classical & Biblical Allusions in Lit (3 Credits)**

(PL) British and American literature that alludes subtly or obviously to classical (Ancient Greek and Roman) or Biblical stories. Some attention to non-Western myths and allusions. Open to all students; especially encouraged for English majors. Specific attention to needs of future secondary school teachers of English, who will teach Bible and myth as literature.

**ENGL-274 Writing About Literature (3 Credits)**

A writing-intensive course introducing English majors and other interested students to literary theories (Feminism, Post colonialism, the New Historicism, etc.) and requiring students to practice critical methods, mainly intelligent interpreting and conventional writing emerging from those theories.

**ENGL-275 History of British Literature (3 Credits)**

(PP) English Literature and social history from Beowulf and the Middle Ages to Virginia Woolf and the Modern world. This course will introduce students to the study of literature, emphasizing the aims, methods, and tools of the discipline. Students will become familiar with critical vocabulary, with selected authors and with genre and historical context in a way that will carry over to more advanced classes. PP became effective 04/10/2015

**ENGL-276 History of American Literature (3 Credits)**

(PP) American Literature and social history from 1620 to the present. This course will introduce students to the study of literature by emphasizing the aims, methods and tools of the discipline. Students will become familiar with critical vocabulary, with selected authors, and with genre and historical context in a way that will carry over to more advanced classes. PP effective as of 04/30/2015

**ENGL-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.



**ENGL-307 Linguistics (3 Credits)**

Introduction to Linguistics Descriptive and historical study of language: linguistic analysis, language universals, language in its social and cultural setting, language acquisition. Also French 307, German 307, Spanish 307. Prerequisite: one year of college-level foreign language or equivalent.

**ENGL-311 Advanced Environmental Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) Introduces students to the history of and trends in nature writing and environmental literature.

**ENGL-312 Writing, Grammar & Language Theory (3 Credits)**

An introduction to composition theory, sociolinguistics, and the study of grammar. Regular writing practice will allow students to explore their own composing processes and test the theories they encounter in the course. Prerequisite: English major or consent of instructor.

**ENGL-314 Children's Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) A study of literature for children exploring poetry, folktales, picture books, non-fiction, multi-cultural texts, and several genres of fiction. Students will experience different ways of reading text (such as reading aloud, literature circles, literary criticism) and consider historical context, genre, and culture in order to determine the merit and value of specific texts.

**ENGL-315 Literature for Learning Comm. (3 Credits)**

Listed by particular topic, these literature courses are designed specifically for learning communities.

**ENGL-315G Writers & Readers Beyond Our Borders (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) In this course we will read, among many others, the works of writers from Africa, India, Pakistan, Britain and the Caribbean and write about issues that they hold dear to their hearts. Connect with MUSC-343 by examining how people express themselves through music using a different type of composition

**ENGL-327 Tutor Theory & Practice I (1 Credits)**

This weekly colloquium prepares selected students to be peer tutors in the Reading/Writing Center. The course enables students to define their roles as tutors and to understand and respond to the writing and learning processes of college students. Students are selected through application to the Reading/Writing Center director. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**ENGL-328 Tutor Theory & Practice II (1 Credits)**

This second weekly colloquium is taken concurrently with a student's first term of tutoring in the Reading/Writing Center. It examines in greater complexity writing and learning theories as well as the tutor/student relationship while it supports new tutors as they apply their preparation to actual tutoring sessions. Prerequisite: 327 or consent of instructor.

**ENGL-332 Adolescent Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) Literature appropriate to the needs and interests of high school students, with theoretical issues relevant to the teaching profession and individual reader.

**ENGL-333 Anglophone Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) Post-colonial writing in English-speaking countries like India, Nigeria and Jamaica. Topic and critical emphasis will vary to include a range of authors, genres and global issues.

**ENGL-334 Modern Poetry (3 Credits)**

Advanced study of poems written since the late 19th century, historical schools and trends, and critical methods for explicating poetry.

**ENGL-335 American Indian Literature (3 Credits)**

(D)Through the study of fiction, poetry, myth, and memoir by American Indian writers, American Indian Literature explores the tragic history and enduring culture of indigenous non-Europeans on the North American continent. Special attention to the writers of the Native American Renaissance, such as Simon Ortiz, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, James Welch, Louise Erdrich, and Sherman Alexie-and to the diverse kinship groups (Ojibwe, Laguna Pueblo, Wampanoag) with which these and other writers identify.

**ENGL-336 Narrative Forms (3 Credits)**

Advanced study in the English narrative in its various modes: epic, romance, allegorical, satirical, dramatic and historical.

**ENGL-337 Women Writers & Feminist Theory (3 Credits)**

Women's literary traditions as explored in feminist criticism. Texts from 19th- and 20th-century literature in English and the insights into artistic creation, historical periods, genres and cultural codes gained by reading women writers in relation to one another.

**ENGL-341 Professional Writing (3 Credits)**

Advanced work in writing for those who seek writing or communications careers in business, government and non-profit organizations.

**ENGL-350 Medieval Literature (3 Credits)**

Advanced study of medieval literature, emphasizing how genres carry meaning and reveal the social configurations and cultural richness of the Middle Ages.

**ENGL-351 Early Modern English Literature (3 Credits)**

Poetry, drama and prose from the Tudor humanists through the early 17th century, read in relation to religious, political and social issues.

**ENGL-352 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (3 Credits)**

(PH) An introduction to Shakespeare's early plays and to the Elizabethan stage using the perspectives of phenomenology and performance-based criticism.

**ENGL-353 Shakespeare: Tragedies and Late Plays (3 Credits)**

(PH) Intensive study of a few plays selected from the tragedies, problem plays and later romances, using the perspectives of contemporary literary theory.

**ENGL-354 Empire and Outsiders (3 Credits)**

(G) The expansion of literary forms, aims, and experiences during the period of the British Empire, with emphasis on defenders and critics of Empire, as well as political and cultural insiders and outsiders.

**ENGL-355 English Romantic Poets (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by English Romantic poets, testing the claim that these poets were revolutionaries, exemplifying (and partly effecting) the greatest single shift in English literary history.

**ENGL-356 The Developing English Novel (3 Credits)**

A study of the development of the novel form in England through the 19th century.

**ENGL-357 Modernism in British Literature (3 Credits)**

Major British poets and novelists of the 20th century with special attention to critical definitions of modernism.

**ENGL-358 Versions of America (3 Credits)**

(D) A study of selected literary versions of life on this continent with special attention to the writings of Puritans, the early national period, and native peoples.

**ENGL-361 Contemporary African American Literature (3 Credits)**

(PH,D) African American fiction, drama and poetry from the Harlem Renaissance to the present.

**ENGL-362 American Modernism (3 Credits)**

Major American poetry and prose fiction of the first half of the 20th century with special attention to critical definitions of modernism.

**ENGL-363 Contemporary Literature (3 Credits)**

American and British poetry and fiction from 1950 to present, reflecting tensions of the Cold War, the youth movements of the 1960s, debates over civil rights, and varying literary styles.

**ENGL-364 American Romance & Realism (3 Credits)**

Study of 19th-century American poetry and prose, with emphasis on Sentimentalism, Transcendentalism, Realism and Naturalism.

**ENGL-365 Major Authors (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by one or two major authors to be named by the department annually, along with inquiry into the literary criticism, theory, history and biography that enriches an understanding of those works.

**ENGL-365A Major Authors-Medieval (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by one or two major authors to be named by the department annually, along with inquiry into the literary criticism, theory, history and biography that enriches an understanding of those works.

**ENGL-365B Early Modern/Renaissance (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by one or two major authors to be named by the department annually, along with inquiry into the literary criticism, theory, history and biography that enriches an understanding of those works.

**ENGL-365C Restoration/18th Century (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by one or two major authors to be named by the department annually, along with inquiry into the literary criticism, theory, history and biography that enriches an understanding of those works.

**ENGL-365D 19th Century British (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by one or two major authors to be named by the department annually, along with inquiry into the literary criticism, theory, history and biography that enriches an understanding of those works.

**ENGL-365E Early American (pre-20th C) (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by one or two major authors to be named by the department annually, along with inquiry into the literary criticism, theory, history and biography that enriches an understanding of those works.

**ENGL-365F Major Authors-Contemporary (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of works by one or two major authors to be named by the department annually, along with inquiry into the literary criticism, theory, history and biography that enriches an understanding of those works.

**ENGL-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.

**ENGL-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Advanced critical study or research on a specific topic for seniors majoring in English. Prerequisite: consent of English faculty based on submission of proposal.

**ENGL-401 Advanced Writing Tutorial (3 Credits)**

Advanced work in fictional expository or poetic techniques to help students meet the standards of quality periodicals and publishers. Prerequisite: consent of English faculty, based on submission of prospectus and manuscripts prior to registration.

**ENGL-403 Advanced Book Publishing (1 Credits)**

Introduction to the fundamentals of book publishing, emphasizing the history of publishing and the book as a cultural artifact. Students will also learn the techniques of editing and electronic formatting. Prerequisite: ENGL-213.

**ENGL-441 Senior Inquiry: Seminar I (2 Credits)**

Intensive study of a literary problem, genre, period or major author (topics vary). Students produce a researched essay on some aspect of the seminar topic. Course should normally be taken in the senior year, beginning in fall or winter term, but some students (particularly those planning graduate school in English or comparative literature) may take the seminar in junior year with permission of department chair and instructor. Depending on whether the instructor uses one-on-one, small group or plenary meetings in the second term (442) course, students may need to reserve a particular hour for that course. Some sections will not require that class hour because instructor and student will meet on a discretionary basis to complete Senior Inquiry requirements. Prerequisites: declared English major, junior or senior standing. This SI seminar is waived for majors in English Education, who must take EDUC422, EDUC450 and INTR-EDA90 to substitute.

**ENGL-442 Senior Inquiry: Seminar II (2 Credits)**

Intensive study of a literary problem, genre, period or major author (topics vary). Students produce a researched essay on some aspect of the seminar topic. Course should normally be taken in the senior year, beginning in fall or winter term, but some students (particularly those planning graduate school in English or comparative literature) may take the seminar in junior year with permission of department chair and instructor. Depending on whether the instructor uses one-on-one, small group or plenary meetings in the second term (442) course, students may need to reserve a particular hour for that course. Some sections will not require that class hour because instructor and student will meet on a discretionary basis to complete Senior Inquiry requirements. Prerequisites: declared English major, junior or senior standing. This SI seminar is waived for majors in English Education, who must take EDUC422, EDUC450 and INTR-EDA90 to substitute.

**ENGL-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.

**ENGL-INTR English Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ENGL-INTR-Sxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in English. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. ENGL-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Creative writing (ENCW)

**ENCW-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.

**ENCW-201 Writing Poetry (3 Credits)**

(PA) Practice in writing poetry with an introduction to poetic form, voice and techniques.

Emphasis will be on generating, critiquing and revising student work, but students will also study the work of published poets.

**ENCW-202 Writing Fiction (3 Credits)**

(PA) Practice in writing with introduction to the basic techniques of fiction writing, emphasizing the conventions of the modern short story and the revision process.

**ENCW-203 Writing Creative Nonfiction (3 Credits)**

(PA) Practice in writing with an introduction to the various forms the genre assumes (memoir, profile, literary journalism, nature writing, spiritual autobiography) and emphasis on techniques writers use to translate personal and researched experience into artful nonfiction. The class stresses drafting, workshopping, and revising.

**ENCW-204 Screenwriting (3 Credits)**

(PA) Practice in writing screenplays with an introduction to narrative structure. Emphasis will be on generating, critiquing and revising student work, but students will also study contemporary scripts and films.

**ENCW-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.

**ENCW-301 Poetry Workshop (3 Credits)**

Advanced poetry writing techniques in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-201 or consent of instructor

**ENCW-301A Poetry Workshop (3 Credits)**

Advanced poetry writing techniques in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-201 or consent of instructor

**ENCW-301B Poetry Workshop (3 Credits)**

Advanced poetry writing techniques in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-301A

**ENCW-302 Fiction Workshop (3 Credits)**

Advanced fiction writing techniques in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-202, ENCW-203 or consent of instructor

**ENCW-302A Fiction Workshop (3 Credits)**

Advanced fiction writing techniques in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-202, ENCW-203, or consent of instructor

**ENCW-302B Fiction Workshop (3 Credits)**

Advanced fiction writing techniques in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-302A or consent of instructor

**ENCW-303 Topics in Creative Nonfiction (3 Credits)**

Advanced theory and practice in creative nonfiction in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-202, ENCW-203, or consent of instructor.

**ENCW-303A Topics in Creative Nonfiction (3 Credits)**

Advanced theory and practice in creative nonfiction in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-202, ENCW-203 or consent of instructor

**ENCW-303B Topics in Creative Nonfiction (3 Credits)**

Advanced theory and practice in creative nonfiction in workshop tutorial format. Prerequisite: ENCW-303A or consent of instructor

**ENCW-304 Special Top: Global Creative Nonfiction (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) As Americans elected representatives debate whether a so-called public option is an appropriate and effective health-care delivery system (a debate that will continue now long after a bill is finally passed), and as our public schools struggle with issues of funding and oversight (such as No Child Left Behind), we need informed professionals who know what socialized medicine and education in a welfare state really mean. This course will explore the history of the Nordic Model for welfare states, particularly the current state of health care delivery, education from pre-school to graduate school, and social implications of state control of such institutions. The course will conclude with [10-12] days in Norway, a time of meetings with medical and educational professionals at their workplaces, and ordinary Norwegians in their homes, shops, and recreation sites. This course description is for Winter Term when Norway term is offered.

**ENCW-304G Special Topics (3 Credits)**

(PH) See catalog for ENCW 304. This is simply a dedicated section, labeled 304G to be used for the Norway Term course.

**ENCW-330 Forms of Poetry (3 Credits)**

Theory and practice of poetic forms (sonnet, sestina, villanelle, and others) as well as meter, stanza, and figures of speech. Considers goals of various genres and the merits and challenges of found, occasional, concrete and performance poetry. Prerequisite: ENCW-201 or permission of the instructor.

**ENCW-331 Forms of Fiction (3 Credits)**

Theory and practice of the formal qualities of fiction, focusing on factors such as length, point of view, and inherited structures. Prerequisite: ENCW-202 or permission of the instructor.

**ENCW-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.

**ENCW-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Advanced critical study or research on a specific topic for seniors majoring in English. Prerequisite: consent of English faculty based on submission of proposal.

**ENCW-490 Creative Writing Senior Inquiry (1 Credits)**

Individual study consisting of one-on-one discussion of readings selected by faculty mentor, written reflection on students artistic and vocational goals, and a public reading organized, with oversight by mentors, by the students themselves. To be taken senior year. Prerequisites: substantial completion of the declared ENCW major.

**ENCW-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: consent of department chair and instructor.

**ENCW-INTR Creative Writing Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Practical work done over the course of the program in the fields of writing, arts management, or publishing. May be fulfilled by significant contribution to Augustana's literary review, SAGA, either of the ENGL Book Publishing courses, or completing any other relevant internship, under the guidance of an instructor.

## Entertainment and Media Industries

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/entertainment-and-media-industries/courses>

**2017-18**

### Advisors and instructors

Estlin Feigley, MFA, University of Iowa, BA History & Classics, Augustana College

Kelli Feigley, MBA, Kellogg School of Management, BA Telecommunications & Marketing, Indiana University

### Requirements

There are four program requirements to complete the Entertainment & Media (ENTM)

Experiential Minor:

**1. Advisor meetings:** Within two months of declaring the minor, students must meet with an ENTM adviser to create a personalized plan for the program. Yearly adviser meetings are also required.

**2. Required coursework:** Students must complete two required courses, ENTM 201 and ENTM 202 shown below.

**3. Additional coursework:** Students must complete at least 8 additional credits of coursework; 4 credits from each column below

<b>Production (Creative &amp; Technical)</b>	<b>Business (Producing, Accounting, Marketing)</b>
ENCW 204 Scriptwriting (4 cr.)	ACCT 200 (4 cr.)
GRD 374 3-D Modeling (2 cr.)	BUSN 308 Entrepreneurship for Non-Business Majors OR BUSN 309 Entrepreneurship (4 cr.)
GRD 375 3-D Animation (2 cr.)	BUSN 320 Marketing for Creative Professionals (2 cr.)
THEA 242 Directing (4 cr.)	COMM 201 Presenting with Technology or COMM 202 Incorporating Narrative or COMM 202 Incorporating Narrative (2 cr.)
THEA-314 Scenography (4 cr.)	MJMC 403 Public Relations (4 cr.)
THEA-315 Lighting and Sound Design (4 cr.)	

**4. Practical experiences and internships:** Finally, students must participate in two practical experiences. The two practical experiences preferably will be working in two different parts of the industry (i.e. marketing and production).

One practical experience must be with Fresh Films, preferably working on the 12-week summer production in a production, editing, marketing, accounting or project management leadership role.

The second practical experience may be another summer or quarterly/semester project with Fresh Films or the student can gain experience working for another production company if the experience is substantially engaging the student's skills over a relatively long time period (i.e. not a four-day film shoot).

**The total hours** for the two practical experiences must be a minimum of 400 hours and may be taken for credit or not-for-credit. All internships must be pre-approved by an ENTM advisor.

**Grade point average notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses (ENTM)

### ENTM-201 From Song to Screen (3 Credits)

Media Production, Music Video from Song to Screen The best introduction to the media & entertainment industry comes from immersing yourself in the work of that industry. In Media Production, teams of students pair with actual local music clients to script, produce, film, edit and



distribute a professional-quality music video to promote their client's band. The course is fast-paced, practical and hands-on and will give students the essential building blocks of media/film production. No prior experience required.

### **ENTM-202 Global Entertainment Industry (3 Credits)**

Through these lenses of business, content and culture, we'll look at the multiple forms of media entertainment - from films and tv, to music and games. We'll look at the major players in the industry, their interconnections and the current disruptors. We will examine the industry's legal framework which both limits and protects the industry. We'll look at former practice of vertical integration, and its current practice of horizontal integration, which has resulted in just six major studios (in the U.S.) owning nearly every media touchpoint - from film producers, to television networks, to magazines, music publishers, radio stations - even theme parks. We will look at how (or if) this integration benefits business and consumers.

## Entrepreneurial Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/entrepreneurial-studies/courses>

**2018-19**

**Advisor:** AMANDA BAUGOUS, Associate Professor  
B.S., Drake; M.B.A., Ph.D., Tennessee

The purpose of the experiential minor Entrepreneurial Studies is to help prepare liberal arts majors (specifically non-business majors) for either starting their own business or working in small business and to provide them with formal documentation of their competence for doing so.

Unlike traditional programs, a substantial fraction of the program involves an experiential component in which students work with either a faculty member in concert with the EDGE Center or at a small business in a role which applies the concepts learned in the academic component to a real-world setting.

The program offers a valuable, rigorous experience and, at the same time meets the need of our students who could benefit from entrepreneurial experience to realize their goals and aspirations. The course work and experiential learning opportunities incorporated in the minor are intended to develop professional leaders who can:

- Build and communicate a shared organizational vision. (Lead and Communicate)
- Use systems thinking to analyze and address complex situations from multiple perspectives (i.e. financial, ethical, and managerial).(Analyze, Interpret, Respond)
- Encourage collaboration and synergy among diverse constituents. (Lead and Relate)
- Demonstrate an understanding of the fundamental objectives and operations of a business.(Understand)
- Question and evaluate assumptions and models that guide practice (Create).

\*( ) indicate relationship of goal to college learning outcomes

The requirements are as follows:

A. Four core area courses (12 credits) Students must receive at least a C in each of the four core area courses in order to be awarded the certificate.

- Competent marketing and communication

BUSN 320 - Marketing for Non-Business Majors or BUSN 321 - Marketing

- Effective financial management

ACCT 200 - Accounting Fundamentals or ACCT 201 - Principles of Accounting I

- Knowledgeable of entrepreneurial skills

BUSN 308 - Entrepreneurship for Non-Business Majors or BUSN 309 - Entrepreneurship

- Effective decision making (choose one of the following courses)

BUSN 305 (Employment Law), BUSN 306 (Diversity in the Workplace), BUSN 307 (Social Issues in Management), BUSN 341 (Business Law), BUSN 351 (Introduction to Management Information Systems), COMM 403 (Public Relations) and RELG 327 (Business Ethics)

B. Five core experience areas

- Participation in the Internship and Career Office workshops on social media and other job search strategies, resume writing, interview preparation, and attendance at least one career fair.
- Participation in four Entrepreneurial Studies (ES) sanctioned workshops held on campus or in the community, chosen in consultation with the certificate advisor. Workshops will focus on topics such as the history and foundation of business, future issues facing entrepreneurs, capital markets and financing, event planning, social entrepreneurship, marketing and social media, legal and regulatory issues, audits and fraud investigation, and strategic planning.
- Participation in the ES student group (defined as attending at least 70 percent of the meetings).
- Completion of a 300-400 hour internship in an entrepreneurial organization with a satisfactory supervisor evaluation, or development of a business plan with a satisfactory advisor evaluation. This requirement involves a student working with Augustana's Associate Vice President (AVP) for Career Development and/or the EDGE Center Director to find an approved internship in an organization in which the AVP for Career Development and/or EDGE Center Director feels is reflective of the experiences required of an individual wishing to start one's own business. The student will meet with them to discuss their individual interests in order for them to make the best determination for an internship. If the student chooses the business plan option, the student will work with the AVP for Career Development and/or EDGE Center Director. The AVP for Career Development and/or the EDGE Center Director are responsible for supervising and evaluating the student's business plan.
- Development of a presentation summarizing the work conducted in the experiential component for the minor. This involves a presentation to the academic fellows and Augustana's Career Development office personnel. A satisfactory evaluation of the presentation is required.

Business Administration majors are eligible to complete the minor. However, a student does not automatically earn the minor by completing a Business Administration major.

For a complete list of the college policies and guidelines about minors, see the catalog section on [Organization of the Curriculum](#).

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Environmental Management and Forestry

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/environmental-management-forestry/courses>

### 2018-19

Advisors:

MATTHEW FOCKLER, Assistant Professor (Geography & Environmental Studies)  
B.A., M.S., University of Nevada; Ph.D. Montana State

REUBEN A. HEINE, Associate Professor (Geography)  
B.A., St. Cloud; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois (Carbondale)

RAFAEL MEDINA, Assistant Professor (Biology)  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Universidad Autónoma de Madrid

MICHAEL REISNER, Assistant Professor, Director of Upper Mississippi Studies Center  
B.S., Montana State; J.D., Ph.D., Oregon State

### VISION

The world faces pressing environmental, social, and economic sustainability challenges. Augustana College's Environmental Studies Program equips students with the tools they need to understand and solve these challenges.

- We believe that sustainability demands improving human well-being for present and future generations while ensuring the resilience of the Earth's ecosystems
- We believe that sustainable stewardship of social-ecological systems requires that such systems continue to provide the ecosystem services necessary to ensure human and community well-being of present and future generations.

- We believe that solving complex sustainability challenges requires using an interdisciplinary framework to evaluate interactions between the human and environmental dimensions of social-ecological systems.
- We believe that students should be capable of addressing complex, context-dependent problems that involve contested values, complex systems, and high uncertainty
- We believe that students should solve problems practically, contextually, and cooperatively in ways that serve society's common interests
- We believe that the knowledge, skills, and values consistent with this vision are best taught by bringing students, to the degree possible in each course, into the real world of complex environmental problem solving.

Consistent with this vision, our program emphasizes the process of synthesis, integration, and analysis across disciplines to create new knowledge in the form of practical, effective solutions to sustainability challenges.

Graduates of the program will be able to make a substantial contribution towards solving complex, pressing problems within the context of helping a community address a sustainability challenge. Students will be capable of using an interdisciplinary, problem-based, solution-oriented perspective that integrates a diverse array of disciplinary knowledge, perspectives, methods, and skills. Students will be able to collaborate with academic colleagues, disciplinary professionals, and a diverse array of stakeholders to formulate alternative solutions to such problems. Students will construct knowledge and collectively apply this constructed knowledge, perspectives, methods, and skills within the context of real world sustainability problem solving.

**MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES. 35 credits, distributed among Core Courses (20 credits) and Supporting Courses (15 credits).**

**MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES. 26 credits, distributed among Core Courses (11 credits: ENVR 100, 200, 201, 202, and 380) and Supporting Courses (15 credits).**

**Core Courses (20 credits)**

ENVR 100 3 credits

ENVR 200, ENVR 201, and ENVR 202 5 credits

ENVR 380 3 credits

ENVR 300, ENVR 401, and ENVR 402 5 credits

ENVR 451, ENVR 452 4 credits

**Supporting Courses (15 credits)**

6 credits: BIOL200 (PN) General Zoology or BIOL220 General Botany BIOL180 (3 credits); and Fundamentals of Ecology or BIOL380 General Ecology (3 credits)

3 credits: GEOG101 (PN), Global Weather and Climate Systems; GEOG102 (PN), Landforms and Landscapes; GEOG103 (PN), Water and Land Resources; GEOG104 (PN), Natural Hazards & Soc; GEOL101 (PN), Physical Geology; GEOL105 (PN), Physical Geology in Rocky Mountains; GEOL115 (PN), Environmental Geology; GEOL116 (PN) Energy Resources and the Environment; or CHEM121 (PN), General Chemistry I

3 credits: GEOG121 (PS,G), Geography of the Global Economy; GEOG210 (PS,G), Cultural Geography; GEOG325 (PS); Urban Design and Sustainable Cities; ANTH100 (PS,G), Intro to Anthropology; SOC100 (PS,D); RELG325 (PH), Environmental Ethics; POLS336 (PS) Politics of Environmental Policy

3 credits: GEOG305, Water Resources Management; GEOG306, Soil Science; GEOG307 Environmental Conservation and Development; GEOG308 Land Resources Management; ENGL315 Environmental Literature; GEOG373, Geographic Info Systems & Remote Sensing; GEOG374, Intro to GIS with Soc Sci & Bus Appl; GEOG473, Urban and Regional Planning; GEOG475, Advanced GIS; or ECON221, Environmental Economics & Policy

As an alternative to completing the Supporting Courses, students may design their own Program of Study that must consist of at least 15 credits. The Program of Study must be approved by the Environmental Studies Advisory Committee prior to the student's completion of ENVR200.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Environmental Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/environmental-studies/courses>

### 2018-19

JEANETTE C. ARKLE, Instructor (Environmental Studies), Program Manager of Upper Mississippi Center

B.S., B.A., M.S. California State University, Fullerton

MARGARET DU BRAY, Assistant Professor (Environmental Studies)

B.A., Whitman College; M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State

MATTHEW FOCKLER, Assistant Professor (Geography & Environmental Studies)

B.A., M.S., University of Nevada; Ph.D., Montana State

C. KEVIN GEEDEY, Professor (Biology)

B.A., B.S., Ohio State; Ph.D., Michigan State

JASON KOONTZ, Professor (Biology), Co-Chair

B.S., Iowa State; M.S., Miami University (Ohio); Ph.D., Washington State

RAFAEL MEDINA, Assistant Professor (Biology & Environmental Studies)  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Universidad Autónoma de Madrid

MICHAEL REISNER, Associate Professor, (Environmental Studies), Co-Chair, Director Upper  
Mississippi Studies Center  
B.S., Montana State; J.D., Ph.D., Oregon State

## **VISION**

The world faces pressing environmental, social, and economic sustainability challenges. Augustana College's Environmental Studies Program equips students with the tools they need to understand and solve these challenges.

- We believe that sustainability demands improving human well-being for present and future generations while ensuring the resilience of the Earth's ecosystems
- We believe that sustainable stewardship of social-ecological systems requires that such systems continue to provide the ecosystem services necessary to ensure human and community well-being of present and future generations.
- We believe that solving complex sustainability challenges requires using an interdisciplinary framework to evaluate interactions between the human and environmental dimensions of social-ecological systems.
- We believe that students should be capable of addressing complex, context-dependent problems that involve contested values, complex systems, and high uncertainty
- We believe that students should solve problems practically, contextually, and cooperatively in ways that serve society's common interests
- We believe that the knowledge, skills, and values consistent with this vision are best taught by bringing students, to the degree possible in each course, into the real world of complex environmental problem solving.

Consistent with this vision, our program emphasizes the process of synthesis, integration, and analysis across disciplines to create new knowledge in the form of practical, effective solutions to sustainability challenges.

Graduates of the program will be able to make a substantial contribution towards solving complex, pressing problems within the context of helping a community address a sustainability challenge. Students will be capable of using an interdisciplinary, problem-based, solution-oriented perspective that integrates a diverse array of disciplinary knowledge, perspectives, methods, and skills. Students will be able to collaborate with academic colleagues, disciplinary professionals, and a diverse array of stakeholders to formulate alternative solutions to such problems. Students will construct knowledge and collectively apply this constructed knowledge, perspectives, methods, and skills within the context of real world sustainability problem solving.

**MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.** 35 credits, distributed among Core Courses (20 credits) and Supporting Courses (15 credits).

**MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.** 26 credits, distributed among Core Courses (11 credits; ENVR 100, 200, 201, 202, and 380) and Supporting Courses (15 credits).

### Core courses (20 credits)

ENVR 100 — 3 credits

ENVR 200, ENVR 201, and ENVR 202 — 5 credits

ENVR 380 — 3 credits

ENVR 300, ENVR 401, and ENVR 402 — 5 credits

ENVR 451, ENVR 452 — 4 credits

### Supporting Courses (15 credits)

6 credits: BIOL-200 (PN) General Zoology or BIOL-220 General Botany (3 credits); and BIOL-180 (PN) Fundamentals of Ecology or BIOL-380 General Ecology (3 credits)

3 credits: GEOG-101 (PN) Global Weather and Climate Systems or GEOG-102 (PN) Landforms and Landscapes or GEOG-103 (PN) Water and Land Resources or GEOG-104 (PN) Natural Hazards & Soc or GEOL-101 (PN) Physical Geology or GEOL-105 (PN) Physical Geology in Rocky Mountains or GEOL-115 (PN) Environmental Geology or GEOL-116 (PN) Energy Resources and the Environment or CHEM 121 (PN), General Chemistry I

3 credits: GEOG-121 (PS,G) Geography of the Global Economy or GEOG 210 (PS,G) Cultural Geography or GEOG 325 (PS) Urban Design and Sustainable Cities or ANTH-100 (PS,G) Intro to Anthropology or SOC-100 (PS,D) Introduction to Sociology or RELG-325 (PH) Environmental Ethics or POLS-336 (PS) Politics of Environmental Policy

3 credits: ENGL-315 Environmental Literature or GEOG-305 Water Resources Management or GEOG-306 Soil Science or GEOG-307 Environmental Conservation and Development or GEOG-308 Land Resources Management or GEOG-373 Geographic Info Systems & Remote Sensing or GEOG-374 Intro to GIS with Soc Sci & Bus Appl or GEOG-473 Urban and Regional Planning or GEOG-475 Advanced GIS or ECON-221 Environmental Economics & Policy

As an alternative to completing the Supporting Courses, students may design their own Program of Study that must consist of at least 15 credits. The Program of Study must be approved by the Environmental Studies Advisory Committee prior to the student's completion of ENVR 200.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Integrative Studies

### ENVR-100 Sustainability Prob & Solutions I (3 Credits)

(PN) Introduction to the interdisciplinary examination of complex sustainability problems (water, food systems, forests, etc.) including their systemic structure, dynamics, future development, and normative issues. Emphasis on formulating an interdisciplinary model to understand complex

social-ecological systems. Includes one three-hour lab per week that focuses on a particular sustainability problem in the region. \$20.00 Field Trip Fee will be assessed and added to tuition bill.

**ENVR-100L Lab for 101 (0 Credits)**

**ENVR-200 Sustainability Prob & Solutions 2 (3 Credits)**

Intermediate level examination of complex sustainability problems (water, food systems, forests, etc.) including their systemic structure, dynamics, future development, and normative issues. Emphasis upon building and refining the interdisciplinary model developed in ENVR 100 and using such model analyze complex sustainability problems facing social-ecological systems. Includes one three-hour lab per week that focuses on a particular sustainability problem in the region.

Prerequisites: ENVR 100 or consent from instructor. Simultaneous enrollment in ENVR 201 and ENVR 202. \$50.00 Field Trip Fee will be assessed and added to tuition bill.

**ENVR-200L Lab for 200 (0 Credits)**

**ENVR-201 -Sustain Prob Solv Mthods I (1 Credits)**

Introduction to the key methods used to identify and analyze and solve sustainability problems, including methods for: (i) identifying sustainability problems (e.g., ethnographic field methods, social network analysis, survey & interview techniques); (ii) analyzing sustainability problems (e.g., conceptual modeling, system dynamics, observational and experimental studies); (iii) creating sustainability solution visions (e.g., visioning, normative scenario construction); (iv) building and implementing sustainability solution strategies (e.g., intervention research methods).

**ENVR-202 Sustainability Seminar I (1 Credits)**

Introduction to the sustainability studies field. Training on the functionally linked complex of knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to solve complex, controversial sustainability problems including: collaborative team work, impactful stakeholder engagement, comprehensive project management, effective and empathic communication, conflict resolution, etc. Students have opportunity to build a community of students and faculty and engage in peer-mentoring and teaching and reflect upon the competencies necessary for them to attain their career goals. Students will begin designing their Program of Study.

**ENVR-300 Sustain. Capstone I (3 Credits)**

Working as teams and mentored by an interdisciplinary team of faculty, students use an interdisciplinary and systems approach to conduct an in-depth analysis of the social, economic, and environmental dimensions of a real-world sustainability problem (on campus or community in region). Students engage with key stakeholders to jointly frame the problem to be analyzed. Students synthesize and integrate knowledge using the methods and concepts learned in previous core courses. Includes one three-hour lab per week. Prerequisite: ENVR 200. Simultaneous enrollment in ENVR 401 and 402. \$25.00 Field Trip Fee will be assessed and added to tuition bill.

**ENVR-380 Special Topics (3 Credits)**

Students use an interdisciplinary and systems approach to conduct an in-depth analysis of the social, economic, and environmental dimensions of a real-world sustainability problem facing campus or a community in the region. Includes one three-hour lab per week that focuses on a particular sustainability problem in the region. Prerequisite: ENVR 100 or consent of instructor. \$25.00 Field Trip Fee will be assessed and added to tuition bill.



**ENVR-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)****ENVR-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)****ENVR-401 Sustain. Prob Solv Mthds II (1 Credits)**

Sustainability Problem-Solving Methods II (1 credit). Students gain expertise applying the methods introduced in ENVR 201 to conduct a thorough analysis of a real-world sustainability problem.

**ENVR-402 Sustain. Perspective Seminar II (1 Credits)**

Continued training on the functionally linked complex of knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to solve complex, controversial sustainability problems introduced in ENVR 202.

Students apply the complex of knowledge, skills, and attitudes learned in previous core courses to analyze a complex, controversial sustainability problem. Students reflect upon their Program of Study and continue to build a portfolio demonstrating how the disciplines represented by their supporting courses and/or other majors/minors provide unique knowledge, perspectives, and methods to solve sustainability problems. Students reflect upon and adapt their Program of Study and assemble a portfolio demonstrating how the disciplines represented by their supporting courses and/or other majors/minors provide unique knowledge, perspectives, and methods to solve sustainability problems

**ENVR-430 Environmental Field Experience (1-3 Credits)**

Environmental Studies Field Experience. Field experience with an agency or company which is involved directly with environmental management. Students work ten to twelve hours per week with the agency or company and submit to the environmental studies advisers a report of activities, copies of any written work completed for the sponsor and an evaluation of the field experience and of the agency or company. An internship may be used to fulfill this requirement.

**ENVR-450 Senior Inquiry Seminar (3 Credits)**

Independent research involving the perspectives and methodologies of at least two environmental studies disciplines. Working on their research and participating in weekly class sessions, students learn about selection of topics, research design, integration of different perspectives, data collection techniques, analyses of data, identification of conclusions, and elements of quality presentations. Students share their results in a written report and an oral presentation. Students also reflect on how this research connects with their environmental studies curriculum, world view and life goals. Permission of instructor required. Course only applicable for catalog years 2016 and before.

**ENVR-451 Sustain Capstone II (3 Credits)**

Students use an interdisciplinary and systems approach to examine solutions to complex sustainability problems; including their visions, strategies, and implementation. Students engage with stakeholder to formulate solution(s) to the sustainability problem analyzed in ENVR 450. Includes one three-hour lab per week. Prerequisite: ENVR 300. \$25.00 Field Trip Fee will be assessed and added to tuition bill.

**ENVR-451L Lab for 451 (0 Credits)****ENVR-452 Sustain Capstone III (1 Credits)**

Students apply the complex of knowledge, skills, and attitudes learned in previous core courses to analyze solutions to a sustainability problem. Students reflect upon their Program of Study and

portfolio and demonstrate how the completion of the major has prepared them to achieve their career goals.

### **ENVR-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **ENVR-INTR Environmental Studies Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ENVR-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Field Experience with an agency or company which is involved directly with environmental management. Students submit to the environmental studies advisors a report of activities, copies of any written work completed for the sponsor and an evaluation of the field experience and of the agency or company.

## Ethics

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/ethics/courses>

### **2018-19**

TIMOTHY BLOSER, Associate Professor (Philosophy)  
B.A. Princeton; Ph.D., Stanford

DAN LEE, Professor (Religion)  
B.A. Concordia (Moorhead); M.A., M. Phil, Ph.D. Yale

The religion and philosophy departments offer a jointly-administered minor in ethics. The minor draws upon course offerings in both departments, giving students the opportunity to pursue an interdisciplinary study of ethics.

The minor is open to all Augustana students. Requirements for completing the minor are listed below (for descriptions of these courses, please see the [Religion](#) and [Philosophy](#) course offerings).

**MINOR IN ETHICS** 21 credits, including the following:

- Core courses: either RELG-203 or RELG-203a; either PHIL-203 or PHIL-205; and PHIL-323
- Complementary courses: two of RELG-323, RELG-325, RELG-326, RELG-378, RELG-371, RELG-327; and one of PHIL-322, PHIL-331 or PHIL-325
- At least one additional course from those listed above.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## First Year Inquiry (FYI)

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/first-year-inquiry-fyi>

**2018-19**

All students must complete a first-year sequence. Honors students complete Foundations or Logos. Most first-year students complete the FYI 101-102-103 sequence.

### **Courses**

#### **FYI-100 Intro to the Liberal Arts (1 Credits)**

A one-credit advising course taken alongside FYI-101. FYI-100 asks "Who are you and what do you want out of this liberal arts education?" In this class, students will work with their FYI-101 classmates and first-year advisor to explore campus resources and the liberal arts core curriculum. They will also work to understand and strengthen their approaches to studying, managing time, setting goals, and communicating professionally with the goal of understanding who they are and exploring what direction their lives might take

#### **FYI-101 First Year Inquiry (3 Credits)**

First Year Inquiry 101 Augustana's year-long journey of academic discovery through writing, reading, inquiry, and speaking. FYI 101 asks "What does it mean to be a liberally educated person?" Through investigation of this question, students will learn to use the process of writing and revising to ask questions and critically analyze ideas about and experiences of education.

#### **FYI-102 First Year Inquiry (3 Credits)**

First Year Inquiry 102 asks "How does the past deepen our understanding of the human condition?" Using writing, reading, inquiry, and speaking skills developed in FYI 101 students will continue their FYI journey, exploring one of a range of disciplinary or interdisciplinary course topics. In FYI 102, students learn how to listen to conversations begun by significant writers and thinkers of the past with the goal of entering into those conversations themselves.

#### **FYI-103 First Year Inquiry (3 Credits)**

FYI 103 asks "How do we embrace the challenges of our diverse and changing world?" In FYI 103, students will continue to develop writing, reading, inquiry, and speaking skills gained in FYI 101 and 102. Students will develop an inquiry project about one of a range of disciplinary or interdisciplinary course topics. Then, to complete their FYI journey, students will write an extended research-based argument essay that demonstrates a year of growth as academic inquirers.

## French

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/french/courses>

**2018-19**

TADDY KALAS, Professor  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison)

GILLIAN LEDERMAN, Assistant Professor  
B.A., M.A., University of Strathclyde; M.B.A., Iowa

KRISTINA KOSNICK, Assistant Professor  
B.A., B.S., Michigan State; M.A., Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison)

EMILY CRANFORD, Visiting Assistant Professor  
B.A. Wake Forest; M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina (Chapel Hill)

**MAJOR IN FRENCH.** 31 credits, including FREN301, one course from the sequence FREN310/311/312, FREN331, FREN441, FREN442 and 9 credits from FREN340, FREN341, FREN342, FREN343, FREN344, FREN345, FREN346, FREN347, FREN348, FREN349 (at least 3 credits from FREN340, FREN341, FREN342, FREN343, FREN344; at least 3 credits from FREN345, FREN346, FREN347, FREN348, FREN349). FREN350 or FREN357 may replace one required literature course from the group FREN340, FREN341, FREN342, FREN343, FREN344, FREN345, FREN346, FREN347, FREN348, FREN349. FREN100, FREN101, FREN102, FREN103 may not be counted toward the major.

Recommended supporting courses: any of ARHI166, ARHI167, ARHI363, ARHI364, ARHI366, ARHI367; GEOG335.

**MAJOR FOR TEACHING FRENCH.** 34 credits, including a major in French and three credits from FREN300 and FREN305 (at least 1 credit from each). See the Director of Secondary Education.

**MINOR IN FRENCH.** 21 credits, including FREN301, FREN331, FREN310, and at least 3 credits from the group FREN340, FREN341, FREN342, FREN343, FREN344, FREN345, FREN346, FREN347, FREN348, FREN349. FREN101, FREN102, FREN103 may not be counted toward the minor.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (FREN)

### **FREN-100 Elementary French Review (1 Credits)**

Elementary French Refresher. A review course, covering the same material and meeting at the same time as 101, but restricted to students placed in 100/102 by the French Placement Test. These students may not register for 101 (3 credits) but register for 100 (1 credit), then continue

with 102-103 upon completion of the course. Prerequisite: placement in 100/102 and consent of department.

**FREN-101 Elementary French I (3 Credits)**

Introduction to French language and cultures of the French-speaking world, with an emphasis on intercultural communication. For students with no prior study of French.

**FREN-102 Elementary French II (3 Credits)**

Introduction to French language and cultures of the French-speaking world, with an emphasis on intercultural communication. Prerequisite: FREN-100, FREN-101 or placement.

**FREN-103 Elementary French III (3 Credits)**

Introduction to French language and cultures of the French-speaking world, with an emphasis on intercultural communication. Prerequisite: FREN-102 or placement.

**FREN-111 Beginning Conversational French (3 Credits)**

Intensive oral and written use of the language taught during Summer School in France.

Introductory course for students with no previous experience of French. For students placed in "Level 1." Successful completion of this course is equivalent to completion of FREN-103.

**FREN-150 Survival Kit for France (0-1 Credits)**

This course will introduce the students to French culture to prepare them for a specific trip to Paris, the Loire Valley and Normand, providing a historical perspective, an introduction to cultural differences and elementary language skills to "survive" in France.

**FREN-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisites: permission of department chair and consent of instructor.

**FREN-201 Intermediate French I (3 Credits)**

Review of the fundamentals of French grammar. Vocabulary building through oral and written work based on readings of short literary and cultural texts. Prerequisite: 103 or the equivalent.

**FREN-203 Intermediate French III (3 Credits)**

Concentration on the finer points of oral and written expression in French. Discussion and written work based on readings of complete literary works. Prerequisite: 202 or the equivalent.

**FREN-210 Topics in French Culture (3 Credits)**

Taught during Summer School in France. This course provides a flexibly structured, hands-on introduction to French culture. Students will participate in a wide range of activities including visits to museums and historical sites, and attendance of university lectures on such topics as gastronomy and wine, philosophy and sociology. Language of instruction is French. Prerequisite: 103 or the equivalent.

**FREN-212 Professional French (3 Credits)**

(G) The course includes international case studies that provide cultural awareness, intermediate language skills and a clear understanding of French for the medical fields and business French, with particular emphasis on Francophone countries. Prerequisite: FREN-201 or equivalent.

**FREN-221 Intermediate French I (3 Credits)**

Intensive oral and written use of the language taught during Summer School in France. For students placed in "Level 2": Qualifications determined by the French university.

**FREN-222 Intermediate French II (3 Credits)**

Intensive oral and written use of the language taught during Summer School in France. For students placed in "Level 3": Qualifications determined by the French university.

**FREN-223 Intermediate French III (3 Credits)**

Intensive oral and written use of the language taught during Summer School in France. For students placed in "Level 4": Qualifications determined by the French university.

**FREN-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and consent of instructor.

**FREN-300 Conversation Workshop (1 Credits)**

Intensive practice in conversational French. Intended to help students develop greater fluency and confidence, increase their working vocabulary, sharpen listening comprehension, and polish pronunciation. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 3 total credits. Topics of conversation will vary across the school year so that students will acquire different vocabulary.

**FREN-301 Composition and Conversation (3 Credits)**

Idiomatic forms, grammar, readings of short literary texts, intensive oral and written work to increase fluency in the use of the French language. Prerequisite: 203 or the equivalent.

**FREN-305 Grammar Workshop (1 Credits)**

Designed to provide an intensive focused review of problematic grammatical issues. Topics will vary by term. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 credits.

**FREN-310 Topics in French Cultural Studies (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) Specific periods or themes in French society and culture, both popular and elite, focusing on the intersection of literary, artistic, intellectual, religious and socio-political currents. Topic varies. May be repeated for credit with permission of instructor.

**FREN-311 Prerevolutionary France (3 Credits)**

(PP) This course is an exploration of French civilization from Prehistorical times until The French Revolution, considering history, the arts, major events, historical figures, and schools of thought that define the centuries that preceded the French Revolution. The course will consider how individuals positioned themselves with respect to social, religious and political organization. The course will include readings, movies and optional museum visits. (In French)

**FREN-312 Becoming A Democracy (3 Credits)**

(PP) This course is an exploration of French civilization from the Revolution until the 20th century, considering history, the arts, major events, historical figures, and schools of thought that define the centuries that follow the French Revolution. The course will consider how individuals position themselves with respect to social, religious and political organization. The course will include readings, movies and optional museum visits. (In French)

**FREN-321 Advanced French (3 Credits)**

Intensive oral and written use of the language taught during Summer School in France. For students placed in "Level 5": Qualifications determined by the French university.

**FREN-322 Advanced French II (3 Credits)**

Intensive oral and written use of the language taught during Summer School in France. For students placed in "Level 6": Qualifications determined by the French university.

**FREN-323 Advanced French III (3 Credits)**

Intensive oral and written use of the language taught during Summer School in France. For students placed in "Level 7": Qualifications determined by the French university.

**FREN-331 Introduction to French Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) A course intended to equip the student with the skills needed to analyze critically literary texts. Prerequisite: 301 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-340 Medieval French Literature (3 Credits)**

Survey of French literature of the Middle Ages, from the chansons de geste through Villon. Representative poets (Charles d'Orléans, Christine de Pisan), sacred and profane theatre, courtly literature. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-341 The French Renaissance (3 Credits)**

Survey of Renaissance poetry (Marot, Scève, Labé, d'Aubigné, Sponde), concentrating particularly on Ronsard and Du Bellay. Selected prose (Marguerite de Navarre, Du Bellay), concentrating particularly on Rabelais and Montaigne. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-342 17th Century French Poetry and Prose (3 Credits)**

Representative works by Descartes, Pascal, the moralistes; overview of 17th century poetry; introduction to the novel. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-343 17th Century French Theatre (3 Credits)**

Overview of representative baroque texts; intensive study of Racine, Corneille, Molière. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-344 The French Enlightenment (3 Credits)**

The main literary exponents of the Enlightenment: Montesquieu, Prévost, Voltaire, Rousseau, Diderot and some dramatists. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-345 19th Century French Poetry and Theatre (3 Credits)**

Romantic and Realist theatre; poetry of the Romantic, Parnassian, Symbolist and fin de siècle periods. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-346 19th Century French Novel (3 Credits)**

Prose works representing the different periods in the development of the novel; authors such as Chateaubriand, Constant, Hugo, Stendhal, Balzac, Flaubert, Zola and de Maupassant. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-348 20th Century French Literature I (3 Credits)**

The different trends of the first half of the century as illustrated in selected works by novelists such as Alain-Fournier, Gide, Proust, Colette, Mauriac or Malraux and poets such as Valéry, Apollinaire or the Surrealists. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-349 20th Century French Literature II (3 Credits)**

Selected major works of Francophone literature and cinema since the 1950s. Topics may include (de)colonization, (im)migration, urbanization, consumerism, feminisms, and intercultural relationships. Prerequisite: 331 or consent of instructor.

**FREN-350 Language As Art: the Story of French (3 Credits)**

We will examine the ways that Francophones (authors, song-writers, political leaders, ordinary people) use their language and intentionally change it in order to make it a suitable medium.

**FREN-357 Immigration & France (3 Credits)**

Using historical and literary texts, feature films, documentaries, songs and visual images, we will explore some of the cultural artifacts that have shaped European French attitudes toward immigrants and members of visible minorities. We will study immigration laws, as well as legal history, in order to shed light on the debates currently taking place in France.

**FREN-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and consent of instructor.

**FREN-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research project in French literature or civilization for majors. Prerequisite: consent of department chair.

**FREN-441 Seminar: Topics in French Literature (3 Credits)**

Investigation and research in a particular problem, genre or period. Prerequisite: 331 and senior standing.

**FREN-442 Senior Thesis (1 Credits)**

Continuation of French 441. This is the term in which students will write the final paper. Weekly group meetings will ensure continued progress and provide a forum for exchange of ideas.

**FREN-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and consent of instructor.

**FREN-INTR French Internship (0-9 Credits)**

FREN-INTR--Sxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Academic Internship (0-9 credits.) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisites: a declared major or minor in French. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. FREN-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. See Internships in the catalog for other internship options.

## Geography

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/geography/courses>

**2018-19**

JENNIFER BURNHAM, Associate Professor and Chair  
A.B., Augustana; M.S., Illinois; Ph.D., Washington

MATTHEW FOCKLER, Assistant Professor  
B.A., M.S., University of Nevada; Ph.D., Montana State

REUBEN A. HEINE, Associate Professor  
B.A., St. Cloud; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois (Carbondale)



CHRISTOPHER R. STRUNK, Associate Professor  
B.A., Wesleyan University; M.A., Ph.D., Minnesota

**MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY.** 33 credits. Geographic Fundamentals (12 credits) includes one course with a physical geography orientation from GEOG-101, GEOG-102, GEOG-103; one course with a urban and cultural geography orientation from GEOG 110, GEOG-121, or 220; one course with a human-environment interaction from GEOG-104, 305, 307, or 308; and one non-U.S. regional course from GEOG-130, GEOG-331 or GEOG-332. Geographic Skills and Inquiry (15 credits) includes all of: GEOG-270, GEOG-272, GEOG-373 or 374, GEOG-472, GEOG-473. Electives (6 credits) includes two courses selected from one of three advising tracks (GIS and Technology, Urban and Cultural Geography, or Physical and Environmental Geography). See geography advisor for details.

Recommended supporting courses: Geography summer field trip (GEOG-380-01), a statistics course (PSYC-240, BUSN-211, or SOC-230), writing courses (ENGL-341), Public speaking courses (COMM-104, 204, or 401), research methods skills (COMM-381, ANTH-419, HIST-369, HIST-320), geography internship, or participation in a study away program. See geography advisor for additional recommended courses depending upon student interests.

**MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY EDUCATION.** Please consult the department chair for information.

**MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY.** 18 credits. Geographic Fundamentals (9 credits) includes one course with a physical geography orientation from GEOG-101, GEOG-102, GEOG-103; one course with a urban and cultural geography orientation from GEOG-110, GEOG-121, or GEOG-220; and one course from either a human-environment orientation (GEOG-104, 305, 307, or 308) **OR** a regional geography perspective (GEOG-130, GEOG-331, or GEOG-332). Electives (9 credits) includes courses from GEOG-272 or above (except GEOG-472 and GEOG-473) other than those taken in the Geographic Fundamentals category.

Geography is a "bridge" discipline that overlaps the traditional division between the natural and the social sciences. Some courses in the department have a natural science orientation (Perspective on the Natural World and Investigative Lab designation) while others have a social science orientation (Perspective on the Individual and Society and may have a D or G designation). GEOG-101, GEOG-102, GEOG-103 and GEOG-104 are laboratory courses which may be applied toward the Natural World requirement for graduation. GEOG-121 and GEOG-110 will carry the Individual and Society perspective. GEOG-130, GEOG-331 and GEOG-332 will carry the G designation.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (GEOG)

### **GEOG-101 Global Weather and Climate Systems (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) An introduction to elements of weather and climate systems. Topics include a study of the earth's atmosphere, wind and pressure systems, ocean currents, precipitation processes, weather prediction, descriptions of characteristics of the various climate regions and climate change.

Includes one two-hour lab per week.

### **GEOG-101L Lab for Geography 101 (0 Credits)**

### **GEOG-102 Landforms and Landscapes (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) An introduction to physical landscapes, which includes landforms and the natural processes that create and change them, the distribution and characteristics of landforms and landform processes and the role of humans in landscape change. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

Spring Term 2019: Mandatory field trip from 8:00 AM on March 15th to 9:00 PM on March 17th. Field trip fee of \$125 will be applied. Contact instructor for more information.

### **GEOG-102L Lab for Geography 102 (0 Credits)**

### **GEOG-103 Water and Land Resources (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Study of water resources, their characteristics and global distributions; soil types and their distributions; erosion problems and solutions; introduction to biogeography, the distribution and characteristics of the earth's major vegetation types as influenced by natural and human factors; course includes resource planning exercise based on analysis of natural processes. Includes one two-hour lab per week; last labs are in the field working on an applied resource analysis project. Field trip fee will be added to tuition.

### **GEOG-103L Lab for Geography 103 (0 Credits)**

### **GEOG-104 Natural Hazards & Society (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Natural Hazards and Society focuses on the interaction of society and natural extremes - with a particular focus on vulnerability, preparedness, mitigation, and recovery from natural disasters. Essentially, it is about the interaction of humans with extreme natural events. We will examine how people become vulnerable to such events, how they are affected by them, how they contribute to causing them, how they cope - or fail to cope, and what they do when existing adjustments are unsuccessful. It considers geologic hazards, such as earthquakes, and non-geologic events such as drought, forest fire, tornadoes, and floods. Special attention will be devoted to the mighty Mississippi River and explore our vulnerability to natural hazards.

### **GEOG-104L Lab for 104 (0 Credits)**

### **GEOG-110 Intro to Human Geography (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) The geographic (spatial) approach to the study of cultures; global distribution patterns of cultures and culture traits, including population, language, religion, ethnicity, folk and popular culture, political organization and forms of livelihood; the importance of the diffusion process of people, goods and ideas and the impacts of globalization trends; analysis of dynamic relationships between cultures and nature; and "reading" of cultural landscapes in many parts of the world.

### **GEOG-121 Geography of the Global Economy (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Geographic study of the global economy and globalization; feminist geography approaches

to spatial unevenness and gender divisions of labor; role of technology, transnational corporations, and labor migration in economic globalization; social and environmental impacts of development and efforts to promote fair trade and sustainability in the global economy.

**GEOG-130 Geography of World Regions (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Geography of World Regions is an exploration of the key, interrelated, and diverse characteristics of the world's major geographic regions. This course will explore various issues of global and regional significance facing our planet through the diverse lenses of geography. Our primary focus will be on globalization and the linkages between places, the impact of globalization on diversity, and the importance of "local" and "global," unevenness in development, and the relationships between societies and environments at various scales.

**GEOG-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**GEOG-220 Migration & Global Population Change (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Geographic study of population issues including demographic change, migration, disease, environmental risk, and food security. Special emphasis on international migration and refugee population movements. Introduction to geographic research methods and GIS mapping skills through research projects in the Quad Cities.

**GEOG-270 Geographic Perspectives (3 Credits)**

Geographic Perspectives. Introduction to the major traditions of geographic study, the major foci of geography as a research and applied discipline, and to basic tools for geographic study, including library research, map study and fieldwork to answer spatial questions. Should be taken as soon as possible after declaring a major.

**GEOG-272 Cartography (3 Credits)**

Principles of cartography, including map design and production, map user issues and cartographic ethics. We explore collection, manipulation and visual presentation of data, and learn to produce maps.(e.g.dot map, choropleth, graduated circle, isolines, etc.) using computer techniques.

**GEOG-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**GEOG-305 Water Resources Management (3 Credits)**

Distributional aspects of U.S. and world water resources; human use of and impact upon water resources; economic, environmental, social and political issues related to surface and ground water. Includes case studies of water resources management concerns from around the world. Offered in alternate years.

**GEOG-306 Soil Science (3 Credits)**

This course will explore the basics of soil morphology, classification, mapping, microbiology, theories of soil formation, and pedoturbation. Topics also include human modification of soils and the important role that soils play in climate change. Several local field trips will be conducted to learn field-based skills of soil pit digging, soil describing, and landform analysis. Intended for juniors and seniors. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

**GEOG-306L Lab for 306 (0 Credits)**

**GEOG-307 Environmental Cons and Development (3 Credits)**

Environmental Conservation and Development Philosophical frameworks and historical contexts for interpreting the relationship between humans and the environment. The study of the connections between economic and natural systems forms an important aspect of the course. This course is offered as a learning community with ENGL-315 Environmental Literature and focuses on two guiding questions: How will we feed ourselves and how will we get around?

**GEOG-308 Land Resource Management (3 Credits)**

Analysis of problems in the use of land resources, including land use planning, soil conservation, recreation land uses, urban open space, flood plain management, wetlands preservation and solid waste disposal; decision-making approaches to these problems; introduction to environmental perception, resource economics and environmental law. Field trip fee will be applied. Contact instructor for more information.

**GEOG-325 Urban Des & Environmental Justice (3 Credits)**

(PS, D) Urban Design and Environmental Justice Geographic study of cities with a focus on the United States; study of the spatial organization of cities, history of suburbanization and racial segregation, and relationship between modes of transportation and land use; focus on urban design, efforts to improve public space and walkability in cities; urban political ecology approach to the study of nature in the city and environmental social movements. PS effective as of 04/30/2015 D Effective as of March 2018.

**GEOG-331 Latin America (3 Credits)**

(G)A regional geographic course exploring Latin America's peoples, cultures, politics, and environments; study of pre-Columbian humanized landscapes and continued legacies of European colonialism; geography of social movements and indigenous territories; focus on transnational migration and the construction of Latin@ spaces in the Quad-Cities and Chicago; analysis of environmental problems and efforts to protect natural areas and promote sustainable development in the region; special emphasis on Guatemala, Nicaragua, Bolivia, Ecuador, and the U.S.-Mexico borderlands.

**GEOG-332 Geography of the Arctic (3 Credits)**

(G) A regional geographic course exploring the unique and rapidly changing region of the circumpolar Arctic. The course focuses on the people, politics, economy, and natural environment of the Arctic, with an emphasis on "big picture" topics like climate change, resource extraction, indigenous rights, and human health. Although we don't live in the Arctic, we'll learn why this region has important implications and connections to the mid-altitudes. Offered in alternate years.

**GEOG-339 Historical Geography of the United State (3 Credits)**

(PP) Major concepts and methods of historical geography; the development of patterns of settlement, land use, transportation routes and boundaries in the United States. Offered in alternate years.

**GEOG-373 Geographic Info Systems & Remote Sensing (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the theory and application of Geographic Information Systems (GIS); understanding concepts, capabilities, data, and applications of GIS; slight emphasis on natural and

environment sciences applications. Also includes a basic introduction to Remote Sensing. Cannot receive credit for both GEOG 373 and 374.

**GEOG-374 Intro to GIS with Soc Sci & Bus Appl (3 Credits)**

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), with a focus on social science and business applications; focus on understanding concepts, capabilities, data, and applications of GIS; application of GIS skills to solve problems in areas like urban and regional planning, public health, environmental policy, and business. Cannot receive credit for both GEOG-373 and 374.

**GEOG-380 Special Topics (1-3 Credits)**

In-depth treatment of topics selected by faculty and/or students. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. An additional field trip fee will be assessed and added to tuition bill.

**GEOG-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**GEOG-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Advanced studies on specific subjects; research problems.

**GEOG-423 Urban and Regional Planning (3 Credits)**

Introduction to principles and practices in urban and regional planning, with particular emphasis on land use, zoning, transportation, housing, and sustainability. Designed for students interested in planning, urban design, landscape architecture, or public administration careers. Students design and carry out a community-based planning project in the Quad Cities. Guest lectures by local and regional planners. Offered in alternate years.

**GEOG-472 Seminar on Geographic Research I (3 Credits)**

Research in design and research methodologies, data collection techniques, analysis and use of quantitative methods in geographic research, selection of an original topic for the senior research paper and preparation of a preliminary outline and chapter for that paper. Should be taken in the spring term of the junior year. Students participating on spring focused term will need to make special arrangements with department advisors.

**GEOG-473 Seminar on Geographic Research II (3 Credits)**

Collection and analysis of primary data, selection and preparation of cartographic material for the senior research paper and research writing and presentation; completion and presentation of a major original research paper. (For geography majors in winter term of the senior year.)

Prerequisite: 472.

**GEOG-475 Advanced GIS (3 Credits)**

Examination of advanced GIS applications and essential GIS skills. Essential skills include metadata writing, data conversions, re-projections of spatial data, and spatial data editing. Specific advanced GIS topics will vary based on instructor expertise and interest and will be announced in the spring term in the year before the class is offered. Offered in alternate years. Prerequisite: GEOG 373 or GEOG 374 or consent from instructor.

**GEOG-499 Directed Study (1 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

## **GEOG-INTR Geography Internship (0-9 Credits)**

GEOG-INTR-Sxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. These internships will be for 3 credits unless a student has received special permission from the advisors for a different value. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in geography. GEOG-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by department.

## **Geology**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/geology/courses>

### **2018-19**

KELSEY M. ARKLE, Assistant Professor,  
B.A., Cornell College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Cincinnati

JEANETTE C. ARKLE, Part-time Faculty  
B.A., B.S., M.S., California State University, Fullerton

S. TOD KULL, Part-time Instructor  
GG, Gemological Institute of America

JEFFREY C. STRASSER, Professor, Chair  
B.A., Carleton; M.S., Ph.D., Lehigh

MICHAEL B. WOLF, Professor, Fritiof M. Fryxell Chair in Geology  
A.B., Hamilton; M.S., Ph.D., Caltech

**MAJOR IN GEOLOGY.** (30 GEOL credits): GEOL-101 or GEOL-105, GEOL-201, GEOL-301, GEOL-309, GEOL-325, GEOL-340, GEOL-403, GEOL-450 and GEOL-451, plus 3 additional GEOL credits or GEOG-306.

Required supporting courses (15 credits): CHEM-121, CHEM-122, MATH-219, and either (a) two from PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103, PHYS-105 or PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203 or (b) one PHYS course from list (a) and GEOG-373.

Recommended supporting courses for students planning graduate study: summer field work, computer science, biology, Geographic Information Systems, and additional chemistry, mathematics, physics and geology courses.

**MINOR IN GEOLOGY.** Minor in Geology: 17 credits, ten of which at 200- to 400-level, including 399 (1 credit) Directed Study. GEOG-306 (Soil Science) may be substituted for one GEOL course. This culminating experience will result in a research paper that addresses some aspect of geology

and relates it to the student's major field of study, and must incorporate a reflective component demonstrating an understanding of the connectivity between subject areas. This paper could conceivably be an extension of the Senior Inquiry effort within the student's major.

**GEOLOGY MAJOR WITH DISTINCTION.** Students can earn a departmental distinction upon successful completion of a superior senior research thesis, GEOL-451, *and* the geology degree with a grade-point average of at least 3.50 for all geology courses and the supporting courses that are required for the major, and demonstrated leadership and service roles within the department.

**GEOLOGY MAJOR WITH MERIT.** Students can earn this departmental honor upon successful completion of *either* a superior senior research thesis, GEOL-451, *or* the geology degree with a grade-point average of at least 3.50 for all geology and supporting courses that are required for the major.

Geology addresses both the materials that form the Earth and the processes of Earth formation and evolution. Sub-disciplines include but are not limited to: study of life and evolution as preserved in the rock record; study of resources upon which our industrial society is based; study of environmental problems and remedial solutions; study of geologic hazards and hazard mitigation. The interdisciplinary study of geology relies upon mastery of geological principles and oral and written communication skills as well as the application of fundamental principles of physics, chemistry, biology and mathematics to complex Earth systems.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (GEOL)

### **GEOL-101 Physical Geology (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Introduction to Earth materials (minerals and rocks), structures, composition and dynamic processes (e.g., volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, weathering, erosion) of the Earth. Includes one two-hour lab per week and optional field trips. Not for credit after 105.

### **GEOL-101L Lab for 101 (0 Credits)**

### **GEOL-104 Gemology (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) An introduction to all aspects of rare, beautiful gemstones, from their geologic formation to their jewelry store presentation and identification. Includes one two-hour lab per week during which students will learn to identify and quality-grade the important gemstones. Additional \$15 lab fee will be added to your bill.

### **GEOL-104L Lab for 104 (0 Credits)**

**GEOL-105 Physical Geology in the Rocky Mountains (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Introduction to Earth materials and processes during a rigorous 2 1/2-week August physical geology field study in Wyoming and South Dakota. Open only to incoming first-year students. Not for credit after 101.

**GEOL-106 Quakes, Tsunamis, Eruptions in Asia (3 Credits)**

(PN) Offered only on Asian term. A focused introduction to dynamic geologic processes that have shaped this planet, in particular the earthquake, tsunami and volcanic activity of Japan and East & Southeast Asia. In addition to understanding the science of these destructive forces, we will study the Japanese, Taiwanese, Indonesian, and Chinese responses to recent disasters, how we can prepare for and mitigate future - inevitable - disasters, and what are the benefits of living in such tectonically active regions. This course counts towards the Asian Studies major or minor.

**GEOL-112 Dinosaurs & Extinction (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) The role of dinosaurs in Earth history: Dinosaur evolution, the environments to which they adapted, and hypotheses that attempt to explain their mass extinction. Includes one two-hour lab per week. Lab study will involve specimens in the Fryxell Geology Museum collection.

**GEOL-112L Lab for 112 (0 Credits)****GEOL-115 Environmental Geology (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Application of geological concepts to the study of environmentally related issues. Variable format: course may emphasize topics such as geological hazards (earthquakes, volcanic activity, floods, mass movement), earth resources (mineral, energy, soil, water) and pollution (waste disposal and other health hazards). Includes one two-hour lab per week and field trips.

**GEOL-115L Lab for 115 (0 Credits)****GEOL-116 Energy Resources & Environment (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Environmental geology course focusing on the formation, exploration, extraction and uses of non-renewable energy resources (coal, petroleum and uranium). These energy issues directly influence many areas of our lives (health, housing, transportation, economy, politics, natural gas, safety, environment, international relations, ethics, etc.) which will be discussed in light of impending world energy and global warming problems. Includes one two-hour lab per week and field trips. May be part of a learning community.

**GEOL-116L Lab for 116 (0 Credits)****GEOL-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Study of a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department chair.

**GEOL-201 Historical Stratigraphy (3 Credits)**

The study of stratigraphic principles used to study the physical and biological history of the Earth, followed by an overview of Earth history. Prerequisite: 101 or 105. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

**GEOL-201L Lab for 201 (0 Credits)****GEOL-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Study of a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department chair.



**GEOL-301 Mineralogy (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the building blocks of solid Earth (minerals). The fundamentals of crystallography (2-D and 3-D symmetry), crystal and mineral chemistry and stabilities and occurrences of silicate minerals. Practical identification of minerals in hand samples and in thin-sections and grain mounts using polarizing light microscopy. Prerequisites: 101 or 105 and Chemistry 122; Chemistry 122 may be taken concurrently. Includes one three-hour lab per week and a required four-day fieldtrip to the Tucson Gem & Mineral Show. Lab study will involve specimens in the Fryxell Geology Museum collection. Permission of instructor for non-majors.

**GEOL-301L (0 Credits)****GEOL-309 Geomorphology (3 Credits)**

Quantitative analyses of the surficial geological processes and the landforms which they produce. Prerequisite: 101 or 105. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

**GEOL-309L Lab for 309 (0 Credits)****GEOL-325 Paleontology (3 Credits)**

Study of the principles of paleo biology, including methods of classification and interpretation of the fossil record. Also, systematic study of the major groups of invertebrate and vertebrate animals that have evolved since the beginning of the Cambrian. Prerequisite: 201 or Biology 200. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

**GEOL-325L Lab for 325 (0 Credits)****GEOL-330 Hydrogeology (3 Credits)**

Study of physicochemical aspects of water and contaminant flow at the Earth's surface and through subsurface materials. Includes case studies of environmental groundwater problems. Prerequisites: 101 or 105 and Mathematics 219. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

**GEOL-330L Lab for 330 (0 Credits)****GEOL-340 Structural Geology & Tectonics (3 Credits)**

Quantitative study of rock structures (e.g. folds, faults and fabrics) and the forces that cause them. Also study of large-scale plate tectonic processes and regional geology. Prerequisite: 101 or 105. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

**GEOL-340L Lab for 340 (0 Credits)****GEOL-370 Special Topics (1-3 Credits)**

Study of geologic topics, usually in connection with forthcoming departmental field trips. Prerequisite: 101 or 105. Variable format. May be repeated for credit.

**GEOL-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Study of a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. As part of the minor, this study culminates in a research & reflective paper. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department chair.

**GEOL-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Study of a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department chair.

**GEOL-403 Petrology (3 Credits)**

Quantitative analysis of the geologic processes and phase relationships of rocks and magmas, with emphasis on igneous systems. Prerequisites: 201 and 301. Includes one two-hour lab per week.

**GEOL-403L Lab for 403 (0 Credits)****GEOL-450 Research Methods (3 Credits)**

Planning and development of a research proposal involving literature searches, group discussions and analytical instrumentation instruction in preparation for the required Senior Research project (GEOL-451). Includes one three-hour lab per week.

**GEOL-450L Lab for 450 (0 Credits)****GEOL-451 Senior Research (1-3 Credits)**

A required research project, performed under the direction of a faculty advisor, culminating in both a written thesis and public oral presentations. A total of 3 credits of 451 is needed.

Prerequisite: 450

**GEOL-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Study of a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department chair.

**GEOL-INTR Geology Internship (0-9 Credits)**

GEOL-INTR-Sxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in geology. Departmental internships must be approved by the department chair.

## German studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/german/courses>

**2018-19**

NICK DOBSON, Adjunct instructor

B.A., Rice; M.A., Ph.D., Texas (Austin)

LISA SEIDLITZ, Associate Professor, Co-chair of World Languages

B.A., M.A., Illinois; Ph.D., Texas (Austin)

MARK SAFSTROM, Assistant Professor

B.A., North Park; M.A., Ph.D., Washington

**MAJOR IN GERMAN STUDIES.** 27 credits beyond GERM103, including four language courses from GRMN209, GRMN210, GRMN211, GRMN212, GRMN213, GRMN309, GRMN310, GRMN319, GRMN326, GRMN330 and four culture courses from GRMN220, GRMN225, GRMN250, GRMN310, GRMN316, GRMN318, GRMN325, GRMN327, GRMN340, GRMN409, HIST315.

Students will also complete 3 credits of Senior Inquiry; students completing SI in another major may substitute any German Studies course or HIST-315. At least 6 credits must be at the 300 level. Students majoring in German must participate in an approved language study or internship program in Germany.

Recommended Supporting Courses: ARHI167, ARHI366, ARHI367, BUSN363, GEOG335, HIST112, HIST113, HIST315, MUSC313, MUSC314, at least one year of an additional language.

**MAJOR FOR TEACHING GERMAN.** 32 credits. See the departmental advisor for this major.

**MINOR IN GERMAN STUDIES.** 18 credits beyond GERM-103, including three language courses from GRMN209, GRMN210, GRMN211, GRMN212, GRMN213, GRMN309, GRMN310, GRMN319, GRMN326, GRMN330 and three culture courses from GRMN220, GRMN225, GRMN250, GRMN316, GRMN318, GRMN325, GRMN327, GRMN340, GRMN409, HIST315. At least 3 credits must be at the 300 level.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (GRMN)

### **GRMN-101 First-Year German (3 Credits)**

Introduction of German language and culture, both written and spoken. Includes study of the cultures of Germany and Austria and an introduction to intercultural communication. For students with no prior study of German.

### **GRMN-102 First- Year German (3 Credits)**

Introduction to German Language and culture, both written and spoken. Includes study of the cultures of Germany and Austria and an introduction to intercultural communication. For students with no prior study of German. Prerequisite: GRMN-101 or placement.

### **GRMN-103 First-Year German (3 Credits)**

Introduction to German language and culture, both written and spoken. Includes study of the cultures of Germany and Austria and an introduction to intercultural communication. For students with no prior study of German. Prerequisite: GRMN-102 or placement.

### **GRMN-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor and department chair.

### **GRMN-211 German Geography (3 Credits)**

Intermediate German language and introduction to regions of Germany. Includes vocabulary building, grammar review, writing, reading, and development of listening skills. Taught in German. Prerequisite: GRMN 103 or placement.

### **GRMN-212 Culture of Austria (3 Credits)**

Intermediate German language and introduction to culture, music, and history of Austria. Includes

vocabulary building, grammar instruction, writing, reading, and development of listening skills.  
Prerequisite: GRMN 103 or placement.

**GRMN-213 Culture of Switzerland (3 Credits)**

Intermediate German language and introduction to culture, art, music, and history of Switzerland. Includes vocabulary building, grammar review, writing, reading, and development of listening skills. Prerequisite: GRMN 103 or placement.

**GRMN-225 Decadence & Decay (3 Credits)**

(PP) Traces cultural and social developments during the Weimar Republic in Germany, 1919-1933, using fiction, non-fiction, memoirs, and film. Taught in English.

**GRMN-230 Outsider in German Literature & Film (3 Credits)**

(PL) In this course we will focus on representations of masculinity and the Other in German literature and film. Students will read canonical poetry, short stories, novels, and films and learn to analyze and critically evaluate ideas, themes, and cinematic techniques with the aid of feminist criticism and film theory.

**GRMN-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.  
Prerequisite: permission of instructor and department chair.

**GRMN-307 Linguistics (3 Credits)**

Description and historical study of language: linguistic analysis, language universals, language in its social and cultural setting, language acquisition, with application to German. Also ENGL-307.  
Prerequisite: one year of college-level German or the equivalent or consent of instructor.

**GRMN-309 Current Events: Conversational German (3 Credits)**

Current Events: Discussion of current events and cultural issues in Germany. Taught in German.

**GRMN-310 Intensive German (3 Credits)**

Intensive German language instruction. Taught in German.

**GRMN-316 Class, Gender & Sexuality Naturalist Lit (3 Credits)**

(PL) Topics in German and Scandinavian Naturalist Literature (marriage, family and heredity, concerns of the working class) in works by Henrik Ibsen, August Strindberg and Gerhart Hauptmann. Counts toward the major and minor for both German and Scandinavian Studies.  
Taught in English.

**GRMN-318 Science in Literature and Film (3 Credits)**

(PL) Exploration of depiction of science and technology in significant works of literature and film, with an emphasis on social responses to technological development. Fulfills requirements toward the German Studies major and minor. Taught in English.

**GRMN-319 World War II (3 Credits)**

Intermediate German language and introduction to World War II and Nazi Germany. Includes vocabulary building, grammar review, writing, reading, and development of listening skills.  
Prerequisite: GRMN 103 or placement.

**GRMN-325 German Cinema (3 Credits)**

(PA) An overview of major films, movements, and directors of German cinema in the 20th century, along with the fundamentals of the analysis of film as an art form. Taught in English.

**GRMN-326 German Through Film (3 Credits)**

Intermediate German language and discussion of contemporary cultural topics that are depicted in several current and recent German films. Includes vocabulary building, grammar review, writing, reading, and development of listening skills. Prerequisite: GRMN 103 or placement.

**GRMN-327 East and West (3 Credits)**

(PP) Traces the division of post-war Germany into East and West and provides an overview of the social, political, and economic differences between the two states, including the continued division more than twenty years after unification. Taught in English.

**GRMN-330 Business German (3 Credits)**

Provides an introduction to the language and cultural norms of the German workplace. Includes vocabulary building and grammar review. Prerequisite: GRMN-103 or consent of instructor.

**GRMN-340 Diversity in Europe (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) This course explores how increased globalization in Europe has led to a rise in radical nationalism, ethnic separatism, and violence in Germany and the Nordic countries. We will study intersectional categories of diversity-including class, ethnicity, race, and gender-and how they have been challenged by radical nationalism, anti-Islam activists, and neo-Nazis. Special attention will be given to literary and cinematic representations of diverse identities, bodies, and cultural norms.

**GRMN-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor and department chair.

**GRMN-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research project in German literature or civilization for departmental or divisional majors. Prerequisite: consent of department chair.

**GRMN-408 Current Events: Conversational German (3 Credits)**

Discussion of current events and cultural issues in Germany. Taught in Germany.

**GRMN-409 Literature in Germany (3 Credits)**

(PL) Taught in Germany. May be repeated with department approval.

**GRMN-480A Senior Seminar (1 Credits)**

Year-long research project on a topic in German civilization or on an interdisciplinary topic.

**GRMN-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor and department chair.

**GRMN-INTR German Internship (0-9 Credits)**

GRMN-INTR--Sxx/Axx Senior Inquiry/Academic Internship (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. These internships are described more fully in the catalog. Analysis of the background, structure, and policy issues in the sponsoring organization.

Prerequisites: a declared major or minor in German. GRMN-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Health and Physical Education

**2018-19**

**HEPE courses for study only (no major offered)**

MARK BEINBORN, Instructor, Head Women's Basketball Coach  
B.S., University of Dubuque; M.A. Liberty University

STEPHEN BELL, Instructor, Head Football Coach  
B.S., Bemidji State

KELLY BETHKE, Instructor, Head Women's Volleyball Coach  
B.S., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.A., University of Wisconsin-La Crosse

JAY CLARK, Instructor, Assistant Athletic Trainer  
B.A., Northern Illinois University; M.S., University of Virginia

PAUL DEL VECCHIO, Instructor, Head Men's Golf Coach  
Associate of Arts degree from Pima (Arizona) Community College

SEAN FAULKNER, Instructor, Assistant Athletic Trainer  
B.S., University of Iowa; M.S. Lindenwood University

GREY GIOVANINE, Instructor, Head Men's Basketball Coach  
B.S., Central Missouri State University

JUSTIN HAUER, Instructor, Assistant Baseball Coach  
B.S., Illinois State University

CAROLINE HOLDER, Instructor, Head Women's Lacrosse Coach  
B.A., University of Maryland-Baltimore County, M.S., Stevenson University

THOMAS JESSEE, Instructor, Assistant Men's Basketball Coach  
B.A., Augustana College; M.A., Western Illinois University

KEEGAN JONES, Instructor, Assistant Football Coach  
B.A., Monmouth College; M.S. East Stroudsburg University

KRIS KISTLER, Instructor, Head Softball Coach  
B.A., Eureka College; M.S., Illinois State University

BRIAN KRIER, Instructor, Assistant Football Coach  
B.A., Monmouth College

MARK LAU, Instructor, Head Men's Volleyball Coach  
B.S., Ball State University; M.S., St. Francis University/p>

THOMAS LAWRENCE, Instructor, Head Women's Golf Coach  
B.A., Augustana College

DANIEL LLOYD, Instructor, Head Men's & Women's Swim Coach  
B.S., Millikin University

RICHARD MALONEY, Instructor, Assistant Football Coach  
B.S., University of Massachusetts; M.S., University of Albany

SCOTT M. MEJIA, Instructor, Head Women's Soccer Coach  
B.S., Edgewood College; M.S., Western Illinois University

JONATHAN MIEDEMA, Instructor, Head Men's and Women's Tennis Coach  
B.A. Calvin College

DAVID RAGONE, Instructor, Assistant Football Coach  
B.S., Ursinus; M.S., Bemidji State

MICHAEL REGAN, Instructor, Head Men's Soccer Coach  
B.S., Marycrest International; M.B.A., Ashford University

JACOB SHAVER, Instructor, Head Men's Cross Country and Track Coach  
B.A., Augustana College; M.A.T., National Louis University

ANNA SMITH, Instructor, Associate Athletic Trainer  
B.S., Weber State; M.S., Ohio University (Athens)

DAIVD THOMPSON, Instructor, Head Women's Cross Country and Track Coach  
B.A., North Central College

DANIEL TORIE, Instructor, Head Men's Lacrosse Coach  
B.A., Susquehanna University

GREGORY WALLACE, Instructor, Head Baseball Coach  
B.A., Augustana College; M.Ed., Frostburg State University

ANTHONY WILLAERT, Instructor, Head Wrestling Coach  
B.A., Saint Johns University-Minnesota

SHAWN WILLIAMS, Instructor, Assistant Men's Cross Country and Track Coach  
B.S., Southern Oregon University

DENISE YODER, Instructor, Head Athletic Trainer  
B.A., Augustana College; M.S., Ohio University (Athens)

COLIN YOUNG, Instructor, Assistant Women's Cross Country and Track Coach  
B.A., North Central College; M.S., University of Tennessee; PhD, University of Tennessee

MICHAEL ZAPOLSKI, Instructor, HEPE Program Coordinator, Director of Athletics  
B.A., M.B.A., Pepperdine University

---

## Health courses (HEPE)

Wellness Coordinator Denise Yoder

### **241 Lifetime Wellness (1)**

Students should take course before the junior year or transfer an approved course from a degree-granting institution.

### **Other Health electives**

(elective Health courses do not count to fulfill the HEPE activity requirement for graduation)

### **213 Prevention and Treatment of Athletic Injuries (3)**

Two hours of theory and lab weekly. Prerequisite: HEPE 140 or equivalent First Aid and CPR certification.

### **250 Orthopedic Taping, Wrapping and Bracing (3)**

Taping, wrapping and bracing for the protection and prevention of sports injuries. Understanding the mechanism of injury as a crucial part for effective taping and bracing. Prerequisites: BIOL-213

### **370 Orthopedic Evaluation of Athletic Injuries (3)**

This course is designed to provide students with specific knowledge and practical skills to perform a clinical evaluation of the upper extremity, lower extremity and spine. Prerequisites: BIOL-213, BIOL-255 or permission of instructor.

### **371 Orthopedic Rehabilitation of Athletic Injuries (3)**

This class will focus on the treatment and rehabilitation of athletic injuries of the upper extremity, lower extremity and torso, including the phases of tissue healing and basic components and goals of a rehabilitation program. Prerequisites: BIOL-213, BIOL-370, BIOL-255 or permission of the instructor.

### **470 Seminar in Sports Medicine (3)**

A senior seminar involving various topics associated with sports medicine. Topics will include



administrative and budget considerations, therapeutic modalities and legal issues as they relate to sports medicine. Prerequisites: 213, BIOL 255, BIOL 358 or permission of instructor.

### **Physical Education Activity Courses (HEPE)**

Two activity courses are required for Bachelor of Arts candidates. No activity courses may be repeated for credit except upon recommendation of physical education department chair and approval of the Dean of the College. No more than 3 activity credits may count toward total number of credits for the degree. To meet the degree requirements, students must select two P suffix activity courses from the list below. Activity courses are open to students at all knowledge and skill levels.

#### **Activity Courses (P Suffix)**

HEPE-101 Physical Conditioning

\*HEPE-103 Volleyball

HEPE-111 Badminton

\*HEPE-112 Tennis

HEPE-116 Weight Training

\*HEPE-117 Swimming

HEPE-118 Racquetball

HEPE-119 Scuba Training

HEPE-121 Archery

HEPE-122 Aerobic Dance

HEPE-123 Jazz Dance

HEPE-130 Bowling

HEPE-131 Canoeing

\*HEPE-132 Golf

HEPE-133 Ballet

HEPE-134 Square and Folk Dance

\*HEPE-135 Beginning Modern Dance

HEPE-136 Skiing

HEPE-138 Cycling

HEPE-139 Social Dance

HEPE-166 Movement in Elementary Classrooms

HEPE-200 Varsity Football

HEPE-201 Varsity Cross Country

HEPE-202 Varsity Basketball

\*HEPE-203 Varsity Swimming

HEPE-204 Varsity Wrestling

HEPE-205 Varsity Baseball

\*HEPE-206 Varsity Tennis

HEPE-207 Varsity Track & Field

\*HEPE-208 Varsity Golf

\*HEPE-209 Varsity Volleyball

HEPE 10 Varsity Bowling  
HEPE-222 Varsity Softball  
HEPE-223 Varsity Lacrosse  
HEPE-224 Varsity Soccer  
HEPE-225-01 Crew - Club  
HEPE-225-02 Cheerleading - Club  
HEPE-225-03 Dance Company - Club  
HEPE-225-04 Equestrian - Club  
HEPE-225-05 Women's Lacrosse - Club  
HEPE-225-06 Poms - Club  
HEPE-225-07 Men's Rugby - Club  
HEPE-225-08 Men's Volleyball - Club  
HEPE-225-09 Ultimate Frisbee - Club  
HEPE-225-10 Fencing - Club  
HEPE-225-11 Men's Ice Hockey - Club  
HEPE-225-12 Water Polo - Club  
HEPE-225-13 Badminton - Club  
HEPE-225-14 Swing Dance - Club  
HEPE-225-15 Women's Soccer - Club  
HEPE-225-16 Men's Soccer - Club  
HEPE-225-17 Women's Volleyball - Club  
HEPE-225-18 Men's Basketball - Club  
HEPE-225-19 Women's Basketball - Club  
HEPE-225-20 Women's Flag Football - Club  
HEPE-225-21 Paintball - Club  
HEPE-225-22 Baseball - Club  
HEPE-225-23 Equestrian - Competitive Team  
HEPE-225-24 Quidditch - Club  
HEPE-225-25 Softball - Club  
HEPE-225-26 UNYK - Club  
HEPE-225-27 Bowling-Club  
HEPE-233 Movement and Dance for Educators  
\*HEPE-235 Intermediate/Advanced Modern Dance  
HEPE-236 Movement and Dance for Educators

**NOTE:** Select club sports can be utilized to fulfill the HEPE activity requirement toward the degree. Approved HEPE club sports will be graded Pass/No Credit. Students enrolling in Pass/No Credit HEPE club courses must participate in a minimum of 70 percent of all of the club's practices and competitions to meet the requirements for passing.

**Exception:** Club sports with a paid coach will follow the standard letter grading system. Those classes include:

HEPE - 225 - 01: Crew  
HEPE - 225 - 02: Cheerleading  
HEPE - 225 - 03: Dance Company  
HEPE - 225 - 04: Equestrian  
HEPE - 225 - 11: Men's Ice Hockey  
HEPE - 225 - 23: Equestrian - Competitive

**Graded club sport courses will have specific attendance and participation policies outlined in the course syllabus from the coach. If there is not a syllabus, then the 70% attendance policy for pass/no credit club sports will apply.**

All club sport courses will adhere to the college add/drop enrollment policies and deadlines.

\*Students may not repeat a skill/topic with a different course number to fulfill the P suffix. Students may take one but not both skill/topic courses below to fulfill the P requirement:

HEPE-103 Volleyball or 209 Varsity Volleyball  
HEPE-112 Tennis or 206 Varsity Tennis  
HEPE-117 Beginning Swimming or 203 Varsity Swimming  
HEPE-132 Golf or 208 Varsity Golf  
HEPE-135 Beginning Modern Dance or 235 Intermediate Modern Dance

### **Elective HEPE Courses**

(elective HEPE courses do not count to fulfill the HEPE activity requirement for graduation)

*Some courses are offered every other year; consult master schedule in Arches for terms offered*

HEPE-141 First Aid and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation  
HEPE-239 Coaching and Officiating Volleyball  
HEPE-241 Coaching and Officiating Football  
HEPE-242 Coaching and Officiating Basketball  
HEPE-243 Coaching and Officiating Baseball  
HEPE-244 Coaching and Officiating Track & Field  
HEPE-245 Coaching and Officiating Wrestling  
HEPE-248 Coaching and Officiating Softball

### **HEPE Course Transfer Credit Policy**

The policy is to accept transfer credit/waive credit only for approved health or physical education courses offered and taught by accredited colleges and universities. Approved courses must be taught as a regular class and have a course description printed in the institution's official course catalog.

## **History**

## 2018-19

LENDOL G. CALDER, Professor

B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.A., Ph.D., Chicago

DAVID L. ELLIS, Professor

B.A., Wake Forest; M.A., Ph.D., Chicago

LAUREN HAMMOND, Assistant Professor

B.A., University of Virginia; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin

BRIAN LEECH, Associate Professor

B.A., University of Montana; M.A., Ph.D., Wisconsin-Madison

JANE E. SIMONSEN, Professor

B.A., Gustavus Adolphus; M.A., Ph.D. University of Iowa

DAVID TUCKER, Adjunct Instructor

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa

### **Contributing Faculty**

EMIL KRAMER, Professor

B.A., Texas; M.A., Georgia; Ph.D., Cincinnati

JOHN KOLP, Part-time Associate Professor

B.A., M.A., Iowa State University; Ph.D., University of Iowa

### **Plan 1 — Major in History**

30 credits, distributed as follows: 6 credits from 100-level history courses; 3 credits for HIST200; 6 credits for HIST481 and HIST482; 15 additional credits in history, 12 of which must be at the 300/400 level.

Additional Requirements: Students in Plan 1 must: take at least two 3-credit courses centered on topics before 1800 and take at least two 3-credit courses centered on topics in African, Asian, and/or Latin American history.

Majors are strongly recommended to take 200 before taking any 300-or 400-level courses.

Instructors may specify that upper-level courses have 200 as a prerequisite, unless permission of the instructor is given.

### **Plan 2 — Major in History Education**

36 credits distributed as follows: 9 credits in U.S. history (6 credits from HIST130, HIST131, HIST132; 3 credits from a 300-level U.S. history course in a period other than the ones taken at

the 100-level); 9 credits in European history (3 from HIST110 or HIST111; 3 from HIST112 or HIST113; 3 from HIST390 (when a European topic), HIST315, HIST346, HIST381); 12 credits from HIST150 or HIST151, HIST305 or HIST306, HIST371, and one of the following: HIST120, HIST121, HIST141, HIST348; 3 for HIST200; 3 for HIST490 (may substitute with 481/482 sequence or HIST450/HIST451 sequence). See Department of Secondary Education for required supporting courses.

### **Plan 3 — History Honors**

33 credits distributed as follows: 6 credits from 100-level history courses; 3 credits for HIST200; 6 credits for HIST450 and HIST451; 18 additional credits in history, 15 of which must be at the 300/400 level. In addition, honors majors must show proficiency in a foreign language, either by taking a language through level 203 or demonstrating the equivalent result in a language exam. Additional Requirements: Students in Plan 3 must: take at least two 3-credit courses centered on topics in African, Asian, and/or Latin American history; take at least two 3-credit courses centered on topics before 1800.

Majors are strongly recommended to take 200 before taking any 300-or 400-level courses. Instructors may specify that upper-level courses have 200 as a prerequisite, unless permission of the instructor is given.

### **Minor in History**

18 credits, distributed as follows: at least 6 and no more than 9 credits from 100- and 200-level history courses; at least 9 credits from 300- and 400-level history courses.

NOTE: Unless permission of the instructor is given, all 300- and 400-level courses have a prerequisite of any 100-level course.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## **Courses (HIST)**

### **HIST-110 Europe 200-1300 (3 Credits)**

(PP)Problems in Europe, 200-1300. Western civilization from its roots in the Mediterranean to the establishment of a distinctly European culture. Emphasis on intersection of politics, intellectual developments, and gender.

### **HIST-111 Europe 1300-1700 (3 Credits)**

(PP)Problems in Europe, 1300-1700 Survey of a period of profound testing in all domains of European life, ranging from politics and culture to the development of capitalism and the religious upheaval of the Reformation.

**HIST-112 Europe 1700-1900 (3 Credits)**

(PP) Problems in European History, 1700-1900. Society, ideology, religion, industrial and political revolution, nationalist movements, and war in the 18th and 19th centuries.

**HIST-113 Europe 1900 to Present (3 Credits)**

(PP) Problems in Europe, 1900-present The checkered history of Europe since 1900, from the grandeur and power of the Belle Époque through war, depression, fascism, the rise and fall of communism, to the era of the European Union.

**HIST-120 Colonial Latin America (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Problems in Colonial Latin American History, ca. 1500-1800 Introduces historical thinking through a focus on the colonial period in the regions we know today as Latin America and the Caribbean, focusing on prevalent themes including: race and gender relations, economic issues and labor, religion, and resistance to colonial domination.

**HIST-121 Modern Latin America (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Problems in Modern Latin American History, ca early 1800s-present Introduces historical thinking through a focus on modern period (ca. early 1800s- present) in Latin America and the Caribbean. Examines in particular the push for independence, the challenges of building new nations, the development of Latin American identities, and the turbulence of the 20th century.

**HIST-123 Women & Gender Latin America (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) This course traces the continuities and changes in the lives of Latin American women through the lenses of gender and sexuality from the colonial era to the present. While the Spanish and Portuguese brought a set of normative gender values and sexual practices with them to the New World, these norms were contested, even in Iberia, and collided with indigenous and African beliefs about the roles and behavior of men and women in society in the centuries following conquest. As a class, we will consider these norms, their transfer to the Americas, and the various ways in which women - elite and non-elite, white and non-white - embraced and challenged them. This inquiry will be guided by a variety of themes, including gender as an analytical category, intersectionality, hegemony, patriarchy, honor and virtue, feminism, marginalization, violence, and political power.

**HIST-130 U.S. History:1492-1865 (3 Credits)**

(PP) Problems in U.S. History, 1492-1865 Introduces historical thinking by examining historical problems in the period from the developing break with Great Britain through the creation of the new nation, westward expansion and sectionalism to the disruption of the Union.

**HIST-131 U.S. History:1865-1945 (3 Credits)**

(PP) Problems in U.S. History, 1865-1945 Introduces historical thinking by examining historical problems in the era of Reconstruction, Gilded Age, Industrialism, Progressivism, World War I, the Twenties, Depression and the New Deal and World War II. With attention to effects of race, class, and gender on these movements.

**HIST-132 U.S. Hist: WWII to Present (3 Credits)**

(PP) Problems in U.S. History, 1945-present Introduces historical thinking by examining the eras of World War II and post-war conversion of the economy, Cold War, consumer society in the 1950s, New Frontier and Great Society, Civil Rights movement, Vietnam War, women's rights movement in the 1960s and 1970s, end of Cold War, and present problems in perspective of past trends.

**HIST-150 Traditional East Asia (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Problems in East Asian History to 1800 Introduces historical thinking by examining the evolution of the Chinese and Japanese civilizations with emphasis on their characteristic institutions and intellectual traditions.

**HIST-151 Modern East Asia (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Problems in East Asian History, 1880-present Introduces historical thinking by examining societies of China and Japan during the 19th and 20th centuries as they have confronted the modern West while still grappling with age-old problems.

**HIST-177 World History Since 1500 (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Problems in World History, 1500-present The initial contacts between various global populations and how these inter-continental, cross-cultural encounters played out over time and affected those involved. Explores organic processes and their external impetuses in order to situate peoples in a global context and to show how the world has become increasingly integrated, ultimately enabling us to historicize the current globalization phenomenon.

**HIST-190 The History Field School (3 Credits)**

(PP) The History Field School is an on-site learning experience joining travel to historic sites with hands-on historical investigation such as oral history fieldwork and/or archival research. Instructors, sites, time of offering, and length of the school will vary.

**HIST-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**HIST-200 Gateway: Intro Historical Research (3 Credits)**

Gateway Seminar: Introduction to Historical Research. Introduction to basic skills and methods of historical research and writing, including acquisition and analysis of primary sources. Required for majors; intended for students early in their historical studies. Prerequisite: any 100-level history course (not including AP or transfer courses).

**HIST-280 History Colloquium (3 Credits)**

Focus on a particular moment or problem in history with an experimental format that will include the use of various media: film, slides, music, novels or original documents. May be repeated once for credit.

**HIST-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**HIST-305 Ancient Greece (3 Credits)**

(PP) A history of ancient Greece with special attention to the institutions of Minoan/Mycenean, classical Athenian and Hellenistic life.

**HIST-306 Ancient Rome (3 Credits)**

(PP) A history of ancient Rome with a view to the continuities and changes in institutions from the beginning of the republic to the principate of Augustus to the disintegration of the empire.

**HIST-315 Modern Germany (3 Credits)**

(PP) The movement for unification, the age of Bismarck, WWI, the Weimar Republic, National

Socialism, WWII, and the division and (re)unification of Germany. Methods: Political and intellectual history.

**HIST-320 Public History (3 Credits)**

(PP) Basic principles for the collection, organization, preservation and public presentation of material culture and historical records in museums, archives, historical societies or public agencies. Includes practical experience under supervision of public history professionals. May be repeated when content is significantly different. Method: Public History.

**HIST-331 American Revolution (3 Credits)**

(PP) The era of the American Revolution, including the outbreak of conflict, the war for independence, social and cultural change and the formation of the American political system.

**HIST-334 Hist of Am Consumerism (3 Credits)**

(PP)The impact of economic abundance on the social and cultural institutions and practices of the modern United States. Methods: Social and Cultural history.

**HIST-335 Am West in Hist & Memory (3 Credits)**

(PP) Examines the relationship between history and memory by investigating how documentary filmmakers have presented the story of the American West. Method: Visual history.

**HIST-336 Amer Indians & Interpreters (3 Credits)**

(D) Examines the producers of knowledge about American Indians, and the sources they have created for popular consumption of that knowledge. As such, this course explores the motivations of varied interpreters of American Indians and the context of their arguments. Methods: Visual and cultural history.

**HIST-338 The Sixties (3 Credits)**

(PP) Examines the political, social, and cultural history of the U.S. in "The Sixties," 1960-1974. Major topics include Kennedy/Johnson liberalism, the civil rights movement, Vietnam War, student rebellion, feminism, the counterculture, conservatism and legacies of the Sixties. Methods: Oral history.

**HIST-341 World of Black Hawk (3 Credits)**

(PP, D)Students will use Black Hawk's autobiography to explore two hundred years of indigenous and imperial history in the Midwest. The class will connect this history to the Quad Cities area by visiting special collections, archives, and historic sites.

**HIST-342 Women & Gender in U.S. (3 Credits)**

(PP,D)Introduces gender as a method of historical analysis. Focus on changing definitions of womanhood over time, with special focus on how historians have looked at U.S. history through the lens of gender. Course themes may include women and work, definitions of female citizenship, and intersections between gender, race, class and ethnicity. Methods: Gender history, cultural history.

**HIST-346 Revolutions in Comparison (3 Credits)**

(PP) Compares and contrasts major political and social revolutions, concentrating on the French Revolution of 1789-1799/1815 and at least one other revolution, which may vary each time the course is offered. Methods: Political history, comparative history.

**HIST-348 Colonialism and Imperialism (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) A Comparative History Approach. Comparison and contrast of different historical



experiences with colonialism in the Americas, Africa and/or Asia from the perspectives of both colonizers and colonized. Focus on what is common to the colonial experience and what is unique to specific cases. Comparisons vary each time the course is offered. Method: Comparative history.

**HIST-350 China: the Last Dynasty (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Traditional China in transition: China confronts serious economic and social problems and internal unrest in addition to the new threat of Western encroachment.

**HIST-351 China: the 20th Century (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Mid-19th century to recent Chinese history. Covers encounter with the West and modern Japan, the collapse of the Qing dynasty and empire in 1911, the rise of the Nationalist and Communist parties, and the attempt build a modern prosperous and powerful Chinese nation during the 20th century.

**HIST-354 Modern Japan (3 Credits)**

(PP) Political, social and economic development of Japan since 1600. Japan's emergence as a world power, defeat and post-war recovery.

**HIST-355 Asia-Pacific War 1931-1945 (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) This course surveys both the war between Japan and China that began with the Japanese invasion of 1931, and the Asian-Pacific theater of WWII that grew out of it. We consider a variety of topics and areas, including military history, strategies and tactics, foreign policy, logistics, weapons development, its relation to the European war, colonial empires, internment of Japanese-Americans and others, labor, war crimes tribunals, the Soviet invasion of Japan and Manchuria, and the air war and atomic bombing. Our goal is that students become knowledgeable about the origins, events, and consequences of this war, which include some of the most significant cultural and social interactions between the United States and Asian nations of the 20th century. In addition to written histories, we will use excerpts of films and novels, art and other materials as different means of looking at the experiences of this war.

**HIST-361 Modern Latin America (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Examines topics relevant to the modern period in Latin America, such as the relationship between race, ethnicity, gender, class and citizenship; borderlands issues; authoritarianism and popular protest. Focus may shift from term to term. May be offered as part of Latin American term. Designed for intermediate and advanced students of history and/or Latin American studies. Methods: Political and cultural history.

**HIST-362 Mexico and the Caribbean (3 Credits)**

Mexico since Independence; the Cuban Revolution; U.S. role in Central America and the Caribbean in the 20th century. Methods: Comparative, political, and cultural history.

**HIST-363 Dictators, Death & Dirty Wars (3 Credits)**

(PP, D) During the twentieth century, anti-democratic regimes spread throughout Latin America and the Caribbean at an astonishing rate, at times taking root in unexpected places. The form varied, from brutal, one-man populism to military states to familial "dynasties" to one-party electoral rule. Yet regardless of the guise, dictatorial regimes always seem to strike us as an aberration, and as a result, leave us with many questions: How do authoritarian regimes come to power and legitimize their rule? How can we make sense of the often horrifying violence? How have citizens and members of the international community, particularly the United States, aided

anti-democratic governments? What happens in dictatorship's aftermath? And how do individuals as well as nations remember regimes past? We will grapple with these questions and others over the course of the semester as we examine the Trujillo regime in the Dominican Republic, the Guatemalan Civil War, Castro's Cuba, and the Dirty War in Chile. Methods: Social and political history.

### **HIST-369 Oral History & Testimony (3 Credits)**

(PP) Analyzes historical works based on oral sources, addressing issues of memory, intention and authority. Studies and practices basic methodological techniques: interviews, transcription and editing, analysis and evaluation, and final production. Particularly relevant for juniors and seniors interested in public history, anthropology and communications, work in developing regions, or with underrepresented populations (e.g., immigrant groups in U.S.), and those researching the late 20th and early 21st centuries. Method: Oral history.

### **HIST-371 Illinois History (3 Credits)**

Explores the sweep of Illinois history from its Native American inhabitants to the French and American colonizers who displaced them to the impact of African-American and Latino immigrants. Emphasis is placed on the history of Chicago and its relationship to agricultural and natural resources frontiers, labor unrest, progressivism and 20th-century national politics.

### **HIST-373 African-American History (3 Credits)**

(PP,D) Investigates how Hollywood movies have depicted African-Americans in the United States from the African Slave trade to the Black Freedom Struggle of the 1960s and beyond. Method: Visual history.

### **HIST-390 History Colloquium (3 Credits)**

Focus on a particular moment or problem in history with an experimental format that will include the use of various media: film, slides, music, novels or original documents. May be repeated once for credit.

### **HIST-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### **HIST-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Investigation of topics involving original research. Open only to seniors with a grade-point average in history of 3.0 or better, with consent of instructor.

### **HIST-450 History Honors (3 Credits)**

For senior majors, students to be invited into the course by the history faculty.

### **HIST-451 History Honors (3 Credits)**

For senior majors, students to be invited into the course by the history faculty.

### **HIST-481 SI Research Methods (3 Credits)**

The capstone seminar for students preparing to graduate with a history major. 481 is a readings seminar that culminates in a research prospectus to be completed the following term in 482.

### **HIST-482 SI: Research Tutorial (3 Credits)**

Building on the prospectus completed in 481, students will discuss the challenges of research, clarify arguments and conclusions and revise drafts. The final product will be a polished essay communicating the results of a significant project of historical research.

### **HIST-490 SI Teaching History (3 Credits)**

Seminar on problems related to history teaching and learning. Students will develop projects from questions and problems encountered in their student teaching experience. Intended for students preparing to become history teachers.

### **HIST-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### **HIST-INTR History Internship (0-9 Credits)**

HIST-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Open to history majors and minors with a grade-point average of 3.0 or better. See department chair to request approval of application. HIST-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9 credits) Open to history majors and minors with a grade-point average of 3.0 or better. See department chair to request approval of application.

## **International Business**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/international-business>

### **2018-19**

AMANDA BAUGOUS, Associate Professor, Chair

B.S., Drake University; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee

GEORGE BOONE, Instructor

B.A., Rowen University; M.A., Villanova University; Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

HYEONG-GYU CHOI, Assistant Professor

B.S., Ohio State University; M.B.A., University of Findlay; M.L.R.H.R., Cleveland State University

ANN E. ERICSON, Professor

B.A., Augustana; M.S., Illinois; Ph.D., Iowa; C.P.A., Iowa; C.M.A.

IMRAN FAROOQI, Instructor

B.A., Denison University; M.S., University of Illinois

DESIREE GRACE, Part-time Instructor of Business Administration

B.A., Accounting and Political Science, Augustana College; M.B.A., University of Iowa

STEPHEN JONES, Part-time Instructor of Business Administration

B.A., University of Iowa and Augustana College

MELINDA R. MAHON, Instructor  
B.S., Western Illinois University; M.B.A., University of Iowa

DENNIS NORLING, Part-time Instructor of Business Administration  
B.A., Augustana College; J.D., University of Illinois

MAMATA MARMÉ, Instructor and Advising Coordinator  
B.Stat., M.Stat., Indian Statistical Institute; M.S., University of Illinois

JENNIFER PALAR, Assistant Professor  
B.A., M.O.L., St. Ambrose University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi; SPHR; SHRM-SCP

TRANG PHAN, Assistant Professor  
B.C.S., Hanoi University of Technology; M.C.S., Vietnam National University, Hanoi; M.B.A.,  
University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of Hawaii at Manoa

DAVID THORNBLAD, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Augustana College; M.M., University of Miami; Ph.D., Virginia Tech

LINA ZHOU, Associate Professor  
B.E., M.A., Central South University, China; M.A., Ph.D., University of Mississippi; C.F.A.

### **Major in International Business**

Required foundation courses (21 credits, must be completed by the end of junior year): BUSN205, BUSN211, BUSN212 (MATH315, MATH316 may be substituted for BUSN211, BUSN212). ACCT201, ACCT202. ECON201, ECON202. A grade-point average of at least 2.0 must be maintained within each of the four foundation categories: (1) ACCT201, ACCT202, (2) Econ201, ECON202, (3) BUSN211, BUSN212 and (4) BUSN205..

Required core courses (9 credits): BUSN301, BUSN321, BUSN331.

Required international business course: BUSN363

Required international business or economics course: select one of ECON361, ECON362, ECON406 or a business or economics course offered as part of an international academic program.

Required Senior Inquiry experience in one of the following:

**Business Policy** (3 credits): BUSN479

**Business Simulation** (3 credits): BUSN474

**International Business Strategy** (3 credits): BUSN475

**Independent Research Seminar** (3 credits): BUSN476, BUSN477 & BUSN478

Required supporting areas: second year (through 203) or equivalent of a foreign language; international academic experience: 6 credits of Augustana international term, international study or international internship; three 3-credit courses with a global perspective (G suffix) from outside the business department (may be fulfilled through the international academic experience).

See [Business Administration](#) for descriptions of courses. Students cannot major in both business administration and international business.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Interreligious Leadership

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/interreligious-leadership>

**Director:** Nirmala S. Salgado, professor of religion; B.A., M.A., London; Ph.D., Northwestern

The Interreligious Leadership Experiential Minor (IRLD) allows students at Augustana to explore various religious traditions, interreligious dialogue, and the application of such knowledge to private, government, non-profit, and advocacy work. Classes in the certificate program also focus on intercultural awareness and leadership skills. Students with an IRLD minor should be able to display interreligious competency in both an academic and practical sense.

Students must apply to the program by sending a letter of intent to Dr. Nirmala Salgado or another advisor in Religion. The letter must include a description of ways in which study and leadership in interreligious dialogue will contribute to the student's potential career goals.

The requirements are as follows:

1. RELG 155 (three credits), Encountering Religion.
2. Two courses (six credits) from the Cross-Cultural Category of the major in Religion, one from Group A (RELG-263, RELG-378, RELG-379, RELG-394a) and one from Group B (RELG-262, RELG-365, RELG-366, RELG-392b, RELG-394b).
3. One course (three credits) in either COMM 330, "Intercultural Communication," or BUSN 304, "Organizational Citizenship."
4. Two areas of practicum:
  - Participation in "Faith Zone Training," offered through Campus Ministries (RELG-001). Contact Connie L. Huntley for details.
  - Participation in 0-3 credits of internship work done through CORE (Careers, Opportunities, Research and Exploration), "INTR CORE." This will be for a minimum of 80 hours. A proposed description of this internship work, mapped out by the student and an advisor in CORE, must be submitted to Dr. Nirmala Salgado or another advisor in Religion for

approval. Applicants are free to consider any relevant option for this internship, as long as the work involved advances interreligious awareness.

Students completing IRLD will be required to have passed each class in the program with a “C” or higher. Students majoring in any discipline are encouraged to participate. IRLD is housed in the Religion department. The minor will be granted to students after a 30-minute exit interview attended by two faculty members in Religion, conducted after submission of a short essay in which the student articulates knowledge and skills acquired in the program.

## Fellowships

Two Interreligious Leadership fellowships of \$500 each are available for minors in the 2018-2019 year, and two fellowships are available for the 2019-2020 year. These fellowships are awarded by the [Presidential Center for Faith and Learning](#) to qualified students who are IRLD minors.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Japanese

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/japanese/courses>

### 2018-19

MARI NAGASE, Associate Professor  
B.A., M.A., Tokyo; Ph.D., British Columbia

Chikahide Komura, Part-time Instructor  
B.A., Kansai University, Cincinnati; M.A., Cincinnati, Utah

### Minor in Japanese

21 credits; at least 15 from JPN-201, JPN-202, JPN-203, JPN-301, JPN-302, JPN-290, JPN-390, or JPN-410. Remaining credits from the courses above and/or ARHI-373, HIST-354, RELG-365, WLIT-350.

See [Asian Studies](#).

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses (JPN)

### **JPN-101 First Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of spoken and written Japanese. Basic grammatical patterns and practical conversation skills with an emphasis on speaking and listening. Cultural aspects of modern Japanese society.

### **JPN-102 First Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of spoken and written Japanese. Basic grammatical patterns and practical conversation skills with an emphasis on speaking and listening. Cultural aspects of modern Japanese society.

### **JPN-103 First Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

Fundamentals of spoken and written Japanese. Basic grammatical patterns and practical conversation skills with an emphasis on speaking and listening. Cultural aspects of modern Japanese society.

### **JPN-199 Directed Study (1 Credits)**

### **JPN-201 Second Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of the first-year sequence. Emphasis on Japanese culture and the development of practical conversation skills as students broaden their knowledge of characters (kanji) and more complex grammatical patterns. Prerequisite: 103.

### **JPN-202 Second Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of the first-year sequence. Emphasis on Japanese culture and the development of practical conversation skills as students broaden their knowledge of characters (kanji) and more complex grammatical patterns. Prerequisite: 201.

### **JPN-203 Second Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

Continuation of the first-year sequence. Emphasis on Japanese culture and the development of practical conversation skills as students broaden their knowledge of characters (kanji) and more complex grammatical patterns. Japanese is used as the primary classroom language. Prerequisite: 202.

### **JPN-290 Second Level Japanese in Japan (9 Credits)**

(G) This is an intensive language course offered at at our partner schools in Japan. Japan. All language skills, including speaking, listening, writing and reading, and the expansion of kanji/vocabulary knowledge, and the study of Japanese Culutre and society are emphasized. This course aims at achieving Japanese Language Proficiency Test (JLPT) N4. Prerequisite: 103 or the equivalent.

### **JPN-299 Directed Study (1 Credits)**

**JPN-301 Third Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

300-level Japanese is the continuation of JPN201-203 sequence, designed for students who have acquired elementary levels of Japanese. While continuing to expand vocabulary, grammar, and kanji, these areas will no longer be the primary focus. Now that you have acquired the basic language tools, the focus shifts to becoming more proficient in using the language with deeper understanding of social and cultural situations. The emphasis is placed on all the four language skills, speaking, listening, reading and writing. The primary language in class is Japanese.

**JPN-302 Third Year Japanese (3 Credits)**

300-level Japanese is the continuation of JPN201-203 sequence, designed for students who have acquired elementary levels of Japanese. While continuing to expand vocabulary, grammar, and kanji, these areas will no longer be the primary focus. Now that you have acquired the basic language tools, the focus shifts to becoming more proficient in using the language with deeper understanding of social and cultural situations. The emphasis is placed on all the four language skills, speaking, listening, reading and writing. The primary language in class is Japanese.

**JPN-390 Third Level Japanese in Japan (9 Credits)**

(G) This is an intensive language course offered at our partner schools in Japan. All language skills, including speaking, listening, writing and reading, the expansion of kanji/ vocabulary knowledge, and study of Japanese culture and society are emphasized. This course aims at achieving Japanese Language Proficiency Test (JLPT) N3. Prerequisite: 203 or the equivalent.

**JPN-390A Third Level Japanese in Japan (3 Credits)**

(G) This is an intensive language course offered at our partner schools in Japan. All language skills, including speaking, listening, writing and reading, the expansion of kanji/ vocabulary knowledge, and study of Japanese culture and society are emphasized. This course aims at achieving Japanese Language Proficiency Test (JLPT) N3. Prerequisite: 203 or the equivalent.

**JPN-390B Third Level Japanese in Japan (3 Credits)**

(G) This is an intensive language course offered at our partner schools in Japan. All language skills, including speaking, listening, writing and reading, the expansion of kanji/ vocabulary knowledge, and study of Japanese culture and society are emphasized. This course aims at achieving Japanese Language Proficiency Test (JLPT) N3. Prerequisite: 203 or the equivalent.

**JPN-390C Third Level Japanese in Japan (3 Credits)**

(G) This is an intensive language course offered at our partner schools in Japan. All language skills, including speaking, listening, writing and reading, the expansion of kanji/ vocabulary knowledge, and study of Japanese culture and society are emphasized. This course aims at achieving Japanese Language Proficiency Test (JLPT) N3. Prerequisite: 203 or the equivalent.

**JPN-399 Directed Study (1 Credits)****JPN-400 Independent Study (1 Credits)****JPN-410 Fourth Level Japanese in Japan (9 Credits)**

(G) This is an intensive language course offered at our partner schools in Japan. All language skills, including speaking, listening, writing and reading, the expansion of kanji/ vocabulary knowledge, and study of Japanese culture and society are emphasized. This course aims at achieving Japanese Language Proficiency Test (JLPT) N3. Prerequisite: 203 or the equivalent.

**JPN-499 Directed Study (1 Credits)**



# Landscape Architecture

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/landscape-architecture>

2018-19

**Advisor:** Christopher Strunk, Associate Professor  
B.A., Wesleyan University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota

Augustana is affiliated with the [Department of Landscape Architecture at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign](#) in offering a coordinated degree program through which a student can earn a B.A. from Augustana and a M.L.A. in Landscape Architecture from the University of Illinois. The 3-3 cooperative program normally requires three years of study at Augustana College followed by three years at the University of Illinois. The program is designed to integrate an undergraduate education with a professional education.

Students should major in geography at Augustana to be considered for admission to the University of Illinois Master of Landscape Architecture Program at the completion of three years at Augustana. During these first three years participating students are expected to complete all general education requirements, 27 credits of required geography classes (especially GEOG-325 Urban Design and Environmental Justice, GEOG-423 Urban and Regional Planning.) a good distribution of preparatory course-work — including BIOL-220 General Botany, BIOL-380 General Ecology, ART-101 Drawing, GRD-225 Introduction to Graphic Design, recommended supporting courses, and a minimum of 90 semester hours applicable toward graduation. Geography senior inquiry research (GEOG-472/473) is not required.

Since all general education requirements for the Augustana degree and most of the geography major must be completed before transferring to the University of Illinois, students interested in this coordinated degree program should meet with the advisor early in the first year of study to plan a schedule of courses. Special attention should be paid to the number of 300 and 400 level classes taken in the first three years at Augustana. Students should work closely with the advisor since completion of these requirements alone does not guarantee admission to the University of Illinois. Admission to the University is based on grade-point average (minimum 3.0, but Augustana advises 3.2), recommendations and test scores.

Students should initiate the application procedure in the fall term of their junior year. After satisfactorily completing one year of study at the University of Illinois and satisfying the Augustana graduation requirements, the student will be awarded the Bachelor of Arts degree by Augustana. Upon satisfactory completion of the requirements for the master's degree, the student will be awarded the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by the University of Illinois.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Latin American Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/latin-american-studies/courses>

**2018-19**

### Coordinators

CHRISTOPHER R. STRUNK, Associate Professor (Geography)  
B.A., Wesleyan University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota

### Advising Faculty

LAUREN HAMMOND, Assistant Professor (History)  
B.A., The University of Virginia; M.A., Ph.D. The University of Texas at Austin

MARIANO MAGALHÃES, Professor (Political Science)  
B.A., The University of Iowa; Ph.D. The University of Iowa

TONY POMALES, Visiting Assistant Professor (Anthropology)

### Program Overview

Augustana's Latin/o American studies program allows students to expand their awareness and understanding of Latin America, the Caribbean and Latino/a United States through a transdisciplinary curriculum made up of a combination of in-class and experiential requirements. The program offers a minor in Latin/o American Studies, requiring 18 credits, an experiential component of at least five weeks, and a capstone essay.

Coursework in several disciplines, augmented by experiential learning opportunities, encourages analysis of how historical experiences, cultural expression, geopolitical processes, and the physical environment interact to influence the ways in which the region and Latin/o American societies at large respond to local, regional, national, and transnational dynamics.

### Requirements

#### (1) LANGUAGE

Students must demonstrate proficiency in a second language by completing one of the following:

- pass a language proficiency exam at the second-year level
- successfully complete two years of course work in Spanish (through SPAN-203)

Note: In appropriate circumstances, an alternate language (e.g., Portuguese, Quechua, French, etc.) may be substituted with the approval of program coordinators.

**(2) COURSE WORK - 18 credits (6 classes)**

Students must complete 18 credits of course work, with at least six credits (2 courses) in each of the following areas: (a) history & social sciences, and (b) arts & humanities. Courses under the LTAM designation (c) are transdisciplinary, and therefore can count as either one of the above mentioned categories. Students are encouraged, though not required, to explore the offerings from the list of complementary courses.

Note: The following course lists are not exhaustive and changes may occur without notice. Please direct questions to the Latin American Studies coordinators.

**(a) History & Social Sciences**

ECON-406 (PH, G) - Development Economics

GEOG-331 (G) - Geography of Latin America

HIST-120 (PP,G) - Colonial Latin America

HIST-121 (PP,G) - Modern Latin America

HIST-123 ( PP,G) - Women and Gender in Latin America

HIST-361 - Modern Latin America

HIST-362 - Mexico and the Caribbean

HIST-363 (PP,D) - Dictators, Death and Wars

HIST-369 (PP) - Oral History and Testimony (when topic relates to Latin America)

POLS-346 (PS,G) - Politics in Latin America

POLS-348 (PS,G) - Politics in Brazil

POLS-373 - International Relations of Latin America

**(b) Arts & Humanities**

ART-343 (PA, D) - Art of the Americas

SPAN-326 (PP, G) - Latin/o Culture & Civilization I

SPAN-327 (PP, G) - Latin/o Culture & Civilization II

SPAN-332 (PL) - Latin/o-American Literature I

SPAN-333 (PL) - Latin/o American Literature II

SPAN-344 (PL) - Topics in Latin/o Literature

WGST-380 - Special Topics (when topic is "Women's Writing in Latin America")

WLIT-219 (PL) - Hispanic Literature in Translation

WLIT-310 - Topics in World Literature (when literature selected is Latin American)

WLIT-367 (PL): Topics in French Literature (when literature selected is Caribbean)

**(c) Latin/o American Studies courses**

LTAM-320 (PP)- Listening Brazil: Popular Music in Context

LTAM-322 (PP, G)- Citizens and Residents in the City: Exploring U.S.-Latin American Relations in the Quad Cities

LYAM-330 (PS, G)- Environment and Health in Central America

**(d) Complementary courses**

Note: It is expected that students who enroll in the following courses for credit toward a Latin/o

American Studies minor will select a Latin/o American theme for any independent research projects in the course.

AFSP-101 (PP, G) - Introduction to Africana Studies

GEOG-121 (PS, G) - Geography of the Global Economy

GEOG-220 (PS, G) - Migration and Global Population Change

HIST-177 (PP, G) - World History since 1500: The Age of Globalization (when primary theme is Latin America)

POLS-340 (PS, G)- Politics in the Developing World (when primary theme is Latin America)

PSYC-305 - Childhood in the Developing World (if tied to the Guatemala Study Abroad Program)

Please note that:

- at least 9 credits (3 classes) at the 300-level or above
- no more than 9 credits (3 classes) in one department will count toward LAS minor
- no more than 3 credits (1 class) from complementary courses may count toward LAS minor
- courses (level 250 and higher) from Augustana's summer language program in Ecuador may be applied toward requirements (a) and/or (b) above

### **(3) EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING COMPONENT / FIELD EXPERIENCE**

Students must complete an experiential learning component for the Latin American Studies minor. These include, but are not limited to the successful completion of at least one of the following:

- A study abroad program in a Latin American or Caribbean context, and with a minimum extension of 5 weeks (in Augustana, this would include, Ecuador and Brazil, plus programs approved by Augustana through other institutions following approval from the LTAM program coordinators).
- A experiential learning experience offered through Augustana College including, but not limited to independent field research, and internships in Latin America or in a U.S. Latino context.

Arrange for completion of this requirement via enrollment in LTAM FLDXP, a zero-credit course.

(See advisor; advisor permission required)

### **(4) CAPSTONE ESSAY**

After completing the above requirements and prior to graduation, students must submit (and the program advisors must approve) a brief essay (8-10 pages) in which they reflect on the importance and relevance of their study of Latin/o America while at Augustana College, drawing in their own ideas with examples from classroom and out of classroom experiences. Additional information on essay requirements and deadlines will be provided by the Latin/o American Studies coordinators. Arrange for completion of this requirement via enrollment in LTAM CAPSTN, a zero-credit course. (See advisor; advisor permission required)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count

in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses (LTAM)

### **LTAM-300 Sem in Latin America (1 Credits)**

Seminar in Latin American Culture. In connection with the Latin American Foreign Study Program, this interdisciplinary seminar examines the cultures visited during the foreign study term.

### **LTAM-320 Listening Brazil: Popular Mus in Contxt (3 Credits)**

(PP) This course will offer a cultural history of Brazil through the country's music production, and its ties and influence beyond national borders. Brazil's self-definition relies largely on the production and consumption of popular music. Its study is particularly useful to understand the country's social and cultural dynamics, both local and global.

### **LTAM-322 Citizenship and the City (3 Credits)**

(PS, D) This course addresses the complex ties between U.S. Latinos and transnational processes between the U.S. and the Latin American region through various forms of cultural expression (i.e., visual, sonic, religious, and filmic narratives) with a focus on the QC area.

### **LTAM-330 Environment & Health in Central American (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Introduction to the study of environmental and health issues in Central America; history of European colonialism, U.S. imperialism, and revolution in Central America; geography of environmental change, "natural" hazards, and disease; analysis of public health interventions in the region; environmental conflicts and social movements.

### **LTAM-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **LTAM-400 Ind Study in Latin American Studies (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of program advisor and instructor.

### **LTAM-INTR Latin American Studies Internship (0-9 Credits)**

## Liberal Studies Courses (LSC)

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/liberal-studies>

Liberal Studies Courses (LSC) are offered to students in support of their academic curriculum. Students may explore ways to support their studies in classroom or tutorial settings. Students are often encouraged to add LSC courses to their schedule with support of their first-year advisor or a mentor in the Advising Office.

### **LSC-120 Intercultural Ldshp Academy (3 Credits)**

Intercultural Leadership Academy is an intensive six week, team-taught program that develops leadership awareness through direct training and experience, cultivation of multivocal English language proficiency for professional use, and total immersion into a diverse living-learning community. This course is only offered in the summer.

### **LSC-199 Directed Study (1 Credits)**

### **LSC-250 Vocational Exploration & Research (1 Credits)**

The class aims to help students who are having trouble defining a major/career direction to put substantial and sustained energy into the project of defining that direction.

### **LSC-300 Transfer Transitions I (1 Credits)**

LSC 300 is a one-credit course that addresses the specific needs of transfer students. The course will focus on addressing transition issues, equipping students for writing and research projects at Augustana, and will help students engage with the Augustana community. LSC 300 is required for all incoming transfer students.

### **LSC-301 Transfer Transitions II (1 Credits)**

LSC 301 is a one-credit course that addresses the specific needs of transfer students. The course focuses on connecting students with Augustana faculty, staff, and resources, especially as these are related to academic major and career exploration. The second module will be recommended for transfer students who are still exploring academic majors. Note: Students enrolling in LSC 301 are not permitted to enroll in LSC 250.

### **LSC-350 Comprehensive Learning Portfolio (3 Credits)**

This Comprehensive Learning Portfolio course affords student participants the opportunity to reflect on collegiate learning experiences in all their forms, document and showcase evidence of learning, and construct a narrative that expresses the meaning, value, and purpose of this learning. Evidence of this reflection, documentation, and "story telling" will be gathered in an electronic portfolio. The finished portfolio will be organized around Augustana's nine college-wide learning outcomes, providing evidence pertaining to each student's growth relative to these outcomes. Prerequisite: Take RELG-201, RELG-203, RELG-205, RELG-207, RELG-209 or HONR-122.

### **LSC-350 Comprehensive Learning Portfolio (0-1 Credits)**

Students will demonstrate their proficiency relative to each of the Augustana College Learning Outcomes by building a comprehensive learning portfolio. The portfolio will showcase evidence of learning drawn from curricular and co-curricular experiences, provide narratives explaining the significance of the learning artifacts, and draw integrative connections across educational experiences

### **LSC-351 Learning Portfolio (1 Credits)**

LSC 351 combines with LSC 350 to form an Augustana Learning Community. Both courses prompt students to reflect on their various college learning experiences, document how these experiences connect with the college-wide Learning Outcomes, and articulate a coherent narrative integrating this collective learning. LSC 351 is instructed by a member of Augustana's administrative staff and emphasizes student reflection on learning that occurs outside of academic spaces.

## **Library and Information Science advising**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/library-and-information-science-advising>

**2018-19**

**Contact:** Library director, 309-794-7266.

Graduate programs in Library & Information Studies (LIS) do not specify a preference for any particular undergraduate major. Accordingly, Augustana does not offer a pre-LIS major, minor or concentration, but does offer relevant courses and pre-LIS advising to assist students majoring in any discipline(s).

The key to preparing for graduate work in library and information science is a broad and demanding liberal arts education. Such an education develops the skills that will be needed for graduate study: critical thinking, reading and comprehending difficult material, writing and speaking clearly, and conducting thorough research using sources thoughtfully and effectively.

All students considering careers in academic, public, or special (e.g., corporate, law, or medical) libraries, K-12 media centers, archival or special collections work, information science, or museum studies should contact the pre-LIS advisors.

To develop the skills needed for graduate school and for the GRE (Graduate Record Exam, required by many graduate programs), pre-LIS students are encouraged to take ENGL-201 (English majors will take ENG-274), PHIL-110, and COMM-104 or COMM-204. These courses will provide students with a solid foundation upon which to develop their writing, critical reasoning, and speaking skills. In addition to these basic courses, a variety of other courses may be appropriate depending on individual needs and interest. Strong computer skills are highly desirable; courses in Computer Science are recommended if the student is interested in library systems management, digital initiatives or database construction.

### **RECOMMENDED COURSES**

COMM-104 Public Speaking 3 credits

**or**

COMM-204 Argumentation and Oral Advocacy 3 credits

ENGL-201 The Writing Process 3 credits

**or**

ENGL-274 Writing About Literature (if student is an English major) 3 credits

PHIL-110 Critical Reasoning 3 credits

As an understanding of information literacy and the nature of advanced research is vitally important to the study of library and information science, students are encouraged to actively pursue opportunities for upper-level research within their chosen major(s), which may include discipline-specific research methods courses, Senior Inquiry projects, and/or independent study.

### **ADDITIONAL COURSES**

Depending on individual interest, students may choose to enroll in additional courses that will prepare them for further study in a specific area of library and information science. For example, a student interested in K-12 school librarianship or children's librarianship may take ENGL-314: Children's Literature, or ENGL-332: Adolescent Literature, while a student pursuing information science may take CSC-121: Explorations in Computing.

### **OTHER SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES**

Advising: The pre-LIS advisors provide guidance in curriculum planning and the graduate admissions process. Pre-LIS students should consult the pre-LIS advisors in addition to their advisor(s) in their major program(s) of study. Students interested in becoming a Media Specialist (K-12) and seeking teacher certification should meet with an Education department advisor and the pre-LIS advisor.

Student employment: It is strongly recommended that students interested in library and information science seek employment in a library, either at Augustana's Thomas Tredway Library or at a public library in the Quad Cities or the student's hometown. If applying to work at the Thomas Tredway Library, students should indicate their interest in studying library and information science on their employment application(s). Working as a peer tutor for Augustana's Reading/Writing Center also could be valuable.

Additional Activities: Participation in extracurricular activities such the Web Authors Guild, or peer tutoring at the Reading/Writing Center are also recommended, as appropriate to individual students' interests. Volunteering at a local public or school library can also provide valuable experiences.

## Mathematics

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/mathematics/courses>

### 2018-19

THOMAS E. BENGTON, Professor  
A.B., Augustana; Ph.D., California (San Diego)

JON M. CLAUSS, Professor  
B.A., Indiana; M.S., Ph.D., Oregon

BRIAN KATZ, Associate Professor  
B.A., Williams; Ph.D., Texas-Austin

MARY J. KILBRIDE, Adjunct Instructor  
B.A., Saint Mary's; M.A.T., Vanderbilt

DIANE C. MUELLER, Adjunct Assistant Professor  
B.A., Concordia; M.S., Illinois State

STACEY A. RODMAN, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.A. Gustavus Adolphus; M.A., Ph.D. Oregon

FORREST STONEDAHL, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Carleton College; M.S., Ph.D., Northwestern University



ANDREW SWARD, Assistant Professor

B.S., Northeastern University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois

**MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS.** 30 credits, including 16 at the 300-400 level, and including MATH-221, Math-340 and MATH-411; plus 0 to 4 credits for completion of a Senior Inquiry in mathematics. Senior Inquiry in mathematics is satisfied by completing MATH-270, MATH-479 and one of MATH-470, MATH-471, MATH-474, MATH-477.

Those who studied calculus in high school may have satisfied, depending on their initial placement in college mathematics courses, up to 6 credits in 200-level courses.

Recommended supporting course (3 credits): CSC211.

Recommended supporting course (3 credits): PHIL-310.

**MAJOR IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS.** 42 to 46 credits, including MATH-219-220-221, MATH-230, MATH-315, MATH-329, MATH-336, MATH-338, CSC-211, one of MATH-316, MATH-343, MATH-340, MATH-411, work in applied disciplines, and completion of Senior Inquiry in mathematics. Senior Inquiry in mathematics is satisfied by completing MATH-270, MATH-479 and one of MATH-470, MATH-471, MATH-474, MATH-478. Work in applied disciplines is satisfied by either a breadth option or a depth option. The depth option is satisfied by nine credits with a single departmental designation from the choices listed and including the courses listed for that choice, which are ACCT-311 and ACCT-321; or BIOL-310 and BIOL-380; or BUSN-474; or CHEM-361 and CHEM-362; or CSC-310 and CSC-370; or ECON-301 and ECON-302; or GEOG-272 and GEOG-373; or GEOL-115 or GEOL-116 and two of three from GEOL-309, GEOL-330, GEOL-403; or PHYS-311 and PHYS-320. The breadth option is satisfied by three courses with three different department designations from ASTR-311, ASTR-315, BIOL-310, BIOL-380, BUSN-313, BUSN-331, CHEM-122, CSC-212, ECON-201, ECON-202, GEOG-272, GEOG-373, GEOG-374, GEOL-101, GEOL-115, GEOL-116, PHIL-312, PHYS-201. Those who studied calculus in high school may have satisfied, depending on their initial placement in college mathematics courses, up to 6 credits in 200-level courses.

Actuarial Science Note: Students who wish to pursue work in actuarial science should take MATH-316 to fulfill the Mathematics depth option. In addition, other recommended courses include BUSN-205 Business Writing, BUSN-301 Management, BUSN-321 Marketing, BUSN-331 Business Finance, COMM-104 Public Speaking, and CSC-212 Introduction to Computer Science II, ECON-201 Principles of Macroeconomics, and ECON-202 Principles of Microeconomics.

**MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS FOR SECONDARY EDUCATION.** 29 credits, including MATH-219-220, MATH-230, MATH-315, MATH-329, MATH-340, MATH-350, MATH-411, CSC-211, and completion of Senior Inquiry in mathematics. Senior Inquiry in mathematics is satisfied by completing MATH-270, INTR-EAD90, EDUC-422 and EDUC-450. (MATH-471 is not an option for teaching mathematics.)

**MINOR IN MATHEMATICS.** 18 credits, including 6 at the 300-400 level and including MATH-329. A typical course progression for a minor in mathematics would be MATH-219, 220, 230, 329 and

two other courses, at least one at the 300-400 level. A student who places out of MATH-219 or 220 should consult with a math advisor about coursework for the minor.

The courses 218-219-220-221 form the pre-calculus/calculus sequence. Commercially available software is integrated into 219, 220, and 221. A graphing calculator is generally required for 218, 219 and 220. The department uses the Texas Instruments TI-83 Plus in 218 and 219 and the TI-89 Titanium in 220 and other courses. (Students planning to take 220 may use the TI-89 in 218 and 219, so need not purchase both.)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (MATH)

### **MATH-090 College Math Preparation (3 Credits)**

MATH-090 College Math Preparation is a 3-credit course (these credits do not count towards graduation) intended for students who are not ready for college level math. Enrollment in MATH-090 is limited to students whose academic record and test results document the need for the class. In order to register for 090 a student must have an Augustana Math Index Score below 840 OR an equivalent placement on the Augustana ALEKS assessment. Students who are placed in MATH-090 will have to complete the coursework with a grade of A in order to be allowed to register for MATH-218 Pre-Calculus. MATH-090 is for incoming students only.

### **MATH-203 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I (3 Credits)**

Meaning of a base ten (decimal) system; operations on and properties of the sets of whole numbers, integers, fractions and decimals; comparing whole numbers, integers, fractions and decimals; percentages; mental math; elementary number theory. Emphasis placed on explaining why standard and non-standard methods are valid and why incorrect methods are invalid. Enrollment limited to majors in elementary education. Prerequisite: three years of high school math (Geometry, Algebra I and II ) or equivalent.

### **MATH-204 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers II (3 Credits)**

(Q) Mathematics for Elementary Teachers II. Synthetic geometry, transformations, spatial relationships, measurement, proportional reasoning and probability. Emphasis placed on explaining why standard and non-standard methods are valid and why incorrect methods are invalid. Prerequisite: 203 or permission of instructor.

### **MATH-209 Quantitative Reasoning (3 Credits)**

(Q) Development of quantitative reasoning skills through the study of topics people encounter in their daily lives. Logic; problem-solving; number sense; reading statistics and charts; probability; rate of change, linear and exponential growth; prediction. Supplemental weekly class session

included for students needing work on algebra skills. Not applicable to a mathematics major/minor, Prerequisite: at least sophomore standing or permission of instructor.

### **MATH-218 Pre-Calculus Math (3 Credits)**

(Q) Linear, exponential, logarithmic, power, periodic, polynomial and rational functions are compared, contrasted, transformed, and combined in the context of real world problems. May not be taken for credit after the completion of any mathematics course numbered 219 or above. In order to register for 218, a student should have completed three years of high school mathematics (Geometry, Algebra I and II) AND must: have an Augustana Math Index Score of at least 840 OR have an equivalent placement on the Augustana ALEKS assessment OR have earned a grade of A in 090 OR have been a student at Augustana prior to Fall 2013.

### **MATH-219 Calculus I (3 Credits)**

(Q) Derivatives, definite integrals, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus from graphical, numeric, and analytic viewpoints. Special attention to functions as rate of change, and application of calculus techniques to real-world problems. Graphing calculator required (refer to information above regarding 218-219-220-221). In order to register for 219, a student should have completed four years of high school mathematics AND must: have an Augustana Math Index Score of at least 920 OR have an equivalent placement on the Augustana ALEKS assessment OR have earned a grade of C- or better in 218 (or permission of department) OR have been a student at Augustana prior to Fall 2013.

### **MATH-220 Calculus II (3 Credits)**

(Q) Techniques and applications of integration, numerical methods, infinite series, application of calculus techniques to real-world problems. Graphing calculator required (refer to information above regarding 218-219-220-221). Prerequisite: 219 or equivalent with a minimum grade of C- or better or permission of department.

### **MATH-221 Calculus III (3 Credits)**

Spatial geometry, vector calculus, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, line integrals, Stoke's Theorem. Pre-requisite: 220 and have earned a grade of C- or better in 220. (C- requirement in effect beginning Sept. 6, 2013.)

### **MATH-230 Discrete Mathematics (3 Credits)**

(Q) Sets, functions, propositional and predicate logic, Boolean algebra, graph theory, matrices, proof techniques, combinatorics, probability. Prerequisite: 220 and have earned a grade of C- or better in 220. (C- requirement in effect Sept. 6, 2016.)

### **MATH-270 SI: Tools of Inquiry (2 Credits)**

Development of mathematical inquiry skills, including the formulation and exploration of questions in mathematics, an introduction to mathematical software, and mathematical literature. Pre-requisite: 230 or permission of the instructor.

### **MATH-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **MATH-315 Probability and Statistics I (3 Credits)**

Calculus-based study of probability distributions, descriptive statistics, estimation, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Includes theory and applications. Prerequisites: 220, 230.

**MATH-316 Probability and Statistics II (3 Credits)**

Continuation of 315. Moment generating functions, simple and multiple regression, analysis of variance and non-parametric statistics. Includes theory and applications. Prerequisite: 315.

**MATH-329 Linear Algebra (3 Credits)**

Linear equations, matrices, determinants, vector spaces, linear transformations, inner products, eigenvalues. Construction of valid arguments to justify statements involving these concepts. Use of appropriate computer software is integrated into the course. Prerequisite: 220, 230.

**MATH-336 Mathematical Modeling (3 Credits)**

The modeling process and model fitting from a mathematical point of view. Discrete modeling and optimization will be studied with difference equations, graph theory, and dimensional analysis. Continuous modeling and optimization will be studied with differential equations and systems of differential equations. Prerequisite: 219 or the equivalent and CSC-211.

**MATH-338 Differential Equations (3 Credits)**

An introduction to the theory and applications of ordinary differential equations of the first and second orders. Analytical solutions, numerical methods, geometric methods, series solutions and/or Laplace transforms. Prerequisite: 220 and have earned a grade of C- or better in 220. (C- requirement in effect Sept. 6, 2016.)

**MATH-340 Abstract Algebra (3 Credits)**

Mappings, groups, homeomorphisms, isomorphism, sub-groups, quotient groups, rings, ideals, quotient rings, fields, field extensions. Prerequisite: 329.

**MATH-343 Numerical Analysis (3 Credits)**

Numerical algorithms, roots of an equation, interpolation, curve-fitting and approximation of functions, numerical integration, solution of linear equations, error analysis, programming of algorithms, use of computer software. Prerequisites: 230, CSC-212 and have earned a grade of C- or better in 212. (C- requirement in effect Sept. 6, 2016.)

**MATH-350 Modern Geometry (3 Credits)**

(PH) Historical foundations, philosophical considerations, and axiomatic development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries. Prerequisite: 329.

**MATH-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)****MATH-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisites: 18 upper-division credits in mathematics and consent of department chair.

**MATH-411 Real Analysis (3 Credits)**

Sequences, series, derivatives, definite integrals, the Mean Value Theorem, continuity and convergence properties. Prerequisite: 329.

**MATH-470 SI: Off Campus (0 Credits)**

SI Off-Campus Available only to students who have completed an intense and rigorous project in mathematics outside the department, such as a summer research experience, student teaching, or an academic internship.

**MATH-471 SI: Supplement (1 Credits)**

SI Supplement Available only to students who have completed a summer project or other project in mathematics, such as a summer research experience, or an academic internship. Registration by permission of the instructor only.

**MATH-472 SI Research I (2 Credits)**

The first part of student inquiry in mathematics, to be followed by MATH 474. Registration by permission of the instructor only.

**MATH-474 SI Research II (2 Credits)**

The second course in student inquiry in mathematics. Registration by permission of the instructor only.

**MATH-477 SI Mathematics (3 Credits)**

Register by permission of the instructor only. May be repeated for credit. Students will work in small groups or as a class pursuing inquiry in mathematics under the supervision of the instructor. The choice of topic will change every year.

**MATH-478 SI Applied Mathematics (3 Credits)**

Register by permission of the instructor only. May be repeated for credit. Students will work in small groups or as a class pursuing inquiry in mathematics under the supervision of the instructor. The choice of topic will change every year. Required work will vary with the topic and the instructor.

**MATH-479 SI Presentation (1 Credits)**

Written and oral presentation of work in student inquiry in mathematics. Register by permission of the instructor only.

**MATH-480 Advanced Topics (3 Credits)**

The course will consider an advanced topic in mathematics chosen by the instructor. Possible topics include complex analysis, topology, advanced abstract algebra, number theory, combinatorics, or others not included in the general undergraduate offering. Register by permission of the instructor only. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221.

**MATH-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)****MATH-INTR Math Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Departmental internships must be approved by the department. These internships are described more fully in the catalog. Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisites: a declared major or minor in mathematics. MATH-INTR-Exx Experiential/ (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Multimedia Journalism and Mass Communication

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/multimedia-journalism-and-mass-communication/courses>

**2018-19**

AMY CALDERONE BLOMMER, Teaching Fellow  
B.A., Augustana; M.A., Northern Illinois

IAN KIVELIN DAVIS, Visiting Assistant Professor  
B.A., Eastern Illinois; Ph.D., Illinois

WENDY HILTON-MORROW, Associate Dean of the College and Professor (Communication Studies)  
B.A., Augustana; M.A., Ph.D., Iowa

DAVID SNOWBALL, Professor and Chair (Communication Studies)  
B.A., Pittsburgh; M.A., Ph.D. Massachusetts

DAVID A. SCHWARTZ, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Iowa; M.S., Northwestern; Ph.D., Iowa

DOUG TSCHOPP, Instructor and Director of Entrepreneurial Development  
B.A., St. Ambrose, M.B.A., Iowa

CAROLYN YASCHUR, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Gettysburg; M.A., Missouri; Ph.D., Texas

**MAJOR IN MULTIMEDIA JOURNALISM AND MASS COMMUNICATION** 30 credits, including one of MJMC-211, MJMC-212; MJMC-213; MJMC-225; MJMC-250; MJMC-251; MJMC-252; MJMC-301; MJMC-322; and either MJMC-451-452, MJMC-455-456 or 3 credits of 300+ hour approved professional internship. At least 2 of any combination of the following three courses: MJMC-220, MJMC-221, MJMC-225; these 1-credit courses may be repeated and taken for credit or non-credit.

**MINOR IN MULTIMEDIA JOURNALISM AND MASS COMMUNICATION** 18 credits, including MJMC-213, MJMC-250, MJMC-251, MJMC-252 and MJMC-301; at least 3 credits of MJMC electives at the 300-400 level.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses (MJMC)

### **MJMC-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **MJMC-211 Communication, Politics & Citizenship (3 Credits)**

(PL) Communication, Politics and Citizenship addresses issues of communication as they impinge on citizens of a free society, with a focus on political discourse in the public sphere. Features communication strategies and argument patterns in political campaigns, public policy and the media. Also COMM 211.

### **MJMC-212 Advertising Influence (3 Credits)**

(PS) Examines the history, strategies, techniques and effects of advertising on individuals and

society. Particular emphasis on the critical analysis of advertising content and the impacts of advertising on cultural norms regarding consumerism, gender, and race. Also COMM 212.

**MJMC-213 News Literacy (3 Credits)**

(PH) Examines forces that shape news today and how the news media have changed. Prepares students to understand journalism and critically evaluate news sources.

**MJMC-220 Radio Journalism Practicum (1 Credits)**

Practical work at one of the college radio stations. Students will have individual evaluation sessions. May be repeated up to 2 credits.

**MJMC-220L Radio Journalism Practicum (0 Credits)**

Practical work at one of the college radio stations.

**MJMC-221 Newspaper Practicum (1-2 Credits)**

Practical work on the Observer or other student publication. Students will have individual evaluation sessions. May be repeated for a maximum of 2 credits.

**MJMC-221L Newspaper Practicum (0 Credits)**

**MJMC-225 Converged Student Media Practicum (1 Credits)**

Focus on working in a multimedia journalism environment. Students may contribute to both of Augustana's student-run media outlets, The Observer and WAUG. May be repeated for a total of up to three (3) credits.

**MJMC-250 Multimedia Reporting I (3 Credits)**

Introduces a toolkit of conceptual and practical skills in multimedia journalism. Students learn about reporting in contexts that cut across the traditional barriers of print, broadcast and online news.

**MJMC-251 Multimedia Reporting II (3 Credits)**

Introduces photojournalism and visual literacy skills. Students focus on visual storytelling and production concepts that transcend any single software system. Prerequisite: 250 or Permission of Instructor.

**MJMC-252 Multimedia Reporting III (3 Credits)**

Introduction to audio and video news content production, including training in recording equipment and editing software and continued honing of reporting and writing skills.

(Prerequisite: MJMC 250 or Permission of Instructor).

**MJMC-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**MJMC-301 Mass Communication Law (3 Credits)**

(PP) Provides an overview of the ethical and legal issues affecting free expression, media and multimedia journalism. PP became effective 04/10/2015

**MJMC-310 Sports Media (1-3 Credits)**

We'll use this course to explore key concepts behind sports writing, broadcasting, and professional sports communication. With the aid of guest speakers from the world of sports communication, you'll complete a final project that fits within the ever-expanding world of sports media.

**MJMC-322 Communication Theory III (3 Credits)**

(PS) Emphasizes how media and mass communication are theorized and researched by

communication scholars. Also COMM 322. Prerequisite: COMM-210, COMM/MJMC-211 COMM-MJMC-212 or MJMC-213 or permission of instructor.

**MJMC-340 Propaganda (3 Credits)**

(PP) Examines some of the most significant events of the past century and the public persuasion campaigns surrounding them, including propaganda campaigns and techniques from World War I through the current conflict between Islamic factions and the West. Also COMM 340.

**MJMC-345 Cultural History of Broadcasting (3 Credits)**

(PP) Addresses shifting relationships between broadcasting institutions, politics, culture, social organizations and technology. Considers the development of radio and television. Offered every other year, rotating with 350. Also COMM 345.

**MJMC-350 Issues in Broadcasting (3 Credits)**

Examines the role that broadcasting plays in society, applying legal and ethical perspectives to controversial issues surrounding media ownership and media content. Offered every other year, rotating with 345. Also COMM 350.

**MJMC-360 Comm & Emerging Tech (3 Credits)**

Focuses on a nuanced understanding of the effects - real and imagined - of emerging communication technologies on communication practices. Also COMM 360.

**MJMC-389 Internship: Analysis (3 Credits)**

**MJMC-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**MJMC-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

**MJMC-403 Public Relations (3 Credits)**

Reviews current practices and emerging trends in public relations. Students will create a portfolio-quality public relations plan. Also COMM 403.

**MJMC-411 Seminar in Media (3 Credits)**

In-depth analysis of media topics offered for advanced students. Typically reading and discussion-intensive, with an expectation that students take active roles in the classroom. Seminar topics change from year to year. Permission of instructor required.

**MJMC-451 SI: Traditional Research Proposal (3 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry: Traditional Research Proposal. Students review scholarly literature, design and present a proposal for original communication research. Prerequisites: 322, permission of instructor.

**MJMC-452 SI: Traditional Research (1 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry: Traditional Research Practicum, execution of the project designed in 451 and presentation of results. Prerequisites: 451

**MJMC-455 SI: Converged Portfolio (1 Credits)**

One of the senior inquiry options for majors. Over two terms, students create a converged multimedia journalism project for their professional portfolios.

**MJMC-456 SI: Converged Portfolio (2 Credits)**

Senior Inquiry: Converged Portfolio Continuation of converged multimedia journalism project for professional portfolios. Prerequisite: 455.

**MJMC-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**



### **MJMC-INTR Multimedia Journalism Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisites: a declared major or minor in MJMC. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. See Internships in the catalog for other internship options. A maximum of three internship credits may be applied toward the MJMC major or minor.

### **Music course**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/music/courses>

#### **2018-19**

GAIL BALDWIN, Part-time Instructor, Piano  
B.A., Saint Ambrose; M.S., Wisconsin-Platteville

JACOB BANCKS, Assistant Professor, Musicianship, Composition  
B.M., Wheaton; M.M., Eastman; Ph.D., Chicago

SUSAN BAWDEN, Part-time Instructor, Bassoon, Woodwind Methods  
B.M., Iowa

SARAH BURNS, Visiting Assistant Professor, Music Education  
B.S., Fredd-Hardeman College; M.M., Capital; D.M.A., Shenandoah

DANIEL CHETEL, Director of Orchestral Activities, Augustana Symphony Orchestra, Conducting, Art of Listening  
A.B., Harvard; M.M., Maryland; D.M.A., Kentucky

GARY CICCOTELLI, Part-time Instructor, Drum Set  
B.M.E., Augustana College

MICHELLE CROUCH, Adjunct Assistant Professor, Voice, Opera, Musicianship  
B.Ch.M., Prairie; B.M., M.M., Alberta; D.M.A., Iowa

JOHN CUMMINS, Part-time Instructor  
B.M., University of Minnesota; M.M., Iowa

DEBORAH DAKIN, Adjunct Assistant Professor, Viola, Music Appreciation  
B.M., New School; M.M., SUNY–Binghamton; D.M.A., Iowa

DORTHA DEWIT, Part-time Instructor, Violin  
B.A., Oberlin; M.A., Indiana

SHEILA DOAK, Part-time Instructor, Piano  
B.M., Northwestern

JANINA EHRLICH, Professor, Cello, Music Appreciation, Music History  
B.M., Drake; M.M., Indiana; D.M.A., Iowa

ROBERT ELFLINE, Associate Professor, Piano, Music Appreciation, Musicianship, Senior Inquiry  
B.M., Illinois Wesleyan; M.M., Rice; D.M.A., Cincinnati

MARGARET ELLIS, Assistant Professor of Music and Physical Education and Administrative  
Assistant of Music, Musicianship, Trumpet  
B.M., Augustana; M.M., Northwestern

DAWN FARMER, Assistant Professor, Music Education, Music Appreciation  
B.M.E., Arizona; M.A., Maryland; Ph.D., Arizona State

ERIN FREUND, Part-time Assistant Professor, Harp  
B.M., Oberlin; M.M., D.M.A., Northwestern

RANDALL HALL, Associate Professor, Saxophone, Improvisation, Musicianship, Electronic Music,  
Music History  
B.S., Warner Pacific; M.M., New England; D.M.A., Eastman, Premier Prix-CNR Boulogne-Billancourt

JULIANA HAN, Assistant Professor, Piano, Musicianship  
A.B.,J.D., Harvard; M.M., Manhattan; M.M., D.M.A., Juilliard

JOHN W. HILDRETH, Professor, Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music Appreciation  
B.A., Concordia (Fort Wayne); B.Mus., M.M., Roosevelt; Ph.D., Northwestern

KELLY HILL, Instructor, Voice  
B.M., Northern Iowa; M.M., Yale School of Music

MAUREEN HOLMES, Part-time Instructor, Voice  
B.M., Drake University; M.M., Westminster Choir College

JON HURTY, Gassman Family Endowed Chair in Music, Co-Chair, Director of Choral Activities,  
Augustana Choir, Chamber Singers, Conducting  
B.A., Bethany; M.A., California State–Northridge; D.M.A., Illinois

SONJA HURTY, Adjunct Instructor, Voice, Augustana Concert Chorale, Musicianship  
B.A., Bethany; M.A., California State–Northridge

RICK JAESCHKE, Associate Professor, Music Education, Music Appreciation  
B.M., Susquehanna; M.M., James Madison; Ed.D., Columbia

SAMANTHA KEEHN, Assistant Professor, Low Brass, Brass Methods, Music Appreciation  
B.M., Texas Tech; M.M., Baylor; D.M.A., Colorado

LEE KESSINGER, Part-time Instructor, Horn  
B.M.E., Augustana

CYNTHIA LAMBRECHT, Part-time Instructor, Oboe, Woodwind Methods  
B.M., Illinois State; M.M., Indiana

JAMES LAMBRECHT, Professor, Co-Chair, Director of Bands, Trumpet, Conducting, Brass Methods,  
Augustana Symphonic Band  
B.M., Wisconsin–Whitewater; M.M., D.M., Indiana

GOLDEN LUND, Part-time Assistant Professor  
B.M., University of Utah; M.M., Indiana; D.M.A., Nebraska

SAUL NACHE, Part-time Instructor, Voice  
B.A., Western; M.M., Illinois

TONY OLIVER, Associate Professor, Concert Band, Percussion, Percussion Methods, Music  
Appreciation, Percussion Ensemble  
B.M., M.A., Iowa; D.M.A., Rutgers

JOSEPH OTT, Adjunct Instructor, Augustana Jazz Ensemble, Improvisation, Jazz History, Music  
Appreciation  
B.S., Eastern Illinois

JOHN PFAUTZ, Professor, Voice, Church Music, West African Music  
B.S., Eastern Nazarene; M.M., Missouri; D.M.A., West Virginia

RANDY POBANZ, Part-time Instructor, Guitar, Guitar Ensemble  
B.A., M.M., Southern Illinois

SANGEETHA RAYAPATI, Professor, Voice, Diction, Vocal Pedagogy, Senior Inquiry  
B.M., Valparaiso; M.M., D.M.A., Minnesota

CHARLES SCHMIDT, Assistant Professor, Piano, Class Piano, Musicianship  
B.A., M.M., Missouri-Kansas City; D.M.A., Michigan State

SUSAN SCHWAEGLER, Part-time Instructor, Clarinet, Clarinet Choir, Woodwind Methods  
B.M.E., Northwestern; M.P.S., St. Ambrose

PATRICIA Weitzel, Part-time Assistant Professor, Bass, String Methods  
B.M., Federal de Minas Gerais-Brazil; M.M., Southern Mississippi, D.M.A. Iowa

JANET STODD, Part-time Instructor, Flute, Flute Choir, Woodwind Methods  
B.A., Augustana; M.M., Western Illinois

SUSAN E. STONE, Professor, Violin, Musicianship, String Methods, Music Appreciation  
B.M., Valparaiso; M.M., Northwestern; D.M.A., Southern California

RACHEL VICKERS, Instructor, Voice  
B.M., Wartburg; M.M., Minnesota

MICHAEL ZEMEK, Associate Professor, Co-Chair, Music Education, Conducting, Jenny Lind Vocal  
Ensemble  
B.M., Gustavus Adolphus; M.M., St. Cloud; Ed.D., Illinois

MARC ZYLA, Instructor, Horn  
B.M., West Virginia; M.M., Carnegie Mellon; D.M.A., Illinois

## Bachelor of Arts: Major in Music

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

**MAJOR IN MUSIC.** 45 credits, including 18 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113 and MUSC-211, MUSC-212, MUSC-213, 12 credits in MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314. 10 credits in applied piano, organ, voice, guitar or orchestral instruments, 2 credits in class piano/applied piano and 3 credits Senior Inquiry. Ensemble: two years participation. Fulfill all non-credit requirements.

**PRE-MUSIC THERAPY.** Same requirements as a Bachelor of Arts: Major in Music degree plus additional coursework. Contact: Sangeetha Rayapati, Associate Professor (music) [sangeetharayapati@augustana.edu](mailto:sangeetharayapati@augustana.edu)

Augustana's Pre-Music Therapy program prepares students for a completion program in Music Therapy after graduation.

See above for Bachelor of Arts: Major in Music requirements. Additional coursework includes conducting (MUSC-260, MUSC-360, MUSC-361), class voice or applied voice (MUSC-103 or MULS-100-VC), applied guitar (MULS-100-GTR), instrumental techniques (EDMU-121), Elementary Music Teaching Methods (EDMU-386), as well as psychology courses (PSYC-100, PSYC-216, PSYC-220, PSYC-240, PSYC-420, PSYC-421), and Human Anatomy (BIOL-351). Recommended internship with client populations. For more detailed information, please consult the Department of Music Handbook. Students interested in this program should confer with the advisor early in the first year of study.

**MINOR IN MUSIC.** 21 credits including 9 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, 6 credits from MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314, MUSC-315, MUSC-316 or MUSC-318, 6 credits earned in one area of applied music. Ensemble: two years participation.

**MINOR IN COMPOSITION.** 25 credits including 9 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, 3 credits in MUSC-314, 2 credits in rudiments of composition, 6 credits in MUSC-320 and MUSC-330, 1 credit in conducting, 4 credits applied composition. Ensemble: two years participation.

**MINOR IN JAZZ.** 23 credits including 9 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, 3 credits from MUSC-311, MUSC-313, MUSC-314, MUSC-315, MUSC-316, 3 credits of Jazz History (MUSC-318), 2 credits in MUSC-220, 6 credits in Jazz Improvisation. Two years participation in Jazz Ensemble or Jazz Combo.

## Bachelor of Arts: Major in Music Performance

*See Music Department Handbook for specific requirements*

**INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC.** 71 credits, including 18 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, MUSC-211, MUSC-212, MUSC-213, 15 credits from MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314 and choice of MUSC-315, MUSC-316, MUSC-318 or MUSC-401. 21 credits of major applied, 2 credits class or applied piano, and 4 credits of instrumental pedagogy and literature. 2 credits of minor applied, 4 credits of conducting. 2 credits for junior chamber and senior solo recital and 3 credits Senior Inquiry. Major ensemble participation required each term. Fulfill all non-credit requirements.

**PIANO.** 71 credits, including 18 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, MUSC-211, MUSC-212, MUSC-213. 15 credits from MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314 and choice of MUSC-315, MUSC-316, MUSC-318 or MUSC-401. 22 credits of piano and 4 credits of piano pedagogy and literature. 2 credits of minor applied, 3 credits of applied chamber music, 2 credits of conducting. 2 credits for junior chamber and senior solo recital and 3 credits Senior Inquiry. Major ensemble participation required each term. Fulfill all non-credit requirements.

**VOICE.** 73 credits, including 18 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, MUSC-211, MUSC-212, MUSC-213. 15 credits from MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314 and choice of

MUSC-315, MUSC-316, MUSC-318 or MUSC-401. 21 credits of voice and 6 credits of vocal pedagogy, diction and literature. 2 credits of class or applied piano, 2 credits of minor applied, 4 credits of conducting. 2 credits for junior and senior recital and 3 credits Senior Inquiry. Major ensemble participation required each term. Fulfill all non-credit requirements.

## Bachelor of Arts: Major in Composition

*See Music Department Handbook for specific requirements*

**COMPOSITION.** 72 credits, including 18 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, MUSC-211, MUSC-212, MUSC-213. 12 credits from MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314. 2 credits in rudiments of composition, 12 credits of applied composition, 8 credits of minor applied. 2 credits of electronic music, 6 credits of conducting, 2 credits of class or applied piano. 3 credits of orchestration/arranging, 3 credits of new music seminar, 1 credit for senior recital and 3 credits Senior Inquiry. Major ensemble participation required each term. Fulfill all non-credit requirements.

## Bachelor of Arts: Major in Music Education

Music students who successfully complete the music education degree and meet Illinois State requirements will be recommended for a Professional Educator License endorsed in K-12 music.

*See Department of Education and the Department of Music Handbook for specific requirements.*

**CONCENTRATION IN VOCAL MUSIC EDUCATION.** 89 credits, including 18 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, MUSC-211, MUSC-212, MUSC-213. 12 credits MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314. 11 credits of voice, 8 credits in MUSC-103, MUSC-323, MUSC-324, MUSC-325, MUSC-326 and EDMU-121. 2 credits of class or applied piano, 6 credits of conducting. Professional Music Education Sequence to include 11 music education credits in EDMU-150, EDMU-250, EDMU-330, EDMU-386, EDMU-387, EDMU-452, and 21 education credits in EDUC-300, EDUC-340, EDUC-411, EDUC-422, EDUC-450 and INTR-EDA92. (Senior Inquiry met in EDUC-422, EDUC-492, EDUC-450.) Major ensemble participation required in 11 terms. Fulfill all non-credit requirements.

**CONCENTRATION IN INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC EDUCATION.** 88 credits, including 18 credits in MUSC-111, MUSC-112, MUSC-113, MUSC-211, MUSC-212, MUSC-213. 12 credits MUSC-311, MUSC-312, MUSC-313, MUSC-314. 11 credits of major applied, 7 credits in EDMU-120, EDMU-271, EDMU-272, EDMU-273, EDMU-274, EDMU-275, EDMU-276. 2 credits of class or applied piano, 6 credits of conducting. Professional Music Education Sequence to include 11 music education credits in EDMU-150, EDMU-250, EDMU-330, EDMU-386, EDMU-387, EDMU-452 and 21 education credits in EDUC-300, EDUC-340, EDUC-411, EDUC-422, EDUC-450 and INTR-EDA92. (Senior Inquiry met in EDUC-422, INTR-EDA92, EDUC-450.) Major ensemble participation required in 11 terms. Fulfill all non-credit requirements.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject

coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

### **Non-Credit Requirements (All Music Degrees)**

1. Successful completion of Piano Proficiency Requirement (MUSC-001). See Department of Music Handbook. (Not required for music minor.)
2. Successful completion of Recital Attendance Requirement (MUSC-002). See Department of Music Handbook.
3. Successful completion of Rudiments of Improvisation Requirement (MUSC-150). (Not required for music minor.) See Department of Music Handbook.
4. Performance requirement must be met in jury, studio class or student recital as required by respective studios.

---

## **General Music Courses (MUSC)**

### **Music Education (EDMU)**

#### **MUSC-101 The Art of Listening (3 Credits)**

(PA) Exploration of the fundamental elements, various forms and styles of music. Includes listening to and thinking about music in various cultural and historical contexts and the live concert experience. Does not apply to major in music.

#### **MUSC-102 Class Piano (1 Credits)**

Beginning piano in a group setting.

#### **MUSC-103 Class Voice (1 Credits)**

Beginning voice in a group setting.

#### **MUSC-105 Guitar in the Classroom (1 Credits)**

Course participants will develop beginning skills in playing guitar and leading groups of singers in educational or clinical settings. Material and repertoire for teaching classes of beginning guitar students will also be introduced.

#### **MUSC-106 The Modern Piano (3 Credits)**

(PA) The Modern Piano: Playing, Listening and Technology. A survey of musical styles related to the development of the modern piano combined with a detailed investigation of the technical history of the instrument. The course will also include elementary training in playing the piano.

#### **MUSC-107 Music in Worldwide Perspective (3 Credits)**

(PA,G) Music in Worldwide Perspective. Introduction to ethnomusicology and survey of indigenous music of the various regions of the world. Does not apply to major in music.

#### **MUSC-111 Musicianship I (3 Credits)**

(PA) The fundamentals of musical organization, ear training and performance skills through the study of music literature, melodic and harmonic structures and grammar, basic piano skills,

singing and aural perception skills, composition, basic conducting, analysis and survey of music literature. Lab sessions weekly.

**MUSC-112 Musicianship I (3 Credits)**

The fundamentals of musical organization, ear training and performance skills through the study of music literature, melodic and harmonic structures and grammar, basic piano skills, singing and aural perception skills, composition, basic conducting, analysis and survey of music literature. Lab sessions weekly.

**MUSC-112L Lab for Musicianship (0 Credits)**

**MUSC-113 Musicianship I (3 Credits)**

The fundamentals of musical organization, ear training and performance skills through the study of music literature, melodic and harmonic structures and grammar, basic piano skills, singing and aural perception skills, composition, basic conducting, analysis and survey of music literature. Lab sessions weekly.

**MUSC-113L Lab for Musicianship (0 Credits)**

**MUSC-116 Rudiments of Music Composition (2 Credits)**

Practical study of essential compositional skills and techniques, mainly through guided original projects. Although students are expected to have a basic understanding of music notation, no prior experience in composition is required. Prerequisite: MUSC 111 or consent of instructor.

**MUSC-140 Music in Latin America (1 Credits)**

Introduction to the rich repertoire of music and history of modern Latin America and the Caribbean (ca. 1800s- present). Analyzes the social, political, and cultural development of Latin America after its independence. It presents an overview of the history of musical genres, their development, instruments and representative artists in their geographical, social and cultural contexts.

**MUSC-150 Rudiments of Improvisation (0 Credits)**

Rudiments of Improvisation explores an important facet of music education and performance central to the life of a musician.

**MUSC-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**MUSC-211 Musicianship II (3 Credits)**

A continuation of musicianship studies with emphasis upon more sophisticated structures. Includes form and analysis, counter-point, contemporary practices and arranging. Lab sessions weekly.

**MUSC-211L Lab for Musicianship II (0 Credits)**

**MUSC-212 Musicianship II (3 Credits)**

A continuation of musicianship studies with emphasis upon more sophisticated structures. Includes form and analysis, counter-point, contemporary practices and arranging. Lab sessions weekly.

**MUSC-212L Lab for Musicianship II (0 Credits)**

**MUSC-213 Musicianship II (3 Credits)**

A continuation of musicianship studies with emphasis upon more sophisticated structures. Includes form and analysis, counter-point, contemporary practices and arranging. Lab sessions weekly.



**MUSC-213L Lab for Musicianship II (0 Credits)**

**MUSC-220 Topics in Jazz Styles and Analysis (2 Credits)**

Topics in Jazz Styles and Analysis. Advanced study in the harmonic and melodic practices prevalent in jazz music. Investigation of major jazz styles through specific style period transcriptions and harmonic analysis. Prerequisite: successful completion of MUSC 113.

**MUSC-260 Conducting I (2 Credits)**

Introduction to the fundamentals of conducting.

**MUSC-261 Improvisation (2 Credits)**

Introduction to skills and materials necessary for improvisation in jazz and contemporary styles. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MUSC-270 Fingerboard Harmony for Guitar (2 Credits)**

Fingerboard Harmony for Guitar. Application of fundamental elements of harmony to guitar.

**MUSC-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**MUSC-300 Music in Vienna (3 Credits)**

(PP) Music in Vienna. Study of music and its cultural context in Vienna from 1885-1938. Taught as part of the Vienna term. Fulfills LC requirement.

**MUSC-302 Music of Paris (3 Credits)**

(PA) This course is part of learning community: Paris: Mystics and Modernists with ENG 315: American Writers in Paris: 1920s and 30s, and will be taught as part of the five-week summer study program in Paris, France. Students will study music written in Paris from the Middle Ages to the early Twentieth Century and its cultural context. In addition students will explore the city of Paris to understand the draw it has had on artists, writers and thinkers. Fulfills LC requirement.

**MUSC-303 Music of Ireland (3 Credits)**

(PA) (Taught in Ireland as a part of foreign study) Given the recent interest in all things "Celtic," many listeners have a sense of the sound of Irish music. What may be less familiar are the many and diverse ways in which this music is experienced. In this course, we will examine the roots of Irish traditional music, its "reinvention" over the last half-century, and its current performance culture. Additionally, we will investigate the political implications behind everyday music making, asking how these disparate musical expressions all play a small part in the creation of Irish national identity.

**MUSC-304 Mult Persp: How Music & Physics Collide (3 Credits)**

(PP) This is a 3-credit course that will be taught on campus Spring Term and be followed by 3 weeks in Europe. Music and Physics: what do they have in common? The better question may be: what don't they have in common? This course will survey the shared aspects of physics and music and the shared qualities of scientists and artists by using the history and culture of central Europe.

**MUSC-307 Music in London (3 Credits)**

(PA) Music in London. The importance of music in the social fabric of London from the Renaissance to the present. Taught as part of the European term. Fulfills LC requirement.

**MUSC-310 Music in Context (3 Credits)**

In-depth study of music in the context of cultural history. Includes live concert experience and extensive individual study of critical listening. Prerequisite: completion of MUSC 101 or permission of instructor.

**MUSC-310C Choral Music, Study & Performance (3 Credits)**

(PA) This course will explore the context of choral music that the choir will be rehearsing and performing. Selected pieces from the choir's repertoire will be explored in terms of musical content, textual content and cultural and historical context. The course will also include an element of exploring vocal development in the choral setting.

**MUSC-311 World Music (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Advanced study in ethnomusicology, its origins, development, theories, methodologies, concepts, problems and questions. Pre-requisite: MUSC-113

**MUSC-312 Music Styles & Literature I (3 Credits)**

(PP) Music Styles and Literature I. Music literature and styles and their place in Western culture, 800 to birth of J.S. Bach (1685).

**MUSC-313 Music Styles & Literature II (3 Credits)**

(PP) Music Styles and Literature II. Music literature and styles and their place in Western culture, 1685-1850.

**MUSC-314 Music Styles & Literature III (3 Credits)**

(PP) Music Styles and Literature III. Music literature and styles and their place in Western culture, 1850 to the present.

**MUSC-315 Music in American History (3 Credits)**

(PA,D) Music in American History. Indigenous American music traditions; their role in American life.

**MUSC-316 African-American Music (3 Credits)**

(PA,D) African-American Music. A study of the history of black music in the Americas with emphasis on critical examination of African influence and various musical styles, performance practices, aesthetic considerations and social and cultural contexts.

**MUSC-318 Jazz History and Analysis (3 Credits)**

(PA,D) Jazz History and Analysis. Study of major jazz periods and styles from 1900 to present.

**MUSC-320 Instrumentation and Orchestration (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of scoring techniques for instruments and voices, via score study, in-class demonstrations and independent creative projects. Prerequisite: MUSC-113 or consent of instructor. Offered alternate years. This 3 credit option does not go into effect until Fall Term 2013-2014.

**MUSC-321 Piano Literature (2 Credits)**

Survey of piano literature from J.S. Bach to the present. Includes score study, comparison of recorded examples and performance of selected standard works where applicable.

**MUSC-322 Piano Pedagogy (1 Credits)**

Principles, methods and materials of individual and group piano instruction. Supervised teaching experience is required of each student. Must be elected two terms.

**MUSC-323 Diction & Literature I (2 Credits)**

Diction and Literature I. Basic IPA, English and Italian diction. English and Italian song literature for use in personal singing and teaching.

**MUSC-324 Diction & Literature II (2 Credits)**

Diction and Literature II. French, German and Latin diction. French and German song literature for use in personal singing and teaching.

**MUSC-325 Vocal Pedagogy I (1 Credits)**

Principles, methods and materials of voice pedagogy.

**MUSC-326 Vocal Pedagogy II (1 Credits)**

Continuation of 325. Supervised teaching experience is required of each student.

**MUSC-330 New Music Seminar (3 Credits)**

Advanced course in new music. Through intensive examination of a series of works by living composers, students will develop skills for listening to, analyzing, and understanding recent music. Prerequisite: MUSC-213 or consent of instructor. Offered in alternate years. This 3 credit option does not go into effect until Fall Term 2013-2014.

**MUSC-342 Music & Culture of West Africa (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) Music and Culture of West Africa Investigation of musical traditions of various cultural groups in West Africa.

**MUSC-343 Soundscapes (3 Credits)**

(PA,D) Soundscapes. Exploration of the distinctive settings, sounds and significances of musical cultures in multi-ethnic America. Examines broad aspects of life experiences as expressed in music of multiple ethnic groups in the U.S., including topics such as birth, death, worship, local custom and belief. Offered fall term as LC with ENGL 315-LC3 for Fall 2010.

**MUSC-344 Aging and the Arts (3 Credits)**

(PH) Topics in this course include foundational understandings of the aging process on individuals and communities, creativity in aging, dementia, grief and loss, how the arts are used and impact this population, and historical foundations of arts and creative therapies. This course has no prerequisites. It is suitable for majors in health professions and related fields, and is required for those pursuing the Aging Studies Certificate.

**MUSC-360 Conducting II (2 Credits)**

Advanced aspects of conducting techniques for choral, orchestral or wind ensembles. Different sections of 360 may be repeated.

**MUSC-361 Conducting III (2 Credits)**

Literature and techniques of conducting for choral, orchestral or wind ensembles. Different sections of 361 may be repeated.

**MUSC-363 Ped. for Stgs, Ww, Brass, Gtr, Perc (1-2 Credits)**

Pedagogy for Strings, Woodwinds, Brass, Guitar or Percussion. Survey of principles, methods and materials of instrument pedagogy.

**MUSC-363 Ped. for Stgs, Ww, Brass, Gtr, Perc (2 Credits)**

Pedagogy for Strings, Woodwinds, Brass, Guitar or Percussion. Survey of principles, methods and materials of instrument pedagogy.

**MUSC-364 Lit for Stgs, Ww, Brass, Gtr, Perc (2 Credits)**

Literature for Strings, Woodwinds, Brass, Guitar or Percussion. Survey of literature for strings, woodwinds, brass, guitar or percussion. Includes score study and performances of selected works where applicable.

**MUSC-364 Lit for Stgs, Ww, Brass, Gtr, Perc (1 Credits)**

Literature for Strings, Woodwinds, Brass, Guitar or Percussion. Survey of literature for strings, woodwinds, brass, guitar or percussion. Includes score study and performances of selected works where applicable.

**MUSC-380 Junior Seminar (1 Credits)**

A junior year proposal development seminar. Emphasis will be on developing a well-focused project to serve as Senior Inquiry for the following year.

**MUSC-390 Junior Recital (1 Credits)**

Preparation and performance of a program of music as specified in The Department of Music Handbook.

**MUSC-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)****MUSC-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)****MUSC-401 Seminar: Topics in Music (3 Credits)**

Intensive investigation and examination of one particular music problem, genre, composer or period. May also include multicultural or interdisciplinary aspects as they affect the topic studies. The subject as well as the faculty will vary from year to year. Students may then repeat the course if the topic has changed. Prerequisite: MUSC-101

**MUSC-405 Seminar in Church Music (3 Credits)**

(PA) Seminar in Church Music. Principles underlying worship, the liturgical year, the great liturgies, styles of worship, instruments in the service, the professional church musician, church music methods and administration.

**MUSC-470 Guided Inquiry (1 Credits)**

Guided Inquiry in Performance, Composition or Research. Students engage in the skills and process of inquiry to successfully meet their Senior Inquiry proposals. Prerequisite: 380.

**MUSC-480 Senior Inquiry (1 Credits)**

Final production of the written element of Senior Inquiry and public presentation of student's work.

**MUSC-490 Senior Recital (1 Credits)**

Preparation and performance of a program of music as specified in The Department of Music Handbook.

**MUSC-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)****MUSC-INTR Music Internship (0-9 Credits)**

MUSC-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisites: a declared major or minor in music. MUSC-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

**EDMU-120 Basic Vocal Techniques (1 Credits)**

Topics relating to the instruction of the young and/or inexperienced singer, primarily in the classroom situation, including experiences through classroom lecture/discussion and laboratory settings to help build an awareness of one's own voice. Introduction to major concerns of those who lead in the act of singing.

**EDMU-121 Basic Instrumental Techniques (1 Credits)**

Fundamental information about wind, percussion and stringed instruments for music majors with a vocal concentration. Hands-on experience with one woodwind, one brass and one stringed instrument.

**EDMU-150 Becoming A Music Educator (1 Credits)**

EDMU 150 is the first class in a sequence of music education courses for the Bachelor of Arts with a concentration in Music Education. The purpose of this class is to acquaint the prospective music educator with the various elements of music teaching, to examine influential philosophies and methodologies, and to provide opportunities for classroom observation and peer teaching.

**EDMU-250 Foundations in Music Education (1 Credits)**

This course is the second in the music education sequence and is designed to acquaint the prospective music educator with the many historical, psychological, and philosophical foundations for teaching music. To support these understandings, a range of topics will be explored to create a comprehensive view of the profession to best prepare teacher candidates for future coursework in specific teaching techniques and present a realistic picture of the life of a music teacher. Five hours of clinical observation are required.

**EDMU-271 Brass Methods I (1 Credits)**

Fundamentals of playing trombone, euphonium and tuba; pedagogy and methods. Lab session weekly.

**EDMU-272 Brass Methods II (1 Credits)**

Fundamentals of playing trumpet and horn; pedagogy and methods. Lab session weekly.

**EDMU-273 Woodwind Methods I (1 Credits)**

Fundamentals of playing flute and single reed instruments; pedagogy and methods. Lab session weekly.

**EDMU-274 Woodwind Methods II (1 Credits)**

Fundamentals of playing double reed instruments; pedagogy and methods. Lab session weekly.

**EDMU-275 String Methods (1 Credits)**

Fundamentals of playing stringed instruments; pedagogy and methods. Lab session weekly.

**EDMU-276 Percussion Methods (1 Credits)**

Fundamentals of playing percussion instruments; pedagogy and methods. Lab session weekly.

**EDMU-330 Assessment in Music Education (2 Credits)**

Designed for teacher candidates in K-12 music education, this course focuses on assessing learning in music classrooms. Topics include the processes and factors involved in understanding, developing, and applying a variety of assessment strategies to support music learning and teaching in contemporary schooling contexts.

**EDMU-382 Integrating Music in the Elem Classroom (1 Credits)**

Integrating Music in the Elementary Classroom. Provides prospective elementary classroom teachers with the philosophy and tools to incorporate music as an essential element in the regular classroom. No prerequisite music skills required.

**EDMU-383 Popular Choral Music (1 Credits)**

Popular Genres in Choral Music Education. An introduction to the skills, literature and teaching

pedagogies of popular music styles commonly required of today's choral music educators. Genres include vocal jazz, show choir and musical theatre.

**EDMU-384 Marching Band Methods and Materials (1 Credits)**

Marching Band Methods and Materials. A framework of principles and practices relevant to the philosophical, administrative and organizational concerns in operating a marching band program. Emphasis on drill techniques for street and field shows, music selection and analysis, rehearsal organization and drill-charting techniques by hand and computer. Elective.

**EDMU-385 Jazz Methods (1 Credits)**

The study of curricula, materials and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental ensemble instruction at the beginning and intermediate levels. Investigation of jazz styles, materials and equipment, rehearsal techniques and improvisation. Students will conduct in a jazz rehearsal. Elective.

**EDMU-386 Elementary Music Teaching Methods (3 Credits)**

Elementary Music Teaching Methods. Provides a basic framework of philosophy, methods and materials to prepare teachers for general music teaching in grades K-6. Students will survey materials, prepare instructional projects and engage in peer and elementary classroom teaching. 30 hours of clinical observation/teaching required.

**EDMU-387 Secondary Music Teaching Methods (3 Credits)**

Secondary Music Teaching Methods. Students will explore the elements of music teaching and the administrative functions associated with General Music, Instrumental and Vocal music programs in grades 7-12. Students will apply the principles of CMP, engage in teaching opportunities and video reviews, and examine the components of lesson and curriculum planning. 30 hours of clinical observation/teaching required. Prerequisite: EDMU 386.

**EDMU-452 Sr. Topics in Music Education (1 Credits)**

EDMU 452 seeks to provide an overarching examination of the wide variety of unique issues, instructional demands, and administrative responsibilities facing the K-12 music teacher.

## Applied Lessons (MULS)

One credit is given for each half-hour weekly lesson, two credits for two half-hour weekly lessons. Four levels of instruction are offered: 100-first-year level; 200 second-year level; 300 third-year level; and 400 fourth-year level. Instruction is given in the following: Bassoon, Cello, Clarinet, Double Bass, Electric Bass, Electronic Music, Euphonium, Flute, Guitar, Harp, Harpsichord, Horn, Improvisation, Oboe, Organ, Percussion, Piano, Saxophone, Drum Set, Trombone, Trumpet, Tuba, Viola, Violin, Voice, Conducting, Composition.

**MULS-100 Applied Music Lessons (1-4 Credits)**

One credit is given for each half-hour weekly lesson, two credits for two half-hour weekly lessons. Four levels of instruction are offered.

**MULS-111 Applied Musicianship (1 Credits)**

**MULS-112 Applied Musicianship (1 Credits)**

**MULS-113 Applied Musicianship (1 Credits)**

### **MULS-200 Applied Music Lessons (1-4 Credits)**

One credit is given for each half-hour weekly lesson, two credits for two half-hour weekly lessons. Four levels of instruction are offered.

### **MULS-211 Applied Musicianship (1 Credits)**

### **MULS-212 Applied Musicianship (1 Credits)**

### **MULS-213 Applied Musicianship (1 Credits)**

### **MULS-300 Applied Music Lessons (1-4 Credits)**

One credit is given for each half-hour weekly lesson, two credits for two half-hour weekly lessons. Four levels of instruction are offered

### **MULS-311 Applied Musicianship (1-2 Credits)**

### **MULS-400 Applied Music Lessons (1-4 Credits)**

One credit is given for each half-hour weekly lesson, two credits for two half-hour weekly lessons. Four levels of instruction are offered

## **Chamber Music (MUCH)**

Students may register for chamber ensembles for credit or participation. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

MUCH-100, MUCH-200, MUCH-300, MUCH-400 Chamber Brass

MUCH-301, MUCH-401 Junior Chamber Recital Preparation

MUCH-102, MUCH-202, MUCH-302, MUCH-402 Clarinet Choir

MUCH-103, MUCH-203, MUCH-303, MUCH-403 Flute Choir

MUCH-104, MUCH-204, MUCH-304, MUCH-404 World Hand Drumming

MUCH-105, MUCH-205, MUCH-305, MUCH-405 Percussion Ensemble

MUCH-106, MUCH-206, MUCH-306, MUCH-406 Chamber Piano

MUCH-107, MUCH-207, MUCH-307, MUCH-407 Chamber String

MUCH-108, MUCH-208, MUCH-308, MUCH-408 Chamber Woodwind

MUCH-109, MUCH-209, MUCH-309, MUCH-409 Jazz Combo

MUCH-110, MUCH-210, MUCH-310, MUCH-410 Chamber Improvisation

MUCH-111, MUCH-112, MUCH-113, MUCH-114 Horn Choir

### **Course descriptions**

**MUCH-100 Chamber Brass (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-102 Clarinet Choir (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-103 Flute Choir (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-104 World Hand Drumming (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-105 Percussion Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-106 Chamber Piano (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-107 Chamber String (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-108 Chamber Woodwind (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-109 Jazz Combo (0-1 Credits)**

**MUCH-110 Chamber Improvisation (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-111 Horn Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-200 Chamber Brass (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-202 Clarinet Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-203 Flute Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-204 World Hand Drumming (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-205 Percussion Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-206 Chamber Piano (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-207 Chamber String (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-208 Chamber Woodwind (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-209 Jazz Combo (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-210 Chamber Improvisation (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-211 Horn Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-300 Chamber Brass (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-302 Clarinet Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-303 Flute Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-304 World Hand Drumming (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-305 Percussion Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-306 Chamber Piano (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-307 Chamber String (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-308 Chamber Woodwind (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-309 Jazz Combo (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-310 Chamber Improvisation (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-311 Horn Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-400 Chamber Brass (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-402 Clarinet Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-403 Flute Choir (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-404 World Hand Drumming (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-405 Percussion Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-406 Chamber Piano (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-407 Chamber String (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-408 Chamber Woodwind (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-409 Jazz Combo (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-410 Chamber Improvisation (0-1 Credits)**  
**MUCH-411 Horn Choir (0-0.5 Credits)**

## **Ensemble (MUEN)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.



MUEN-100, MUEN-200, MUEN-300, MUEN-400 Augustana Choir  
MUEN-101, MUEN-201, MUEN-301, MUEN-401 Chamber Singers  
MUEN-102, MUEN-202, MUEN-302, MUEN-402 Augustana Concert Chorale  
MUEN-103, MUEN-203, MUEN-303, MUEN-403 Augustana Concert Band  
MUEN-104, MUEN-204, MUEN-304, MUEN-404 Augustana Jazz Ensemble  
MUEN-105, MUEN-205, MUEN-305, MUEN-405 Jazz Lab Band  
MUEN-106, MUEN-206, MUEN-306, MUEN-406 Jenny Lind Vocal Ensemble  
MUEN-107, MUEN-207, MUEN-307, MUEN-407 Opera @Augustana  
MUEN-108, MUEN-208, MUEN-308, MUEN-408 Augustana Symphony Orchestra  
MUEN-109, MUEN-209, MUEN-309, MUEN-409 Augustana Symphonic Band  
MUEN-110, MUEN-210, MUEN-310, MUEN-410 Augustana Academic Chorus  
MUEN-111, MUEN-211, MUEN-311, MUEN-411 Wennerberg Men's Chorus  
MUEN-113, MUEN-213, MUEN-313, MUEN-413 Augustana Chamber Orchestra-pending approval  
EPC

### **Course descriptions**

#### **MUEN-100 Augustana Choir (0-1 Credits)**

This highly select mixed ensemble performs a wide variety of music in major concerts, special events and on tour. The choir has released a number of recordings, and has performed on commercial and public radio and network television. The Augustana Choir requires a high level of musicianship and a serious time commitment. Students from any academic field may audition. The choir rehearses daily, and gives as many as 20 performances each year. Students in the Augustana Choir also participate in the Handel Oratorio Society.

#### **MUEN-101 Chamber Singers (1 Credits)**

A select small ensemble that performs primarily a cappella chamber works from madrigals to vocal jazz. Performances include a traditional Lessons and Carols program in December and a concert in the spring as well as campus and community events throughout the year.

#### **MUEN-102 Augustana Concert Chorale (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that performs a wide variety of literature from all style periods. Students will gain a better understanding and appreciation of choral music through study and performance of a varied repertoire of choral literature. The group will primarily sing in on-campus concerts. Meets scholarship participation requirement.

#### **MUEN-103 Augustana Concert Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

#### **MUEN-104 Jazz Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

#### **MUEN-106 Jenny Lind Vocal Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

This select women's ensemble is for the singer who wishes to develop advanced choral skills. Participation in Jenny Lind allows singers to gain a better understanding and appreciation of various styles of choral music composed for women's chorus, from Medieval chant to works from

the 20th century. The ensemble performs concerts on campus each term and several campus and community events.

**MUEN-107 Opera@Augustana (0-1 Credits)**

**MUEN-108 Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-109 Symphonic Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-110 Augustana Academic Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that incorporates student conductors and faculty mentors. Required of all vocal music education majors and encouraged for all other music majors. Open to all students. This ensemble meets once per week and focuses on accessible literature from all style periods. Does not meet scholarship participation requirement.

**MUEN-111 Wennerberg Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

An ensemble for men who want to sing for enjoyment and an enhanced appreciation of choral music. The ensemble develops musical skills and proper singing techniques while exploring choral literature from various time periods and cultures. The group sings each term in an on-campus concert and periodically in chapel and other off-campus events. The ensemble meets twice a week for an hour.

**MUEN-112 Handel Oratorio Society (0-1 Credits)**

Since the turn of the century the Society has performed Messiah each Christmas. The annual spring oratorio explores the riches of the choral-orchestral literature. The musicians of the Handel Oratorio Society include Quad City community members, Augustana students, The Augustana Choir, the Augustana Symphony Orchestra and invited soloists. Any Augustana College student may sing with the Oratorio Society. Messiah rehearsals begin on the first Monday of October. More information is available from Jon Hurty at the first rehearsal.

**MUEN-113 Augustana Chamber Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

The purpose of Augustana Chamber Orchestra (ACO) is to provide an intensive and varied orchestral opportunity for current orchestral students at Augustana. The Augustana Chamber Orchestra will play a diverse collection of repertoire-specifically focusing on baroque, classical, and 20th and 21st century works written for a smaller symphonic or string ensemble. This ensemble will also serve as the ensemble for Opera @ Augustana productions and other potential collaborative projects.

**MUEN-128 Band Audition (0 Credits)**

**MUEN-129 Choir Audition (0 Credits)**

**MUEN-130 Orchestra Audition (0 Credits)**

**MUEN-131 Jazz Audition (0 Credits)**

**MUEN-200 Augustana Choir (0-1 Credits)**

This highly select mixed ensemble performs a wide variety of music in major concerts, special

events and on tour. The choir has released a number of recordings, and has performed on commercial and public radio and network television. The Augustana Choir requires a high level of musicianship and a serious time commitment. Students from any academic field may audition. The choir rehearses daily, and gives as many as 20 performances each year. Students in the Augustana Choir also participate in the Handel Oratorio Society.

**MUEN-201 Chamber Singers (1 Credits)**

A select small ensemble that performs primarily a cappella chamber works from madrigals to vocal jazz. Performances include a traditional Lessons and Carols program in December and a concert in the spring as well as campus and community events throughout the year.

**MUEN-202 Augustana Concert Chorale (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that performs a wide variety of literature from all style periods. Students will gain a better understanding and appreciation of choral music through study and performance of a varied repertoire of choral literature. The group will primarily sing in on-campus concerts. Meets scholarship participation requirement.

**MUEN-203 Concert Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-204 Jazz Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

**MUEN-206 Jenny Lind Vocal Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

This select women's ensemble is for the singer who wishes to develop advanced choral skills. Participation in Jenny Lind allows singers to gain a better understanding and appreciation of various styles of choral music composed for women's chorus, from Medieval chant to works from the 20th century. The ensemble performs concerts on campus each term and several campus and community events.

**MUEN-207 Opera@Augustana (0-1 Credits)**

**MUEN-208 Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-209 Symphonic Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-210 Augustana Academic Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that incorporates student conductors and faculty mentors. Required of all vocal music education majors and encouraged for all other music majors. Open to all students. This ensemble meets once per week and focuses on accessible literature from all style periods. Does not meet scholarship participation requirement.

**MUEN-211 Wennerberg Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

An ensemble for men who want to sing for enjoyment and an enhanced appreciation of choral music. The ensemble develops musical skills and proper singing techniques while exploring choral

literature from various time periods and cultures. The group sings each term in an on-campus concert and periodically in chapel and other off-campus events. The ensemble meets twice a week for an hour.

**MUEN-212 Handel Oratorio Society (0-1 Credits)**

Since the turn of the century the Society has performed Messiah each Christmas. The annual spring oratorio explores the riches of the choral-orchestral literature. The musicians of the Handel Oratorio Society include Quad City community members, Augustana students, The Augustana Choir, the Augustana Symphony Orchestra and invited soloists. Any Augustana College student may sing with the Oratorio Society. Messiah rehearsals begin on the first Monday of October. More information is available from Jon Hurty at the first rehearsal.

**MUEN-213 Augustana Chamber Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

The purpose of Augustana Chamber Orchestra (ACO) is to provide an intensive and varied orchestral opportunity for current orchestral students at Augustana. The Augustana Chamber Orchestra will play a diverse collection of repertoire-specifically focusing on baroque, classical, and 20th and 21st century works written for a smaller symphonic or string ensemble. This ensemble will also serve as the ensemble for Opera @ Augustana productions and other potential collaborative projects.

**MUEN-300 Augustana Choir (0-1 Credits)**

This highly select mixed ensemble performs a wide variety of music in major concerts, special events and on tour. The choir has released a number of recordings, and has performed on commercial and public radio and network television. The Augustana Choir requires a high level of musicianship and a serious time commitment. Students from any academic field may audition. The choir rehearses daily, and gives as many as 20 performances each year. Students in the Augustana Choir also participate in the Handel Oratorio Society.

**MUEN-301 Chamber Singers (1 Credits)**

A select small ensemble that performs primarily a cappella chamber works from madrigals to vocal jazz. Performances include a traditional Lessons and Carols program in December and a concert in the spring as well as campus and community events throughout the year.

**MUEN-302 Augustana Concert Chorale (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that performs a wide variety of literature from all style periods. Students will gain a better understanding and appreciation of choral music through study and performance of a varied repertoire of choral literature. The group will primarily sing in on-campus concerts. Meets scholarship participation requirement.

**MUEN-303 Concert Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-304 Jazz Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

**MUEN-306 Jenny Lind Vocal Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

This select women's ensemble is for the singer who wishes to develop advanced choral skills. Participation in Jenny Lind allows singers to gain a better understanding and appreciation of various styles of choral music composed for women's chorus, from Medieval chant to works from

the 20th century. The ensemble performs concerts on campus each term and several campus and community events.

**MUEN-307 Opera@Augustana (0-1 Credits)**

**MUEN-308 Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-309 Symphonic Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-310 Augustana Academic Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that incorporates student conductors and faculty mentors. Required of all vocal music education majors and encouraged for all other music majors. Open to all students. This ensemble meets once per week and focuses on accessible literature from all style periods. Does not meet scholarship participation requirement.

**MUEN-311 Wennerberg Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

An ensemble for men who want to sing for enjoyment and an enhanced appreciation of choral music. The ensemble develops musical skills and proper singing techniques while exploring choral literature from various time periods and cultures. The group sings each term in an on-campus concert and periodically in chapel and other off-campus events. The ensemble meets twice a week for an hour.

**MUEN-312 Handel Oratorio Society (0-1 Credits)**

Since the turn of the century the Society has performed Messiah each Christmas. The annual spring oratorio explores the riches of the choral-orchestral literature. The musicians of the Handel Oratorio Society include Quad City community members, Augustana students, The Augustana Choir, the Augustana Symphony Orchestra and invited soloists. Any Augustana College student may sing with the Oratorio Society. Messiah rehearsals begin on the first Monday of October. More information is available from Jon Hurty at the first rehearsal.

**MUEN-313 Augustana Chamber Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

The purpose of Augustana Chamber Orchestra (ACO) is to provide an intensive and varied orchestral opportunity for current orchestral students at Augustana. The Augustana Chamber Orchestra will play a diverse collection of repertoire-specifically focusing on baroque, classical, and 20th and 21st century works written for a smaller symphonic or string ensemble. This ensemble will also serve as the ensemble for Opera @ Augustana productions and other potential collaborative projects.

**MUEN-400 Augustana Choir (0-1 Credits)**

This highly select mixed ensemble performs a wide variety of music in major concerts, special events and on tour. The choir has released a number of recordings, and has performed on commercial and public radio and network television. The Augustana Choir requires a high level of musicianship and a serious time commitment. Students from any academic field may audition.

The choir rehearses daily, and gives as many as 20 performances each year. Students in the Augustana Choir also participate in the Handel Oratorio Society.

**MUEN-401 Chamber Singers (1 Credits)**

A select small ensemble that performs primarily a cappella chamber works from madrigals to vocal jazz. Performances include a traditional Lessons and Carols program in December and a concert in the spring as well as campus and community events throughout the year.

**MUEN-402 Augustana Concert Chorale (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that performs a wide variety of literature from all style periods. Students will gain a better understanding and appreciation of choral music through study and performance of a varied repertoire of choral literature. The group will primarily sing in on-campus concerts. Meets scholarship participation requirement.

**MUEN-403 Concert Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-404 Jazz Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

**MUEN-406 Jenny Lind Vocal Ensemble (0-1 Credits)**

This select women's ensemble is for the singer who wishes to develop advanced choral skills. Participation in Jenny Lind allows singers to gain a better understanding and appreciation of various styles of choral music composed for women's chorus, from Medieval chant to works from the 20th century. The ensemble performs concerts on campus each term and several campus and community events.

**MUEN-407 Opera@Augustana (0-1 Credits)**

**MUEN-408 Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-409 Symphonic Band (0-1 Credits)**

Students qualifying for the following ensembles have the option of earning 2/3 credit each term, or for participation for no credit. First-year students register at the 100-level, sophomores at the 200-level, juniors at the 300-level and seniors at the 400-level.

**MUEN-410 Augustana Academic Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

A mixed ensemble that incorporates student conductors and faculty mentors. Required of all vocal music education majors and encouraged for all other music majors. Open to all students. This ensemble meets once per week and focuses on accessible literature from all style periods. Does not meet scholarship participation requirement.

**MUEN-411 Wennerberg Chorus (0-1 Credits)**

An ensemble for men who want to sing for enjoyment and an enhanced appreciation of choral music. The ensemble develops musical skills and proper singing techniques while exploring choral literature from various time periods and cultures. The group sings each term in an on-campus concert and periodically in chapel and other off-campus events. The ensemble meets twice a week for an hour.

### **MUEN-412 Handel Oratorio Society (0-1 Credits)**

Since the turn of the century the Society has performed Messiah each Christmas. The annual spring oratorio explores the riches of the choral-orchestral literature. The musicians of the Handel Oratorio Society include Quad City community members, Augustana students, The Augustana Choir, the Augustana Symphony Orchestra and invited soloists. Any Augustana College student may sing with the Oratorio Society. Messiah rehearsals begin on the first Monday of October. More information is available from Jon Hurty at the first rehearsal.

### **MUEN-413 Augustana Chamber Orchestra (0-1 Credits)**

The purpose of Augustana Chamber Orchestra (ACO) is to provide an intensive and varied orchestral opportunity for current orchestral students at Augustana. The Augustana Chamber Orchestra will play a diverse collection of repertoire-specifically focusing on baroque, classical, and 20th and 21st century works written for a smaller symphonic or string ensemble. This ensemble will also serve as the ensemble for Opera @ Augustana productions and other potential collaborative projects.

## **Neuroscience**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/neuroscience/courses>

**2018-19**

### **Program Advisors:**

RUPA GUPTA GORDON, Assistant Professor (Psychology & Neuroscience)  
B.S., Purdue; Ph.D., University of Iowa

IAN A. HARRINGTON, Associate Professor (Psychology & Neuroscience)  
B.S., Dalhousie University; M.A., Ph.D., Toledo

SHARA STOUGH, Assistant Professor, Chair (Psychology & Neuroscience)  
B.A., Coe College; Ph.D., University of California-Irvine

**MAJOR IN NEUROSCIENCE** 36 credits, including PSYC 200 or PSYC 248, PSYC-240, PSYC-246, PSYC-349, PSYC 352, PSYC-452/453 or PSYC-466. Minimum of one Neuroscience elective (choose from PSYC 324, PSYC 343, PSYC 347, PSYC 418), and two multi-disciplinary electives from different course codes ( choose from BIOL 130, BIOL 250, BIOL 358, BIOL 360, BIOL 362, CSC 320, CSD 375, CSD 380, CSD 440, PHIL 312, PHIL 318, PHIL 329, RELG 326). Students will take additional electives, which may include PSYC 382, to reach a minimum of 36 total credits. Students who complete Senior Inquiry in another major with a project not related to neuroscience must substitute an additional 3-credit elective at the 300-400 level for the SI in NSCI. Students who complete Senior Inquiry in another major with a project related to neuroscience need no additional coursework. The major requires a minimum of 18 credits at the 300-400 level.

Students may NOT major in both neuroscience and psychology (3-18-10.)

Recommended supporting courses: some or all of the following are recommended for students planning to pursue graduate training in neuroscience and may be required by some graduate programs: CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123, CHEM-311, CHEM-312, CHEM-313, CHEM-411; MATH-219; PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103 or PHYS-201, PHYS-102, PHYS-203. Please consult with advisor.

For course descriptions, see the catalog pages for Biology, Chemistry, Communication Sciences & Disorders, Computer Sciences, Math, Physics, Psychology, Philosophy, and Religion.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Nonprofit Leadership Development Experiential Minor

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/nonprofit-leadership-development-experiential-minor>

**2018-19**

### Advisor - TBA

The purpose of the Nonprofit Leadership Development experiential minor is to help prepare liberal arts majors for leadership roles with non-profit organizations and to provide them with formal documentation of their competence for doing so. Like traditional academic programs, it will be structured and closely overseen by the faculty. Unlike traditional programs, a substantial fraction of the program content (as much as 500 hours of engagement) will occur in programs that do not lead to the award of academic credit or grades. We believe the program offers a valuable, rigorous experience and, at the same time, demonstrates the practicality of pursuing a liberal arts education.

The Augustana Nonprofit Leadership Development experiential minor is designed to enable our graduates to flourish in dynamic nonprofit sector. The course work and experiential learning opportunities incorporated in the certificate are intended to develop professional leaders who can:

- Build and communicate a shared organizational vision. (Lead and Communicate)



- Use systems thinking to analyze and address complex situations from multiple perspectives (i.e. financial, ethical, and managerial).(Analyze, Interpret, Respond)
- Encourage collaboration and synergy among diverse constituents. (Lead and Relate)
- Demonstrate an understanding of the fundamental objectives and operations of a nonprofit organization.(Understand)
- Question and evaluate assumptions and models that guide practice (Create).

The requirements are as follows:

A. Four core area courses (12 credits) Students must receive at least a C in each of the four core area courses in order to earn the experiential minor.

1. Competent communication

- COMM 403: Public Relations or BUSN 320: Marketing for Creative Professionals

2. Effective financial management

- ACCT 200: Accounting Fundamentals or ACCT 201 & 202: Principles of Accounting sequence

3. Knowledgeable organizational leadership

- COMM 402: Organizational Communication

4. Ethical, informed decision making

- RELG 327: Business Ethics;
- RELG 326: Medical Ethics;
- PHIL 203: Social Ethics or
- PHIL 205: Life and Death

B. Four experiential learning areas:

1. Participation in workshops offered by CORE on social media and other job search strategies, resume writing, interview preparation, and attendance at least one career fair..

2. Participation in four NLD sanctioned workshops held on campus or in the community, chosen in consultation with the certificate advisor. Workshops will focus on topics such as the history and foundation of nonprofit organizations, future issues facing nonprofits, fundraising, event planning, social entrepreneurship, marketing and social media, stewardship and storytelling, legal and regulatory issues, fund investing, audits and fraud investigation, strategic planning, grant writing, , and member relations and volunteer management.

3. Completion of a 300-400 hour internship in a nonprofit organization with a satisfactory supervisor evaluation.

4. Development and presentation of a portfolio that exemplifies the knowledge, abilities and dispositions relevant to the experiential minor, and illustrates how the student has met the goals of the certificate.

The experiential minor is housed in CORE, but an advisory council including faculty from other departments and representatives from area nonprofit organizations guides and evaluates the certificate. The advisory council monitors the feedback from internship supervisors as to the

preparation of students in the program. Students will be expected to present their portfolios to members of the advisory council and discuss how they have met the goals of the certificate. For a complete list of the college policies and guidelines about experiential minor, see the catalog section on [Organization of the Curriculum](#).

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Philosophy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/philosophy/courses>

### 2018-19

TIMOTHY BLOSER, Associate Professor  
B.A., Princeton; Ph.D., Stanford

ROMAN P. BONZON, Professor  
B.A., Haverford; M.A., Ph.D., Pittsburgh

DEKE GOULD, Visiting Assistant Professor of Philosophy  
B.A., Flagler College; M.A., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., Syracuse University

DOUGLAS PARVIN, Associate Professor  
A.B., Harvard; Ph.D., Rutgers

HEIDI STORL, Professor, Chair  
B.A., Capital; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State

### Major in Philosophy

27 credits, including PHIL-110 or PHIL-310, PHIL-240, PHIL-242, PHIL-340 and PHIL-440. Senior Inquiry: PHIL-441 or PHIL-451 or Senior Inquiry in another major. Students proposing to do graduate work in philosophy are strongly advised to take PHIL-310, PHIL-342 and PHIL-450.

### Minor in Philosophy

21 credits, including PHIL-110 or PHIL-310, PHIL-240, PHIL-242 and at least 6 credits from the 300 or 400 level.

### Minor in Ethics

21 credits, including the following:

- Core courses: either RELG-203 or RELG-203a; either PHIL-203 or PHIL-205; and PHIL-323
- Complementary courses: two of RELG-323, RELG-325, RELG-326, RELG-378, RELG-371, RELG-327; and one of PHIL-322, PHIL-331 or PHIL-325
- At least one additional course from those listed above.

### **Logic and Critical Reasoning**

The department offers two courses in reasoning for students wishing to improve their analytical skills, ability to evaluate and construct arguments, and knowledge of logical concepts: **PHIL-110 Critical Reasoning (3)** and **PHIL-310 Modern Formal Logic (3)**

### **Introduction to/History of Philosophy**

Of the following seven courses, all except 340 and 342 are introductory. 201, 203 and 205 are topical. 240, 242, 340 and 342 cover particular historical periods. Beginning students are advised to choose from the 200-level courses.

PHIL-201 (PH) Knowledge and Values (3)

PHIL-203 (PS) Social Ethics (3)

PHIL-205 (PH) Life and Death (3)

PHIL-240 (PP) Classical Philosophy (3)

PHIL-242 (PP) Modern Philosophy (3)

PHIL-340 Classics of Western Philosophy (3)

PHIL-342 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy (3)

### **Philosophy of Special Subjects**

These courses are organized around specific subjects. Each assumes some interest in the relevant subject. All are open to students regardless of major.

PHIL-311 (PP) History and Philosophy of Science (3)

PHIL-315 Studies in Epistemology (3)

PHIL-318 (PH) Philosophy of Language (3)

PHIL-321 (PA) Philosophy of Art (3)

PHIL-322 (PH) Political Philosophy (3)

PHIL-323 (PH) Moral Philosophy (3)

PHIL-329 (PH) Philosophy of Mind (3)

PHIL-331 (PH) Philosophy of Religion (3)

PHIL-341 (PH) Phenomenology and Existentialism (3)

### **Individual and Advanced Studies**

Although intended primarily for majors and minors in philosophy, these courses may be taken by other interested students, with permission of the relevant faculty.

PHIL-399 Directed Study (1+)

PHIL-400 Independent Study (1+)

PHIL-440 Advanced Seminar (3+)

PHIL-450 Senior Thesis (1+2)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject

coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (PHIL)

### **PHIL-110 Critical Reasoning (3 Credits)**

Reasoning in ordinary language: analysis of simple arguments, detection and explanation of common fallacies. Recommended for all students.

### **PHIL-201 Knowledge and Values (3 Credits)**

(PH) An examination of three broad questions about beliefs: How likely are they to be true? Are they moral? Are they effective in helping the believers achieve their goals? This course focuses on competing philosophical theories about the underlying bases for such evaluations, and also considers possible connections among these evaluations.

### **PHIL-203 Social Ethics (3 Credits)**

(PS) Social-political values of equality and liberty examined via their underlying normative ethical foundations. Social-political and ethical theory are applied to four major issues in contemporary society: (1) Punishment and Responsibility; (2) National Defense and Military Strategy; (3) Affirmative Action and Comparable Worth, and (4) Allocation, Social Justice and Health Care Policy.

### **PHIL-205 Life and Death (3 Credits)**

(PH) An introduction to philosophical perspectives on value and moral principles in the context of decisions about life and death. Specific issues in applied ethics, such as animal rights, abortion, euthanasia and capital punishment will be considered from larger theoretical frameworks in ethics, such as utilitarianism and rights.

### **PHIL-240 Classical Philosophy (3 Credits)**

(PP) The origins of western thought in the writings of the ancient Greeks, from the scientific and metaphysical speculations of the Milesians to the great philosophical systems of Plato and Aristotle. Subjects include the nature of reality, knowledge and its limits, happiness and virtue.

### **PHIL-242 Modern Philosophy (3 Credits)**

(PP) Studies in the philosophies of Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke and Berkeley, with emphasis on the quest for knowledge and certainty, the existence of God, the nature of substance, mind and matter, and the relation of thought and perception to reality.

### **PHIL-310 Modern Formal Logic (3 Credits)**

Elementary formal logic: techniques of proof, analysis and translation in an elementary formal system. For students of philosophy, mathematics, linguistics, law, and the sciences, but recommended for anyone interested in exactness of thought.

### **PHIL-311 History & Philosophy of Science (3 Credits)**

(PP) History and Philosophy of Science. Study of key episodes in the history of science, with a

focus on methods, philosophical assumptions and conceptual and empirical breakthroughs. Readings from: Plato, Aristotle, Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, Darwin, Einstein, Heisenberg.

**PHIL-312 Decision & Game Theory (3 Credits)**

(PS,Q) This introduction to decision theory and game theory explores the nature of probability and utility and their use in decision-making. We will examine puzzle cases where different approaches to decision-making yield different results, and the difference (if any) between decisions, where only one agent acts, and games, where the result depends on decisions by multiple agents.

**PHIL-315 Studies in Epistemology (3 Credits)**

Studies in Epistemology. Selected issues raised by theories of knowledge: perception, the nature and grounds for knowledge, truth, grounds for doubt and certainty, sceptical arguments, the a priori and the empirical, relativism and objectivity.

**PHIL-318 Philosophy of Language (3 Credits)**

(PH) Philosophy of Language. Selected issues raised by theories of language: the relation of language to the world, meaning and reference, necessity, the language of evaluation and interpretation, ordinary and ideal languages, language games and linguistic acts.

**PHIL-319 Philosophy of Medicine (3 Credits)**

(PH) This course addresses the metaphysical, epistemological, ethical, and practical dimensions of medicine and health care. The framework is philosophical, but the actual course outcomes are practical. The discovery of germ theory, the use of anesthetics, the development of vaccines and public health strategies, and the recent trend toward a population-based, evidence-based medicine have shaped the discourse of health, health care, and health care policy formation. In this course, we will unveil (and in some cases unravel) trends that have led to our current views on these issues.

**PHIL-321 Philosophy of Art (3 Credits)**

(PA) An examination of classical and contemporary theories of art and aesthetics, with particular focus on artistic creativity, the norms of criticism and the nature and function of art.

**PHIL-322 Political Philosophy (3 Credits)**

(PH) An exploration of the most prominent political philosophies from the modern period to the present, including Utilitarianism, Contractarianism and Marxism. Issues discussed include: the nature of justice, the proper extent of individual liberty, the legitimate sources of political authority, and the proper distribution of economic goods within societies.

**PHIL-323 Moral Philosophy (3 Credits)**

(PH) An investigation into the nature of moral rightness and wrongness, with particular emphasis on three main theories: Utilitarianism, Kantian Deontology and Virtue Ethics.

**PHIL-325 Philosophy of Law (3 Credits)**

(PH) This course will explore philosophical questions about the nature of laws. What are laws? Do we have a moral obligation to obey the law, and if so, just how strong is this obligation, and where does it come from? What are rights, and where do they come from? And how should judges go about interpreting important legal texts, such as our Constitution, when making decisions about specific cases? Exploring the strengths and weaknesses of the answers legal philosophers have given to these questions will give students an important opportunity to investigate the nature of an institution "the law" that provides the framework for the very existence of a civil society.

Students will therefore be able to develop a better understanding of their own lives as citizens of such a society.

**PHIL-328 Souls, Selves and Persons (3 Credits)**

The course aims to elucidate the concept of self in relation to the concepts of soul and person, as these ideas have been developed from Plato through to the present day. It includes Plato, Aristotle, Descartes, Locke, Butler, Hume, and Kant as proponents of different views about the self. The course sets the stage for empirical studies of the self.

**PHIL-329 Philosophy of Mind (3 Credits)**

(PH) Selected issues raised by theories of mind and consciousness: the mental and the physical, freedom of the will, the nature of persons and personal identity, theories of perception and action.

**PHIL-331 Philosophy of Religion (3 Credits)**

(PH) An examination of topics in the philosophical approach to religious questions concerning the existence and nature of God, reason and faith, the relation between divine commands and morality, and life after death.

**PHIL-340 Classics of Western Philosophy (3 Credits)**

Classics of Western Philosophy. Readings from several major figures of the Western tradition, including Hume and Kant. Specific texts will be chosen to represent ethical, aesthetic or metaphysical and epistemological theories of the modern era. Students may repeat the course for credit if the readings have changed substantially. Prerequisite: 242

**PHIL-341 Phenomenology & Existentialism (3 Credits)**

(PH) Phenomenology and Existentialism. A study of selected works from the continental thinkers of this century (Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Camus, Merleau-Ponty) with special focus on such topics as freedom, authenticity, death and the phenomenological method.

**PHIL-342 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy (3 Credits)**

Contemporary Analytic Philosophy. Readings in the recent tradition of analytic philosophy inaugurated by Frege, Russell and Moore, and developed by such figures as Wittgenstein, Ryle, Popper, Austin, Quine, Putnam, Rawls and Kripke. Subjects include sense-datum theories of perception, the analysis of meaning and truth, the nature of the mind, ethical claims and ethical principles and the relation of language to thought, experience, and reality.

**PHIL-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A close and critical study of a substantial philosophical text or group of texts under the guidance of a member of the philosophy faculty.

**PHIL-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Study of philosophical issues of major importance, selected by the student, done by arrangement with and under the direction of a member of the philosophy faculty.

**PHIL-440 Advanced Seminar (3 Credits)**

A detailed study of some important topic in philosophy. The subject will vary, and students may repeat the course if the topic has changed substantially.

**PHIL-441 Senior Inquiry (1 Credits)**

A revision and preparation of the philosophy senior essay, for submission to the philosophy department and presentation at the Spring Philosophy Colloquium.

### **PHIL-450 Senior Thesis (1-2 Credits)**

A two-term sequence, with grade of IP for successful completion of the initial term. Under the direction of a member of the philosophy faculty, the student researches and writes a substantial thesis, to be submitted and defended in the ensuing term. Student must have senior status. Strongly recommended for students intending to pursue graduate studies in philosophy or related fields. This course satisfies the Senior Inquiry requirement.

### **PHIL-451 Senior Inquiry Thesis (1-2 Credits)**

A two-term sequence, with grade of IP for successful completion of the initial term. Under the direction of a member of the philosophy faculty, the student researches and writes a substantial thesis, to be submitted and defended in the ensuing term. Student must have senior status. Strongly recommended for students intending to pursue graduate studies in philosophy or related fields. This course satisfies the Senior Inquiry requirement.

### **PHIL-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

A close and critical study of a substantial philosophical text or group of texts under the guidance of a member of the philosophy faculty.

### **PHIL-INTR Philosophy Internship (0-9 Credits)**

## Physics

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/physics-and-engineering-physics/physics-courses>

### **2018-19**

LEE CARKNER, Professor

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State

JOSHUA DYER, Associate Professor

B.S., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign; Ph.D., Michigan State

NATHAN H. FRANK, Associate Professor

B.A., Concordia College; Ph.D., Michigan State

JAMES VAN HOWE, Associate Professor

B.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Cornell

WILLIAM PETERSON, Assistant, Professor

B.S., Ph.D., University of Iowa

CECILIA J. VOGEL, Professor

B.S., Michigan State; Ph.D., Minnesota

### **Major in Physics**

27-30 credits, including PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203, PHYS-301, PHYS-350, PHYS-351, PHYS-352, PHYS-420 or PHYS-421, and 12 additional credits at the 300 and 400 level. Students planning to do graduate work are expected to take PHYS-311, PHYS-320, PHYS-401, and other appropriate courses from PHYS-308, PHYS-313, PHYS-316, and PHYS-360. 100-level courses and PHYS-305 do not count toward the major.

Required supporting courses (15 credits): CHEM-121, CHEM-122, MATH-219, MATH-220, and MATH-221.

Students may NOT major in both Engineering Physics and Physics.

### **Major for Teaching Physics**

27 credits, including PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203, PHYS-220, PHYS-301, PHYS-308, PHYS-313, PHYS-320, PHYS-350, PHYS-351, PHYS-352, and PHYS-360. See the Director of Secondary Education. 100-level courses and PHYS-305 do not count toward the major.

Required supporting courses (39 credits): ASTR-315; BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-220; CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123; GEOG-101; GEOL-101; one of the following three courses: GEOG-103, GEOL-103 or GEOL-115; MATH-219, MATH-220, MATH-221.

### **Minor in Physics**

15 credits: PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203, PHYS-301, PHYS-350, PHYS-351, and PHYS-352.

### **Major in Engineering Physics**

28 -31 credits, including PHYS-170, PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203, PHYS-301, PHYS-350, PHYS-351, PHYS-352, PHYS-370, PHYS-420 or PHYS-421, and either PHYS-320 and PHYS-322 or PHYS-308 and PHYS-311, or CHEM-123 and CHEM-311. Students will take one elective class from CHEM-312, CHEM-361, PHYS-308, PHYS-311, PHYS-313, PHYS-316, PHYS-320, PHYS-322, PHYS-360, PHYS-390, and PHYS-401.

Required supporting courses (15 credits): CHEM-121, CHEM-122, MATH-219, MATH-220, and MATH-221.

The above sequence involves a selection of one of three engineering tracks: chemical, mechanical, or electrical. A student interested in mechanical or civil engineering would take PHYS-320, PHYS-322, students interested in electrical or computer engineering would take PHYS-308 and PHYS-311, while students interested in chemical engineering would take CHEM-123 and CHEM-311. Students may NOT major in both Physics and Engineering Physics (11-12-09.)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).



## Courses (PHYS)

### **PHYS-101 Principles of Physics I (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Mechanics, waves, sound and fluids. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-101L Lab Phys-101 (0 Credits)**

Lab Phys-101

### **PHYS-102 Principles of Physics II (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, and electronics. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-102L Lab for Physics 102 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-103 Principles of Physics III (3 Credits)**

(PN) Optics, relativity, atomic physics, and nuclear physics. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-103L Lab for Physics 103 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-105 Acoustics (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Vibrations and waves, perception and measurement of sound, musical instruments, the human ear and voice, electrical production of sound, acoustics of rooms, and noise. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-105L Lab for Physics 105 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-170 Introduction to Engineering (1 Credits)**

Introduction to Engineering. Types of engineering, teamwork and leadership, proposals and prototypes and engineering ethics. In-class discussion, team projects, written essays and presentations.

### **PHYS-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

### **PHYS-201 Basic Physics I (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Basic Physics I. Fundamentals of mechanics for scientists and engineers. Lectures, one-hour discussion, two-hour lab weekly. Co-requisite or prerequisite: Mathematics 219.

### **PHYS-201D Discussion for Phys 201 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-201L Lab for Physics 201 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-202 Basic Physics II (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Basic Physics II. Elements of wave phenomena, sound, thermodynamics and optics. Lectures, one-hour discussion, two-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 201 and MATH-219.

### **PHYS-202D Discussion for Physics II (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-202L Lab for Physics 202 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-203 Basic Physics III (3 Credits)**

Basic Physics III. Fundamentals of electricity and magnetism. Lectures, one-hour discussion, two-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 201 and MATH-220. Co-requisite or prerequisite MATH-221 or instructor approval.

### **PHYS-203D Discussion for Physics III (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-203L Lab for Physics III (0 Credits)**

**PHYS-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

**PHYS-301 Introduction to Modern Physics (3 Credits)**

Introduction to Modern Physics. Relativity, quantum phenomena, atomic spectra and structure, radioactivity, nuclear structure and reactions, elementary particles. Prerequisite: 201, 202, 203 and MATH-220.

**PHYS-305 Hist of Physics & Engineer Centrl Europe (3 Credits)**

(PH) This course traces 20th century European scientific and technological discoveries, institutions, achievements and events of the past, both in relation to one another and in relation to the present. Emphasis on interrelationship between science and society.

**PHYS-308 Electronic Circuits (3 Credits)**

Semiconductor electronic circuits employing linear devices in amplifiers and nonlinear devices in digital logic circuits. Lectures and three-hour lab weekly. (Offered in alternate years.)

Prerequisites: 203, MATH-220.

**PHYS-308L Lab for Physics 308 (0 Credits)****PHYS-311 Electricity and Magnetism (3 Credits)**

Electricity and Magnetism. Electrostatic and magnetic fields, electromagnetic waves, Maxwell's equations. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisites: 201, 202, 203 and MATH-221.

**PHYS-313 Thermodynamics (3 Credits)**

Classical thermodynamics including temperature, heat transfer, work, the first law, ideal gases, engines, refrigerators, the second law, entropy, Maxwell's relations and statistical mechanics. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 202 and MATH-220.

**PHYS-316 Computer Applications (3 Credits)**

Students will learn how to program in a visual computer language. Command and control, data taking, and analysis skills using this program will be developed. In addition, general programming skills, knowledge, and computational challenges will be covered. (Offered in alternate years.)

Prerequisites: 201, 202, 203, MATH-219.

**PHYS-320 Mechanics I (3 Credits)**

Statics, dynamics of a particle, central forces and celestial mechanics, and mechanics of rigid bodies. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 201, 202, 203 and MATH-221. Suggested: MATH-329

**PHYS-322 Engineering Statics (3 Credits)**

Forces, moments, couples, equipollent systems, distributed forces, equilibrium analysis, trusses, methods of joint and sections, shear-force and bending-moment diagrams, coulomb friction, centroids and center-of-mass. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 201 Co-requisite: Math 221

**PHYS-325 Experimental Astrophysics (1 Credits)**

Experimental Astrophysics. Selected experiments in astrophysics involving use of the telescopes, photography, computer tracking and spectroscopy. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: PHYS-201 and PHYS-202.

**PHYS-350 Advanced Laboratory I (1 Credits)**

Advanced experiments with emphasis on independent use of equipment, and sophisticated analysis, statistical evaluation, and plotting of experimental data. Prerequisite: 201, 202, 203, MATH-219.

**PHYS-351 Advanced Laboratory II (1 Credits)**

Advanced experiments with emphasis on independent use of equipment, and sophisticated analysis, statistical evaluation, and plotting of experimental data. Prerequisites: 301 and MATH-219

**PHYS-352 Advanced Laboratory III (1 Credits)**

Advanced experiments with emphasis on independent use of equipment, and sophisticated analysis, statistical evaluation, and plotting of experimental data. Prerequisite: 301, MATH-219.

**PHYS-360 Optics (3 Credits)**

Studies of physical optics and modern optical phenomena. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 202, 203. Suggested prerequisite: MATH-329.

**PHYS-370 Engineering Design (3 Credits)**

The fundamentals of engineering design, including teamwork, model and prototype building and drafting. In-class, hands-on work with computer-aided design (CAD) and machining. (Offered in alternate years). Prerequisite: 201-203.

**PHYS-390 Advanced Topics in Physics (3 Credits)**

This course will cover an advanced topic in physics; topic will be determined each year based on student and faculty input. Possible topics include astrophysics, solid state physics, electricity and magnetism, statistical physics, nuclear physics and quantum physics. Prerequisites: MATH-219. Additional pre-requisites may apply depending on topic.

**PHYS-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

**PHYS-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research or study in physics. Prerequisites: approval of department chair and instructor.

**PHYS-401 Introductory Quantum Physics (3 Credits)**

Introductory Quantum Physics. Quantum theory, development of quantum mechanics and application to atomic phenomena. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 301, MATH-221.

**PHYS-420 Senior Inquiry (3 Credits)**

Substantial inquiry into a field of physics, concentrating on a work of established contemporary physics or engineering published in the academic sphere, filed patents or white papers shared publicly. Students will keep a research notebook, produce a research paper, present the research at a public forum, and write a reflective paper. Prerequisites: 301 and approval of advisor.

**PHYS-421 Senior Inquiry-Novel Work (0 Credits)**

An alternative way to meet the requirements for physics SI is through novel research in physics or engineering or a novel engineering design project. Some ways that a student may accomplish this novel work prior to enrollment in this course include participation in an approved undergraduate research program at Augustana or another institution, or satisfactory completion of a senior

design project at an ABET-accredited engineering program. Presentation and reflection will be required. Prerequisites: 301 and approval of an academic and research advisors.

### **PHYS-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

### **PHYS-INTR Physics Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure or policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in physics. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. PHYS-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in physics.

## Engineering Physics

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/engineering-physics>

### 2018-19

**Advisor:** JOSHUA DYER, Assistant Professor (Physics)

B.S., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign; Ph.D., Michigan State University

The major in engineering physics combines coursework in fundamental physics with specialized courses in applied physics and engineering. The major is intended for students interested in participating in our 3-2 engineering program or working in engineering or industry after graduation from Augustana.

**MAJOR IN ENGINEERING PHYSICS** 28-31 credits, including PHYS-170, PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203, PHYS-301, PHYS-350, PHYS-351, PHYS-352, PHYS-370, PHYS-420 or PHYS-421, and either PHYS-320 and PHYS-322, or PHYS-308 and PHYS-311, or CHEM-123 and CHEM-311. Students will also take one elective class from: CHEM-312, CHEM-361, PHYS-308, PHYS-311, PHYS-313, PHYS-316, PHYS-320, PHYS-322, PHYS-360, PHYS-390, and PHYS-401.

Required Supporting Courses (15 credits): CHEM-121, CHEM-122, MATH-219, MATH-220, and MATH-221

The above sequence involves a selection of one of three engineering tracks: chemical, mechanical, or electrical. A student interested in mechanical or civil engineering would take PHYS-320, PHYS-322, students interested in electrical or computer engineering would take PHYS-308 and PHYS-311, while students interested in chemical engineering would take CHEM-123 and CHEM-311

Students may NOT major in both Engineering Physics and Physics (11-12-09.)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their

department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (PHYS)

### **PHYS-101 Principles of Physics I (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Mechanics, waves, sound and fluids. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-101L Lab Phys-101 (0 Credits)**

Lab Phys-101

### **PHYS-102 Principles of Physics II (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, and electronics. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-102L Lab for Physics 102 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-103 Principles of Physics III (3 Credits)**

(PN) Optics, relativity, atomic physics, and nuclear physics. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-103L Lab for Physics 103 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-105 Acoustics (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Vibrations and waves, perception and measurement of sound, musical instruments, the human ear and voice, electrical production of sound, acoustics of rooms, and noise. Lectures and two-hour lab weekly.

### **PHYS-105L Lab for Physics 105 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-170 Introduction to Engineering (1 Credits)**

Introduction to Engineering. Types of engineering, teamwork and leadership, proposals and prototypes and engineering ethics. In-class discussion, team projects, written essays and presentations.

### **PHYS-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

### **PHYS-201 Basic Physics I (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Basic Physics I. Fundamentals of mechanics for scientists and engineers. Lectures, one-hour discussion, two-hour lab weekly. Co-requisite or prerequisite: Mathematics 219.

### **PHYS-201D Discussion for Phys 201 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-201L Lab for Physics 201 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-202 Basic Physics II (3 Credits)**

(PN,I) Basic Physics II. Elements of wave phenomena, sound, thermodynamics and optics. Lectures, one-hour discussion, two-hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 201 and MATH-219.

### **PHYS-202D Discussion for Physics II (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-202L Lab for Physics 202 (0 Credits)**

### **PHYS-203 Basic Physics III (3 Credits)**

Basic Physics III. Fundamentals of electricity and magnetism. Lectures, one-hour discussion, two-

hour lab weekly. Prerequisite: 201 and MATH-220. Co-requisite or prerequisite MATH-221 or instructor approval.

**PHYS-203D Discussion for Physics III (0 Credits)**

**PHYS-203L Lab for Physics III (0 Credits)**

**PHYS-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

**PHYS-301 Introduction to Modern Physics (3 Credits)**

Introduction to Modern Physics. Relativity, quantum phenomena, atomic spectra and structure, radioactivity, nuclear structure and reactions, elementary particles. Prerequisite: 201, 202, 203 and MATH-220.

**PHYS-305 Hist of Physics & Engineer Centrl Europe (3 Credits)**

(PH) This course traces 20th century European scientific and technological discoveries, institutions, achievements and events of the past, both in relation to one another and in relation to the present. Emphasis on interrelationship between science and society.

**PHYS-308 Electronic Circuits (3 Credits)**

Semiconductor electronic circuits employing linear devices in amplifiers and nonlinear devices in digital logic circuits. Lectures and three-hour lab weekly. (Offered in alternate years.)

Prerequisites: 203, MATH-220.

**PHYS-308L Lab for Physics 308 (0 Credits)**

**PHYS-311 Electricity and Magnetism (3 Credits)**

Electricity and Magnetism. Electrostatic and magnetic fields, electromagnetic waves, Maxwell's equations. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisites: 201, 202, 203 and MATH-221.

**PHYS-313 Thermodynamics (3 Credits)**

Classical thermodynamics including temperature, heat transfer, work, the first law, ideal gases, engines, refrigerators, the second law, entropy, Maxwell's relations and statistical mechanics.

(Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 202 and MATH-220.

**PHYS-316 Computer Applications (3 Credits)**

Students will learn how to program in a visual computer language. Command and control, data taking, and analysis skills using this program will be developed. In addition, general programming skills, knowledge, and computational challenges will be covered. (Offered in alternate years.)

Prerequisites: 201, 202, 203, MATH-219.

**PHYS-320 Mechanics I (3 Credits)**

Statics, dynamics of a particle, central forces and celestial mechanics, and mechanics of rigid bodies. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 201, 202, 203 and MATH-221. Suggested:

MATH-329

**PHYS-322 Engineering Statics (3 Credits)**

Forces, moments, couples, equipollent systems, distributed forces, equilibrium analysis, trusses, methods of joint and sections, shear-force and bending-moment diagrams, coulomb friction, centroids and center-of-mass. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 201 Co-requisite: Math

221

**PHYS-325 Experimental Astrophysics (1 Credits)**

Experimental Astrophysics. Selected experiments in astrophysics involving use of the telescopes, photography, computer tracking and spectroscopy. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: PHYS-201 and PHYS-202.

**PHYS-350 Advanced Laboratory I (1 Credits)**

Advanced experiments with emphasis on independent use of equipment, and sophisticated analysis, statistical evaluation, and plotting of experimental data. Prerequisite: 201, 202, 203, MATH-219.

**PHYS-351 Advanced Laboratory II (1 Credits)**

Advanced experiments with emphasis on independent use of equipment, and sophisticated analysis, statistical evaluation, and plotting of experimental data. Prerequisites: 301 and MATH-219

**PHYS-352 Advanced Laboratory III (1 Credits)**

Advanced experiments with emphasis on independent use of equipment, and sophisticated analysis, statistical evaluation, and plotting of experimental data. Prerequisite: 301, MATH-219.

**PHYS-360 Optics (3 Credits)**

Studies of physical optics and modern optical phenomena. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 202, 203. Suggested prerequisite: MATH-329.

**PHYS-370 Engineering Design (3 Credits)**

The fundamentals of engineering design, including teamwork, model and prototype building and drafting. In-class, hands-on work with computer-aided design (CAD) and machining. (Offered in alternate years). Prerequisite: 201-203.

**PHYS-390 Advanced Topics in Physics (3 Credits)**

This course will cover an advanced topic in physics; topic will be determined each year based on student and faculty input. Possible topics include astrophysics, solid state physics, electricity and magnetism, statistical physics, nuclear physics and quantum physics. Prerequisites: MATH-219. Additional pre-requisites may apply depending on topic.

**PHYS-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

**PHYS-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research or study in physics. Prerequisites: approval of department chair and instructor.

**PHYS-401 Introductory Quantum Physics (3 Credits)**

Introductory Quantum Physics. Quantum theory, development of quantum mechanics and application to atomic phenomena. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 301, MATH-221.

**PHYS-420 Senior Inquiry (3 Credits)**

Substantial inquiry into a field of physics, concentrating on a work of established contemporary physics or engineering published in the academic sphere, filed patents or white papers shared publicly. Students will keep a research notebook, produce a research paper, present the research at a public forum, and write a reflective paper. Prerequisites: 301 and approval of advisor.

### **PHYS-421 Senior Inquiry-Novel Work (0 Credits)**

An alternative way to meet the requirements for physics SI is through novel research in physics or engineering or a novel engineering design project. Some ways that a student may accomplish this novel work prior to enrollment in this course include participation in an approved undergraduate research program at Augustana or another institution, or satisfactory completion of a senior design project at an ABET-accredited engineering program. Presentation and reflection will be required. Prerequisites: 301 and approval of an academic and research advisors.

### **PHYS-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for a student to study a particular topic in physics under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor

### **PHYS-INTR Physics Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure or policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in physics. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. PHYS-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in physics.

## **Political science**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/political-science/courses>

### **2018-19**

ALEX COHEN, Visiting Assistant Professor

B.A., New York University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa

DAVID M. DEHNEL, Professor

B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota

BRIAN LOVATO, Visiting Assistant Professor

B.A., California Baptist; M.A. New School for Social Research; Ph.D., The University of California, Santa Barbara

MARIANO MAGALHÃES, Professor

B.A., The University of Iowa; Ph.D., The University of Iowa

XIAOWEN ZHANG, Associate Professor, Chair

B.A., Peking University; Ph.D., University of Southern California

### **Major in Political Science**

28 credits in Political Science, including POLS-390 and POLS-490; at least two of the following: POLS-101, POLS-102, POLS-105, POLS-107 and POLS-170; and at least one course from four of the following five categories, with at least three courses in one category:



American Politics: POLS-101, POLS-250, POLS-260, POLS-301, POLS-331, POLS-338, POLS-355, POLS-361, POLS-362, POLS-385

Comparative Politics: POLS-105, POLS-340, POLS-344, POLS-346, POLS-348

International Relations: POLS-170, POLS-315, POLS-316, POLS-318, POLS-320, POLS-370, POLS-373

Political Theory: POLS-107, POLS-351, POLS-352, POLS-353

Public Policy and Administration: POLS-102, POLS-331, POLS-336, POLS-337, POLS-386

Required supporting courses (6 credits): One of ECON-201, ECON-202; and either one course in statistics or one course in history chosen in consultation with the student's advisor.

Research Practicum: All students are required to take POLS-390 (1 credit).

Senior Inquiry: All students must take POLS-490 in their senior year. Pre-requisite: POLS-390.

### **Minor in Political Science**

18 credits, including at least 9 credits at the 300-level or above. At least 9 credits must be from one of the following categories:

American Politics: POLS-101, POLS-250, POLS-260, POLS-301, POLS-338, POLS-355, POLS-361, POLS-362, POLS-385

Comparative Politics: POLS-105, POLS-340, POLS-344, POLS-346, POLS-348

International Politics: POLS-170, POLS-315, POLS-316, POLS-318, POLS-320, POLS-370, POLS-373

Political Thought: POLS-107, POLS-351, POL-352, POLS-353

Public Policy and Administration: POLS-102, POLS-331, POLS-336, POLS-337, POLS-386.

Students may, with the approval of their political science advisor, substitute up to 3 credits of appropriate work from outside the department.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## **Courses (POLS)**

### **POLS-101 American Government (3 Credits)**

(PS) A study of constitutional principles and their implementation to create a functioning national government. Development of basic institutions--presidency, Congress, courts, bureaucracy. Analysis of Political Behavior -- political parties, campaigns, and interest groups.

### **POLS-102 Am Govt Pub Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS) This course will introduce you to a variety of public policy issues, including health care reform, criminal justice reform, and the national deficit. You will learn about the complex public policy issues which are going to have a huge impact on your future. Additionally, you will gain a better understanding of how government works and why it sometimes doesn't.

**POLS-105 Comparative Politics (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Comparative politics is devoted to the study of countries not called the United States. It involves the comparative examination of important concepts in political science (democracy, culture, conflict, human rights, poverty, among others) and their application to both Western and non-Western nations.

**POLS-107 Contemporary Political Ideas (3 Credits)**

(PH) Politics is ultimately the struggle over ideas. This course aims to pay close attention to the ways that shifting interpretations of liberalism (from classic liberalism to neoliberalism) have influenced how we are living our social, political, cultural and economic lives today. This course will ask the following questions: How have our interpretations of liberalism shifted overtime? What is neoliberal thought? What are neoliberal politics? And what are the major critiques that have been leveled against neoliberalism by scholars today?

**POLS-170 Global Perspectives (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Issues of peace in an interdependent yet nationalistic world. Emphasis on culture as it relates to political values and cross-cultural communications, especially between developed and developing nations. Considers issues--population, food, economic development, pollution, nuclear weapons and human rights--which pose questions of justice or represent threats to the peace or to global survival.

**POLS-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**POLS-250 State & Local Government (3 Credits)**

State and Local Government. A study of principles, organization, powers and current problems of state and local government as well as the complications of intergovernmental relations.

**POLS-260 The Legal System (3 Credits)**

(PS) A survey of American legal institutions in relation to their social and political context. We explore the behavior of lawyers, police officers, judges, juries, and potential litigants. The course considers political issues related to civil and criminal law.

**POLS-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**POLS-301 American Parties & Politics (3 Credits)**

An intensive study of the American political system with special focus on grassroots movements, interest groups, political parties, and campaigns. The importance of public opinion, electioneering, campaigning and political behavior in the American political process will be examined while taking issues of gender, race, social class and other elements of difference into account.

**POLS-305 European Politics (3 Credits)****POLS-315 International Conflict (3 Credits)**

International Conflict: Peace and War in the Modern World. Basic principles of international relations developed in historical perspective with emphasis on the fundamental problems of war and peace, evolving state systems and international order in the western world. Central concern is

with the arts of diplomacy and the resort to the use of force in the 19th and 20th centuries from the era of Napoleon to the emergence of the Cold War.

**POLS-316 Contemporary World Politics (3 Credits)**

Contemporary World Politics. International political issues in the last decade of the 20th century with special emphasis on the role of the great powers in the contemporary world and the changing shape of an international system complicated by a large increase in the number of actors and growing interdependencies. Specific topics will be chosen to reflect current events.

**POLS-318 China in World Affairs (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Examination of China's changing role in world society and its relations with key countries and regions. Attention paid to the various determinants of China's foreign policy, such as its history, culture, and the structure of its domestic decision-making system. (PS) approved as of April, 2013 moving forward.

**POLS-320 American Foreign Policy (3 Credits)**

An assessment of American foreign policy in the aftermath of World War II with special emphasis on reexamining the policies of containment toward the Soviet Union and American responses to a changing international environment.

**POLS-331 Public Administration (3 Credits)**

Public Administration. If Public Policy is about WHAT government decides to do to solve problems, Public Administration is about HOW it actually gets done. When Public Administration is done well, corruption and waste are minimal and the public interest is served. When Public Administration is done poorly, however, the results can be inefficiency, discrimination, too much (or too little) regulation, and government programs that go on and on, long after their purpose has been served. This class considers different strategies that have been used to maximize government efficiency and decrease corruption; we will analyze the advantages and disadvantages of these and ask how we can make government work better in the 21st century.

**POLS-336 Politics of Environmental Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS) Politics of Environmental Policy. An analysis of how political institutions, interests and ideologies shape environmental policy. Examples from major areas of environmental concern, such as air pollution, water quality, management of public lands, and global climate change are used to illustrate how political institutions and movements cope with local, regional and global threats to the environment.

**POLS-337 Financial Crisis (3 Credits)**

Who or what is responsible for national and/or global financial crises? Toward answering that question, students will meet the suspects, discuss their motives/opportunity, and ultimately students will each work out their own solution to the mystery. Among the suspects, students will find themselves faced with members of Congress, former Presidents, regulators, government bureaucrats, Democrats, Republicans, predatory lenders, home buyers, the banking industry, and credit rating agencies.

**POLS-338 The American Presidency (3 Credits)**

An intensive study of the American presidency as an institution with special emphasis on the historical evolution of the office of the president, theories of presidential power, presidential

campaigns, the permanent campaign, governing, the growth of the modern presidency, and other current issues of the presidency.

**POLS-340 Politics in the Developing World (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Comparison of economic, political and social change in Asia, Latin America and Africa. Considers the roots of poverty; colonialism and nationalism; different post-colonial regimes; class, ethnic and gender relations; strategies for economic development and the impact of international relations.

**POLS-344 Politics in the Arab World (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) This course examines the origins of the popular uprisings of the Arab Spring, the actual course of events in particular countries directly and indirectly hit by the Arab Spring, and the regional and international responses to these events. PH, G awarded March 31, 2017

**POLS-346 Politics in Latin America (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Study of politics and political change in Latin America, focusing on contemporary issues of democratization, political economy and social movements. Attention paid to historical and cultural aspects of these issues and how they affect political institutions and behavior. Although country case studies are used, the course is organized in a thematic manner, emphasizing these issues in Latin American politics and comparing how different countries have addressed them.

**POLS-348 Politics in Brazil (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) This course introduces students to the most important issue currently affecting the political regime in Brazil: the consolidation of democracy. During the first half of the course, students will be introduced to several aspects of Brazilian politics and examine numerous factors that have an impact on democracy in Brazil, including economic performance, civil society, political culture, and political parties. During the five weeks in Brazil students will more closely examine the factors that affect democracy in the country, with particular emphasis on the role of social movements, representation, political parties, elections, equity, citizenship and the state.

**POLS-351 Foundations of Liberal Democracy (3 Credits)**

(PH) Foundations of Liberal Democracy. Consideration of classic thinkers and texts (Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Mill) that are important in the emergence of liberal democracy.

**POLS-352 Capitalism & Modernity (3 Credits)**

(PH) Surveys theoretical approaches to "modern" societies, their relationship to capitalism, and the challenges of globalization in the post-cold war world. Classic texts from Marx and Weber are used to structure an approach to contemporary theorists.

**POLS-353 Democracy & Mass Politics (3 Credits)**

(PH) Examines the tensions that emerge between individuals and communities in 20th-century democracies. Classic democratic theory is used to structure readings and discussions from contemporary theorists, covering issues including citizenship, civil societies, rights claims and the emergence of new claims on democratic states.

**POLS-355 Women and Politics (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) Historical and theoretical dimensions of women's involvement in American politics with special focus on the intersections of gender, race, sexuality and social class. Analysis of U.S. women's movements, perspectives on gender difference, women as candidates and in elected

office, and the gendered character of public policy. Particular attention will be paid to issues of citizenship, representation, equality and difference.

**POLS-361 Constitutional Law I (3 Credits)**

(PS) Constitutional Law I: Approaches to Interpretation. An analysis of judicial interpretation of the Constitution. Cases examined will cover issues such as freedom of speech and press, separation of church and state and due process of law. Prerequisite: 260 or junior standing.

**POLS-362 Constitutional Law II (3 Credits)**

(PP,D) Constitutional Law II: Issues of Equality. A survey of the debate over equality in the development of American constitutional law, with particular emphasis on issues of racial equality. Court decisions and other documents from the founding period to the present are analyzed in relation to their political and social context.

**POLS-370 International Law & Organization (3 Credits)**

International Law and Organization. Basic principles of international law and attempts to create international political institutions. Special emphasis on the evolution of the United Nations system but with case studies drawn from a wide range of regional and transnational organizations.

**POLS-373 International Relations Latin Amer (3 Credits)**

International Relations of Latin America. Examination of relationships among Latin American countries and between Latin America and other actors and countries in the international system, especially the United States, in the 19th and 20th centuries. Provides a framework for understanding the international dimensions of historical and contemporary developments in the region.

**POLS-375 Special Topics in Political Science (3 Credits)**

Special Topics in Political Science. Intensive study of a particular aspect of the discipline of political science. Topics will draw on new developments in political science related to contemporary events and/or the research and teaching expertise of the instructor. May be repeated up to 6 credits.

**POLS-375L Contemp Britain: Continuity & Change (3 Credits)**

(PS) Contemporary Britain: Continuity and Change. The course is intended to provide students with a broad understanding of contemporary British politics, providing tools of analysis to make sense of the significance of tradition and the impact of the modernization of the nation.

**POLS-377 Politics & Economy of Spain (3 Credits)**

(PS) This course, offered at the Center for Cross-Cultural Studies as part of the Sevilla Winter-Spring Program, introduces students to the political & economic realities of contemporary Spain through use of an historical perspective. It transfers to Augustana as 3 credits of 300 level Political Science elective.

**POLS-385 Race Wealth & Inequality (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) An intensive survey and investigation of the impacts of race, wealth and inequality on American politics and public policy, specifically the ways in which the racial wealth gap impacts politics and public policy. Public policies and political actions that serve as the roots of the disparities along racial lines will be explored. Social and political factors that perpetuate the racial economic and political inequalities will also be examined.

**POLS-386 Private Governance (3 Credits)**

Examination of the growth and diversity of private governance systems, including the contracting out of government services and partnerships with self-regulating industries, NGOs and global governance organizations. In particular, the course will analyze reasons for the growth in private governance and will consider the issue of accountability that arises in cases of private governance as well as the potential threat such systems pose to the democratic system of government.

**POLS-390 Research Practicum (1 Credits)**

Directed research associated with a 300-level course taken by the student. Involves working one-on-one with a POLS faculty member on the development of a research question (or questions), accompanied by a significant annotated bibliography.

**POLS-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**POLS-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)****POLS-450 Senior Thesis (1-3 Credits)**

Under the direction of a member of the political science faculty, a student researches and writes a substantial thesis, to be submitted and defended in the ensuing term. A two-term sequence, with a grade of IP for successful completion of the initial term.

**POLS-490 Senior Inquiry (3 Credits)**

Utilizes POLS 390 research question(s) as springboard for guided student investigation, writing and presentation of a major research paper. Course should be taken during the beginning of the Senior year. Pre-requisite: POLS-390

**POLS-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**POLS-INTR Political Science Internship (0-9 Credits)**

## Pre-Dentistry

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-dentistry/courses>

**2018-19**

**Coordinator:** JASON KOONTZ, Professor (Biology) B.S., Iowa State; M.S., Miami University (Ohio); Ph.D., Washington State

Augustana's pre-dentistry program prepares students for admission to dental school. All U.S. dental schools require three or more years of pre-dental training and preference is given to applicants who are bachelor's degree candidates.

Dental schools also place emphasis on the importance of a broad, general program of study. Students seeking admission to dental school should include in their course of study BIOL- 200,

BIOL-210, BIOL-343, BIOL-360 or 362 and BIOL-370; CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123, CHEM-311, CHEM-312, CHEM-313 and CHEM-411; PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103 or PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203.

Recommended electives include statistics or math, and advanced courses in art, English, history, philosophy, psychology, and social and political science. It is recommended that elective courses be chosen to broaden the student's intellectual background.

Augustana's dentistry program is not a graduation major, so a departmental major must be completed if the student intends to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree. The choice of graduation major is not critical for acceptance by a dental school, though nationwide the majority of matriculating dental students have a major in biology.

## Pre-Law

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-law/courses>

### 2018-19

**Advisor:** DAVID DEHNEL, Professor (Political Science)

B.A., Wisconsin; M.A., Ph.D., Minnesota

The key to preparing for law school is a broad and demanding liberal arts education. Such an education develops the skills needed for graduate study in law: the ability to think critically, to read and comprehend difficult material, to write and speak clearly and effectively, to do research and develop and defend an argument.

Law schools do not specify a preference for any particular undergraduate major. Accordingly, Augustana does not offer a pre-law major, but offers relevant courses and pre-law advising to assist students majoring in any field. Students will need to choose an academic major in order to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree and pursue law studies following graduation.

To develop skills needed for law school and the Law School Admission Test (LSAT), students are encouraged to take:

ENGL-201 The Writing Process

PHIL-110 Critical Reasoning

COMM-104 Public Speaking or COMM-204 Argumentation and Oral Advocacy

To explore the role of lawyers in society and learn how to analyze court cases, students are encouraged to take:

POLS-260 The Legal System

POLS-361 Constitutional Law I and POLS-362 Constitutional Law II

Students with an interest in the study of law may also wish to consider:

PHIL-325 Philosophy of Law  
SOC-361 Crime and Society

All students considering a law-related career should contact the pre-law advisor. Admission to law school is highly competitive. For a good chance of admission to an accredited law school, students generally need a grade average of B or better and an LSAT score above the median. In addition to strong grades and LSAT scores, law schools seek students who engage in activities that demonstrate the qualities of leadership and citizenship. Additional information is available from the advisor.

## Pre-Medicine

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-med/courses>

**2018-19**

### **Contacts:**

STEPHANIE FUHR, Advising, and Coordinator, Integrated Reflection and Inquiry in the Sciences (IRIS) B.S., M.S., Illinois

BRADLEY KENNEDY, Cadaver Dissection Coordinator, Instructor  
B.A., University of Northern Iowa; M.S., Creighton University

Most schools of medicine require at least a Bachelor of Arts degree of candidates seeking admission. Medical schools specify subject requirements in science, but, with these satisfied, may give consideration to the student who avoids specialization in the sciences in favor of a broader education.

The Augustana pre-medicine major is designed to provide a strong foundation in the sciences, to satisfy the entrance requirements of most medical schools, and to prepare students for the MCAT (Medical College Admissions Test). It allows for a wide choice of electives in accordance with the student's own interest. Since admission to medical school is based on many factors, the student is encouraged to work closely with the advisor while enrolled at Augustana.

NOTE: A student majoring in Pre-Medicine may not also major in Biology.

**MAJOR IN PRE-MEDICINE.** 51 credits, including the following:

Biology (12 credits): BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-360 or BIOL-362, BIOL-370.

Chemistry (21 credits): CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123; CHEM-311, CHEM-312, CHEM-313; CHEM-411.

Behavioral Science (3 credits): PSYCH 100

Social Science (3 credits): SOC 100 or ANTH 100



Physics (9 credits): PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103, or PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203

Math index score of 920 or successful completion of MATH 218 with a grade of C or higher.

Senior Inquiry (3 credits) - any college-approved SI experience is acceptable; consult with the Biology Department IRIS coordinator in advance for authorization of SI experiences.

Some schools of medicine may require the following courses: 8 credits American, English or world literature, statistics PSYCH 240, biochemistry II CHEM-412 or biochemistry lab CHEM-413, calculus I MATH-219, and additional courses in social and behavioral sciences.

Complementary courses: ANTH-220, PHIL-205, PHIL-319, RELG-326.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Pre-Nursing

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-nursing/courses>

### 2018-19

**Contact:** DARA WEGMAN-GEEDEY, Professor (Biology)

B.S., Mount Union; Ph.D., Delaware

Augustana's pre-nursing program is designed to prepare students for several types of nursing degree programs. Augustana graduates have been accepted into a variety of accelerated BSN programs, second-degree BSN programs, and direct-entry MSN programs, some of which feed into nurse practitioner programs.

Acceptance into any post-baccalaureate nursing program is dependent upon undergraduate performance, clinical shadowing experience, letters of evaluation, interview results and successful completion of any entrance requirements required by a nursing school.

While requirements vary among different schools, Augustana's pre-nursing program satisfies the general education and science prerequisites for nearly all nursing schools in the country.

The program requirements include BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-343, BIOL-351, BIOL-362, BIOL-370; CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123; PSYC-100, PSYC-216, PSYC-240; one of RELG-326 or PHIL-203 or PHIL-205.

Recommended supporting courses include ANTH-220, CHEM-311, SOC-100, upper-level communication and composition courses, and additional social science coursework.

The Augustana nursing program is not a graduation major, so a departmental major must be completed if the student intends to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree. The choice of graduation major is not critical for acceptance by a school of nursing, but the majority of students matriculating in advanced nursing programs have a major in the biological sciences or psychology.

Having an academic degree from Augustana *before* completing a professional nursing degree provides students with enhanced critical thinking and communication skills, advanced understanding of genetics and other topics in biology, as well as a foundation in ethics and the social sciences. These are concepts needed for working with our diverse and changing U.S. population. Research shows that the more education a nurse has, the better the overall patient outcomes are for those under their care. These patient outcomes are a standard measure for performance assessment used across U.S. health-care systems.

One option for students interested in nursing is a unique BA/BSN Dual Degree articulation between Augustana College and Trinity College of Nursing & Health Sciences. Students may apply to the program in fall of their sophomore or junior year at Augustana and must then maintain a minimum grade-point average and complete all required coursework. Through this articulation, students are granted limited acceptance to Trinity to take their first nursing skills course in early summer following their third year at Augustana. Following this course, students may opt to take their CNA certification exam, but CNA certification is not required to go into a nursing career. All Dual Degree students return to Augustana for their senior year to complete the BA in biology and a minor in either anthropology, psychology, public health, sociology or women and gender studies. During senior year, students may work as part-time CNAs or patient care technicians at local facilities, which will provide them with additional clinical experience.

After graduation from Augustana, Dual Degree students are granted complete acceptance to Trinity and finish the remaining year of nursing school (paying tuition and fees to Trinity), graduating with a BSN degree and an RN license pending adequate performance on the NCLEX-RN (National Council Licensure Exam for RNs). The Augustana/Trinity College program (five years total) is not restricted to Illinois residents.

Students interested in nursing should confer with the advisor before the end of their first year of study.

## Pre-Occupational Therapy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-occupational-therapy/courses>

**2018-19**

Biology: LORI SCOTT, Professor  
B.S., Manchester; M.S., Ph.D., Illinois State

Psychology: LISA SZAFRAN, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Nazareth College; M.A. & Ph.D., SUNY at Buffalo

Students interested in occupational therapy (OT) as a career have two options available to them at Augustana.

**The first option** requires completion of the bachelor of arts prior to matriculation into an occupational therapy graduate program. While fulfilling Augustana's degree requirements and completing a major of their choice, students also complete a specified pre-occupational therapy curriculum consisting of courses in biology, chemistry, psychology, sociology, classics, and possibly physics, and mathematics depending on the graduate program to which they wish to apply. Clinical occupational therapy experience is often a requirement for admission to a graduate program. Opportunities to gain such experience may be arranged through CORE with local hospitals, rehabilitation centers and nursing homes.

**The second option** is a coordinated degree program in occupational therapy with Washington University in St. Louis. In this program, the student spends three years at Augustana followed by either two years (Master of Science in Occupational Therapy degree) or three years (Clinical Doctorate in Occupational Therapy) at Washington University. The student can choose a major in any field, but all graduate program pre-requisites must be met prior to matriculation. Prior to attending Washington University, the student must: **1)** complete all Augustana general education courses, with the exception of the last 30-credits at the 300+ level; **2)** major requirements unless waived by the appropriate department (with the possible exception of BIOL358/Neuroanatomy\* for the biology major.) \*If the student plans to transfer WU's Neurobiology credits back to Augustana to be applied toward the biology major, then BIOL358 cannot be taken.

It is important to check on requirements of the WU OT graduate program on a regular basis, as pre-requisites and other application requirements may change. The prerequisite courses for Washington's program currently include human physiology (prerequisites: two terms of general chemistry, and cell biology), an upper level life science, developmental psychology, abnormal psychology and statistics (prerequisite: general psychology), a second area in the social sciences and competency in medical terminology and word processing. Prerequisite course grades cannot be below a B. Acceptance into the 3:2 (MS) or 3:3 (OTD) WUOT programs is not guaranteed. It is a highly competitive process, and all applicants are considered based on their merits and achievements. Once enrolled at Washington University, the student transfers as many as 30 appropriate 300-level credits to Augustana to complete remaining requirements for the bachelor of arts degree.

## Pre-Optometry

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-optometry/courses>

**2018-19**

**Contact:**

DARA WEGMAN-GEEDEY, Professor (Biology)  
B.S., Mount Union; Ph.D., Delaware

Admission to any of the 23 optometry schools in the United States requires completion of at least three years of undergraduate coursework. Some schools give preference to applicants with a bachelor's degree.

Acceptance is dependent upon undergraduate performance, Optometry Admission Test (OAT) scores, letters of evaluation, interview results and successful completion of all entrance requirements.

While requirements vary among different schools, Augustana's pre-optometry program satisfies the pre-requisites of nearly all optometry schools in the country.

The program requirements include BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-343, BIOL-351, BIOL-362, BIOL-370; CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123, CHEM-311; PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103; PSYC-100, PSYC-240; and MATH-219. Recommended supporting courses include advanced communication courses, a biochemistry course, an ethics course, and additional social science coursework.

Augustana's optometry program is not a graduation major, so a departmental major must be completed if the student intends to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree. The choice of major is not critical for acceptance by a school of optometry, though nationwide approximately 80 percent of all matriculating students major in the biological sciences.

Augustana College has an articulation agreement with Illinois College of Optometry. Students may apply to the program during spring of their first year at Augustana and must then maintain a minimum grade-point average over the next two years and score above the average Optometry Admission Test (OAT) score of the prior year's incoming ICO class.

Our agreement with ICO is a 3:4 program, meaning students can enter ICO following their third year at Augustana. After their first year at ICO, they return for graduation ceremonies from Augustana, then finish the remaining three years of optometry school (seven years total for the BA and OD degrees). The 3:4 program is not restricted to Illinois residents.

Students interested in optometry should confer with the advisor early in the first year of study. Please see the page dedicated to [Coordinated Degree Programs](#) for more information.

## Pre-Pharmacy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-pharmacy/courses>

**2018-19**

### **Contact:**

MARY ELLEN BIGGIN,  
Associate Professor (Chemistry) B.S., Clarke; Ph.D., Illinois

A typical program leading to the Doctor of Pharmacy degree requires two or more years of pre-professional study at an undergraduate college followed by four years at an accredited school of pharmacy.

Although the pre-professional study can often be completed in two years, an increasing percentage of students entering pharmacy schools complete more than two years of undergraduate study. Currently more than half of students entering pharmacy programs nationwide have three or more years of pre-professional study and more than one-third have earned bachelor's degrees.

Entrance requirements vary among pharmacy schools, so students are urged to determine as early as possible the requirements of the schools to which they intend to apply.

For students planning two years of pre-pharmacy study at Augustana, recommended courses include CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123 and CHEM-311, CHEM-312, CHEM-313; BIOL-200, BIOL-210, BIOL-220 and BIOL-351; MATH-219; PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103 or PHYS-201, PHYS-202, PHYS-203.

Many pharmacy schools also require COMM-104 or COMM-204, two courses in English composition, one course in social/behavioral studies, one course in Economics, one statistics course, and one course in the humanities.

Students who plan to complete more than two years of study at Augustana should also include as many of the following as possible: BIOL-343, BIOL-358, BIOL-362, BIOL-370, BIOL-373, BIOL-455; CHEM-411. Pre-pharmacy students should contact the advisor immediately upon entering their first year of study so that an appropriate schedule of courses may be planned.

Augustana's pharmacy program is not a graduation major, so a departmental major must be completed if the student intends to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree.

## Pre-Physical Therapy

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-physical-therapy/courses>

**2018-19**

### **Contacts:**

Biology: SCOTT GEHLER, Associate Professor  
B.A., Cornell College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

Biology: TROY LARSON, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Augustana College; M.S., Bradley University; Ph.D., Illinois State University

Psychology: LISA SZAFRAN, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Nazareth College; M.A. & Ph.D., SUNY at Buffalo

Students interested in attending a program in physical therapy following graduation from Augustana take an undergraduate course of study with a major in an area of their choice. Biology and Psychology majors are most common.

Students also complete a pre-physical therapy curriculum involving courses in biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, psychology, sociology, classics, and speech. Augustana College has a cooperative educational agreement with Washington University's program in physical therapy. A maximum of three students per year who meet specified entrance requirements are automatically accepted into Washington University's program in physical therapy following the completion of the B.A. from Augustana. Contact the pre-physical therapy advisor for more information.

Pre-physical therapy students also may participate in internships with clinical experience during the school year at various physical therapy sites in the Quad-City area, in their home communities, or abroad in order to obtain both academic credit and the clinical experience necessary for successful competition for admission into professional physical therapy programs.

## Pre-Physician Assistant

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-physician-assistant/courses>

**2018-19**

### **Contacts:**

Biology: TIERNEY R. BROSIUS, Associate Professor

B.S., Wayne State College; M.S., University of Nebraska-Lincoln; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln

Students interested in attending a program to become a physician assistant following graduation from Augustana take an undergraduate course of study with a major in an area of their choice. They also complete a pre-physician assistant curriculum involving courses in biology, chemistry, psychology and communication studies.

Pre-physician assistant students also may participate in internships with clinical experience during the school year at various hospitals and clinics in the Quad-City area in order to obtain some of the clinical experience necessary for successful competition for admission into professional physician assistant programs.

All professional schools require a significant number of clinical hours (i.e. direct patient care); most require a minimum of 1,000-2,000 hours. Becoming a Certified Nursing Assistant or Emergency Medical Technician is strongly recommended.

Interested students should consult with their advisor early in their first year to plan an appropriate schedule of studies.

## Pre-Seminary

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-seminary>

As church-related but non-sectarian college, Augustana has a long and rich history of preparing students for entrance into seminaries and divinity schools to pursue careers in ordained ministry and other church leadership. The new pre-seminary program of study program will continue this tradition by assisting students in choosing relevant courses in order to develop the skills recommended by a wide range of denominational and non-denominational M.Div. and M.A. programs.

### About the program

This pre-seminary program formalizes and better organizes the advising and training that the religion department and others at Augustana have always offered to seminary-bound students. The pre-seminary advisor, Professor Jason Mahn, coordinates with the co-curricular efforts of the [CORE offices](#) (which sponsor seminary exploration trips) and with [Campus Ministries](#) (which frequently provides church leadership opportunities to pre-seminary students). He also communicates with prospective students, parents, and congregational leaders about opportunities for students who are interested in careers in church leadership.

The program of study was designed with input from pastors from around the United States, deans and faculty from various mainline seminaries, and graduates who entered seminary after leaving

Augustana. What it means to be a minister of the church can differ greatly depending on context. For example, someone committed to justice among the urban poor ministers differently than someone serving a suburban church or a small rural community. Or again: someone working with the elderly has different skills and commitments than those working with children or youth. And yet, current ministers and seminary professors agree that the best place to start for all forms of ministry is with a broad liberal arts education, especially one that trains students to recognize what Frederick Buechner called the deep hunger of the world.

Augustana's advising program is relevant, innovative, and foundational. Through one-on-one advising and close mentoring, it supports students who are exploring ordained and other ministries as they choose relevant courses, apply for internships, serve the community, visit seminaries, and reflect on each as they discern their unfolding call to ministry.

### **Program outline**

Nearly every seminary and divinity school requires the completion of the bachelor of arts degree prior to matriculation; most desire a strong background in the liberal arts with particular focus on religion, philosophy, English, music, Greek, sociology and other disciplines. As with other pre-professional studies, Pre-ministry students also will complete a major (often, but not necessarily, Religion, with a likely minor in Greek for New Testament Studies). Although recommendations are tailored to the particular passions and gifts of each student, the following is a list of courses that many Pre-seminary students are advised to take.

### **Strongly suggested**

GREK 101, 102, 103 (Elementary Greek)

One or more courses in biblical interpretation and early Christianity:

RELG 310: Early Church Controversies

RELG 360: Jesus of Nazareth

RELG 373: Interpreting the Bible

One or more courses in the practices and history of Christianity:

RELG 335: Luther: Life, Thought, and Legacy

RELG 363: American Catholicism

RELG 364: Prayer, Community, and Transformation

RELG 371: Faiths in Dialog

One or more courses about a religion other than Christianity:

RELG 300: Islam

RELG 3XX: Judaism

RELG 362: Religion and Philosophy of India

RELG 365: Religions of East Asia

RELG 366: Buddhism

RELG 378: Muslim Literary Worlds

RELG 379: Islamic Mysticism

One or more courses about ethical issues and theory from religious and philosophical standpoints:



PHIL 201: Knowledge and Values

PHIL 203: Social Ethics

PHIL 205: Life and Death

RELG 323: Sexual Ethics

RELG 325: Environmental Ethics

RELG 326: Medical Ethics

RELG 327: Business Ethics

MUSC 405: Seminar in Church Music

**Other suggested coursework**

COMM 104: Public Speaking

ENGL 309: Sacred and Profane

HEBR 100, 101, 102: Elementary Hebrew

PHIL 240: Classic Philosophy

PHIL 242: Modern Philosophy

PSYC 220: Psychological Interventions

SOC 200: Marriage and the Family

SOC 333: Sociology of Religion

SOCW 160: Introduction to Social Welfare and Policy

## Pre-Veterinary Medicine

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/pre-veterinary-medicine/courses>

**2018-19**

**Advisors:**

TIMOTHY MUIR, Associate Professor

B.A., Kalamazoo College; M.S., Ph.D., Miami University (Ohio)

KIMBERLY MURPHY, Associate Professor and Chair

B.A., Winona State; Ph.D., Washington State

Although most of our students attend vet school through the traditional route (after four years of undergraduate), Augustana College is one of only three colleges with an early acceptance agreement with the University of Illinois College of Veterinary Medicine.

Students are accepted at the beginning of their second year at Augustana and must maintain a minimum grade-point average. Our agreement is not only an early admission program, but also a 3-4 program, meaning students can enter the vet school after their third year at Augustana. After their first year of veterinary school, they return for graduation at Augustana, then finish the remaining three years of vet school (seven total years). This program is for all students, regardless of residency.

Students also may participate in clinical rotations during the school year at various veterinary clinics in the Quad-City area to obtain the clinical experience necessary for successful competition for admission into schools of veterinary medicine.

Students interested in veterinary medicine should consult with the advisor early in their first year of study to plan an appropriate schedule.

### **Pre-Veterinary program outline**

(If elective spaces exist due to AP credit or fulfillment of foreign language, General Zoology may be taken during the first year)

The following courses should be completed by the end of the first year:

CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123 (General Chemistry)

Foreign Language 101, 102, 103 if needed (less than four years of high school language)

First-Year Liberal Studies Courses (FYI 101, 102 & 103)

The following courses should be completed by the end of second year:

CHEM-311, CHEM-312, CHEM-313 (Organic Chemistry)

BIOL-200 (General Zoology)

BIOL-210 (Cell Biology)

BIOL-220 (Botany)

The following courses should be completed by the end of the third and fourth year:

PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103

BIOL-360 (Comparative Physiology) or BIOL-362 (Human Physiology)

BIOL-370 (Genetics) - Take during third year

CHEM-411 (Biochemistry) - Generally offered in the fall

Senior Inquiry Course - in Biology or another major; if done in a different major, then replace with another biology elective

Biology - Four other courses of your choosing to complete the biology major

Additional useful courses:

BIOL-308 (History of Biological Thought)

BIOL-310 (Evolutionary Biology)

BIOL-335 (Entomology)

BIOL-339 (Animal Behavior)

BIOL-343 (Microbiology)

BIOL-345 (Principles of Immunology)

BIOL-351 (Human Anatomy)

BIOL-354 (Neuroanatomy)

BIOL-358 (Histology)

BIOL-373 (Developmental Biology)

BIOL-375 (Molecular Genetics)

BIOL-380 (General Ecology)

BIOL-387 (Aquatic Biology)

BIOL-455 (Cadaver Dissection; 1 credit; take during fourth year)  
English 201 (The Writing Process) - 2<sup>nd</sup> writing courses is required by many vet schools  
Math 219 (Calculus) - required by some vet schools  
Psychology 100 (Intro to Psychology)  
Psychology 240 (Intro to Statistics and Experimental Design) - required by some vet schools  
Communication Studies 104 or 204 (Public Speaking or Argumentation and Oral Advocacy)  
Classics 211 (Greek and Latin for Science; 1 credit)  
"Humanities" & "Social Sciences" - several vet schools require a minimum number of credits  
Internship - 4 credits (160 hours) or 8 credits (400 hours)

### **Pre-Veterinary 3-4 Coordinated Degree Program**

Coordinated Degree Program at Augustana with the College of Veterinary Medicine at University of Illinois; NOTE: Requires a 3.50 gpa, 3.50 Science gpa. This program is for all students, regardless of residency, **completing all their pre-veterinary coursework at Augustana College.**

#### **Required courses**

The following courses should be completed by the end of the first year:

CHEM-121, CHEM-122, CHEM-123 (General Chemistry)  
foreign Language 101, 102, 103 if needed (less than 4 years of high school language)  
First-Year Liberal Studies Courses (FYI 101, 102 & 103)  
BIOL-200 (General Zoology) or BIOL-210

The following courses should be completed by the end of second year:

CHEM-311, CHEM-312, CEHM-313 (Organic Chemistry)  
BIOL-210 (Cell Biology) - fall term (or in spring of first year)  
BIOL-220 (Botany) - BIOL-210 is a prerequisite  
BIOL-370 (Genetics) - BIOL-210 is a prerequisite

The following courses should be completed by the end of the third year:

CHEM-411 (Biochemistry I) - generally offered in the fall  
PHYS-101, PHYS-102, PHYS-103  
BIOL-360 or BIOL-362 (Comparative or Human Physiology)  
Biology - Three other courses of your choosing (excluding Immunology, Neuroanatomy, Histology)  
Senior Inquiry - must be completed at Augustana

• **You also must complete all of your General Education courses during your three years.**

The above course work totals 105 credits, thereby requiring 9 credits of overload, summer school or AP credit from high school. However, if the foreign language requirement has been satisfied, only 96 credits in specific courses are required. A minimum of 90 credits at Augustana are required.

Note, a student wishing to earn an Augustana degree, should AVOID taking any of the following courses at Augustana: Immunology, Neuroanatomy, Histology. These courses, when taken at U. of Illinois, will fulfill the last of the requirements for your biology major at Augustana.

Students must take ALL the Illinois CVM prerequisite courses at Augustana. After being accepted into the 3-4 program, all science courses must be taken at Augustana. Only non-science courses can be transferred into Augustana and only if absolutely necessary.

**Additional useful courses**

PSYC-100 (Intro. to Psychology)

PSYC-240 (Intro. to Statistics and Experimental Design) - "Psych Stats" - prerequisites: PSYC-100 and Permission of Instructor

BIOL-308 (History of Biological Thought)

BIOL-310 (Evolutionary Biology)

BIOL-335 (Entomology)

BIOL-339 (Animal Behavior)

BIOL-343 (Microbiology)

BIOL-345 (Principles of Immunology)

BIOL-351 (Human Anatomy)

BIOL-354 (Neuroanatomy)

BIOL-358 (Histology)

BIOL-373 (Developmental Biology)

BIOL-375 (Molecular Genetics)

BIOL-380 (General Ecology)

BIOL-387 (Aquatic Biology)

BIOL-455 (Cadaver Dissection; 1 credit, take during fourth year)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Psychology

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/psychology/courses>

### 2018-19

DANIEL P. CORTS, Professor  
B.S., Belmont; Ph.D., Tennessee

RUPA GUPTA GORDON, Assistant Professor  
B.S., Purdue; Ph.D., Iowa

IAN A. HARRINGTON, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.Sc., Dalhousie; M.A., Ph.D., Toledo

RUTH ANN JOHNSON, Professor  
B.S., Tulsa; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State

MEGAN LORENZ, Teaching Fellow  
B.A., University of California- Los Angeles; M.A., Iowa

JAMIE NORDLING, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Knox College; M.S., Illinois State; Ph.D., Iowa

SIMONE ROBY, Teaching Fellow  
B.A., Augustana; M.A., Southern Illinois University-Carbondale

JAYNE ROSE, Professor  
A.B., Augustana; M.A., Ph.D., Iowa

JESSICA SCHULTZ, Associate Professor  
B.A., Central College; Ph.D., Iowa

SHARA STOUGH, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Coe College; Ph.D., University of California-Irvine

LISA SZAFRAN, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Nazareth College; Ph.D. SUNY-Buffalo

MARK A. VINCENT, Professor  
A.B. Wabash; Ph.D., Indiana

AUSTIN WILLIAMSON, Assistant Professor  
B.S., Vanderbilt; M.A., Ph.D., Iowa

### **Major in Psychology**

31 credits, including 100, 240, 246, 300 and 410; and one of 452/453, 458 or 466; and one experimental lab course (342, 343, 345, 347 or 350) Students who complete a Senior Inquiry experience in another major may substitute a 300- or 400-level psychology course for Senior Inquiry in psychology. A minimum of 16 credits must be at the 300-400 level. No more than four credits of experiential coursework (382, 490, internships) may count toward the major. Students may neither major nor minor in both psychology and neuroscience (3-18-10.) Students intending to apply to graduate school in psychology should consult with their advisors for further recommendations.

## Minor in Psychology

21 credits, including 100, 240, 246; a minimum of 9 credits must be at the 300-400 level. No more than 2 credits of experiential coursework (382, 490, internships) may count toward minor.

**Psychology Honors:** Graduating majors in psychology will be awarded honors in psychology upon attainment of the following: (1) a minimum grade-point average of 3.50 in all psychology courses and 3.25 in all courses attempted (transfer students must also achieve the 3.50 minimum in all psychology courses taken at Augustana); (2) a research project (481) of honors quality as judged by the department.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (PSYC)

### **PSYC-100 Introduction to Psychology (3 Credits)**

(PS) A survey of psychological approaches to human behavior, emphasizing physiological, cognitive and social processes.

### **PSYC-213 Child Development (3 Credits)**

An examination of the biological, cognitive and social factors that influence human development from conception through early adolescence. Prerequisite: 100. Credit may not be earned for both 213 and 216.

### **PSYC-214 Adolescent Psychology (3 Credits)**

(PS) An examination of the biological and environmental forces affecting human development from preadolescence to adulthood. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor. Credit may not be earned for both 214 and 216. Pre-requisite: 100

### **PSYC-216 Lifespan Development (3 Credits)**

Survey of the cognitive, social, affective and physical changes that take place between conception and death. This course is intended for non-majors. Psychology majors should enroll in either 213 or 214. Prerequisites: 100 and permission of instructor. Credit may not be earned for 216 if 213 or 214 has been completed.

### **PSYC-217 Lifespan: Child (1 Credits)**

### **PSYC-218 Lifespan: Adolescent (1 Credits)**

### **PSYC-219 Lifespan: Adult (1 Credits)**

### **PSYC-220 Psychological Interventions (3 Credits)**

Introduction to psychological intervention, including the ethics, assumptions and theories of counseling. Prerequisites: 100; one of 213, 214, or 216;

**PSYC-230 Survivor Advocacy (2 Credits)**

This course focuses on the dynamics and impact of domestic violence. Through lecture and role-playing the students will learn appropriate ways of interacting with victims in both acute and long-term interactions. Students will also volunteer at a local agency addressing issues of domestic violence and sexual assault. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**PSYC-235 Bystander Intervention (1 Credits)**

This course addresses gender-based violence in our society, introduces students to bystander intervention approaches, and prepares students to provide bystander intervention education to college and high school students. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PSYC-240 Statistics (3 Credits)**

(Q)The use of descriptive and inferential statistics, including analysis of variance and regression models, in scientific research. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Credit may not be earned for more than one of PSYC-240, BUSN-211, COMM-380 MATH-315 and SOC-230. Lab included.

Prerequisites: Permission of Instructor

**PSYC-246 Research Methods (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the basic logic and design of psychological research, incorporating the statistical procedures from 240 and progressing through more complex statistics using SPSS. Emphasis on the interdependence of experimental design and statistics, illustrated through examination of published research. Prerequisite: 100, 240 and permission of instructor.

**PSYC-248 Brain & Behavior (3 Credits)**

An introduction to biological psychology with a focus on normal function and dysfunction related to brain development, sensation and perception, motor behavior, feeling and emotion, learning and memory, and thinking and consciousness. Prerequisite: 100

**PSYC-271 Special Topics (3 Credits)**

Consideration of topics of special interest to student and instructor. The topics may vary each year. May be taken for a maximum of 6 credits. Prerequisite: 100.

**PSYC-300 Basic Issues in Psychology (1 Credits)**

This course is to be taken by psychology majors during the sophomore or junior year. Topics include reflection on one's past educational experiences and the development of a plan for the final terms in college. Students will explore career and graduate school options and will consider ways that they can strengthen their applications for such opportunities. Prerequisite: Declared major in psychology and completion of at least 35 credits.

**PSYC-305 Childhood in the Developing World (3 Credits)**

(G) An examination of how the context of children's lives influences their development by studying how it occurs in the challenging circumstances of developing countries. This will include the exploration of the family, historical, and educational contexts. The second half of the course will focus specifically on Guatemala. The course will conclude with a trip to Guatemala that will include visits to schools and aid organizations, as well as speakers addressing the important issues for families and children in Guatemala. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

**PSYC-306 Serving Children At-Risk (1 Credits)**

An intensive investigation of the impact of homelessness on children. Students will apply insights

gained from assigned readings and class discussions to their volunteer experiences with children who are living in an emergency shelter. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**PSYC-310 Criminal Profiling (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the psychological profiling of criminal offenders as an aid in their apprehension. Examines psychological factors that contribute to criminal behavior, alternative methods of profiling, and the empirical evidence that supports and/or refutes the use of profiling in criminal investigation. Prerequisite: 100.

**PSYC-312 Motivation & Emotion (3 Credits)**

This course examines the physiological, behavioral, and social systems that initiate and sustain adaptive behavior. Topics in including hunger, reproduction, responses to threat and stress, social bonding, and achievement. The adaptive nature of these concepts will be studied in applied contexts ranging from academic success to cardiovascular and metabolic health. Prerequisite: 100

**PSYC-315 Industrial Organizational Psychology (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the main theories and concepts of industrial (personnel) and organizational psychology. This course provides a basic foundation for those students interested in applied psychology and I/O psychology, as well as those interested in pursuing careers in human resources or management. Prerequisite: 100 and either 240 or BUSN-211

**PSYC-317 Cognitive Neuropsychology (3 Credits)**

Explores the neural basis of higher cognition through the use of case studies of patients with brain damage and functional imaging studies. Integrates perspectives from neurology, psychology, and communication sciences and disorders to explore topics like facial recognition, complex decision-making, social behavior, and communication. Prerequisite: 246, 248

**PSYC-318 Drugs & Behavior (3 Credits)**

An introduction to basic pharmacological principles and how drugs impact the central nervous system. The course will cover the cellular and behavioral effects of drugs of abuse (e.g., stimulants, analgesics, hallucinogens) and psychotherapeutic drugs (e.g., antidepressants, ADHD medications). This course will also cover other related issues, such as drug abuse and addiction, and how long and short-term drug use affects learning and decision-making. Prerequisite: 248.

**PSYC-321 Theories of Personality (3 Credits)**

Survey of the historical theories of personality development. Includes comparison, application, and critical evaluation of multiple perspectives. Prerequisite: 100. Recommended: 213, 214 or 216.

**PSYC-322 Personality Research and Assessment (3 Credits)**

Examination of contemporary research in personality psychology with emphasis on trait models of personality and their applications to a variety of questions and topics. Personality assessment and testing will also be introduced. Prerequisite: 246

**PSYC-326 Cultural Psychology (3 Credits)**

(PS) This course engages students in the scientific study of how culture shapes (and is shaped by) individuals' behavior, emotion, cognition, and other elements of their psychological functioning. Rather than just cataloging similarities and differences among cultures, students will learn how biological and social factors interact to produce adaptive behavior among individuals and larger social groups.



**PSYC-340 Advanced Statistical Methods (3 Credits)**

Covers multivariate statistical techniques used for hypothesis testing, predictions, classification, and measurement. Techniques include MANOVA, multiple regression/correlation analyses, factor analysis, and an introduction to psychometrics and reliability theory. Prerequisites: 240 or COMM-380 or MATH-315 or SOC-230 or BUSN-212.

**PSYC-342 Memory, Mind and Brain (3 Credits)**

(I) The scientific study of cognition with an emphasis on memory, the organization of knowledge, language comprehension, and problem solving. This interdisciplinary course integrates various perspectives including behavioral research, neuroscience, philosophy and linguistics. Contemporary research and theory are emphasized along with applications in medicine, education, law and other areas. Prerequisite: 246. Lab included

**PSYC-343 Sensation & Perception (3 Credits)**

(I) This course explores how we relate to and engage with the world around us using our senses. Although considerable attention will be given to the experiences of humans, student understanding will also be enhanced through descriptions of relevant animal models. In addition to learning about our understanding of sensation and perception, students will come to appreciate the diverse ways in which these understandings have been achieved by focusing on the methods and practices of the field. Students will work with existing datasets to refine their skills with analysis, interpretation, and communication, and will propose novel experiments to address new research questions. Prerequisite: 246. Lab included.

**PSYC-345 Developmental Psychology (3 Credits)**

(I) Focuses on social and cognitive development in infancy and childhood. This course covers issues such as ethics in research, rapport-building, and subject-recruitment. It emphasizes research techniques (design, data collection, analysis and write-up) used in the study of development. Laboratory work includes experience observing and interviewing children. Prerequisites: 246 and one of 213, 214 or 216. Lab included.

**PSYC-347 Learning (3 Credits)**

(I) Examination of the unconscious learning processes that impact behavior. Focuses on discussion of experimental studies to understand features of classical and operant conditioning and their practical application for behavior modification. Prerequisite: 246. Lab included.

**PSYC-349 Physiological Psychology (3 Credits)**

Advanced topics in physiological psychology and behavioral neuroscience explored through close reading of primary research articles. Integration of information across sources is used to understand the neural basis of behaviors like fear memory, sex differences, and Alzheimer's disease. Prerequisite: 246 and 248 or permission of instructor.

**PSYC-350 Social Psychology (3 Credits)**

(I) Examination of ways the real or imagined presence of others affects our thoughts, feelings, and behaviors. Topics will include aggression, conformity, altruism, stereotyping and relationships. Prerequisite: 246. Lab included.

**PSYC-382 Supervised Research (0-1 Credits)**

Students may work in small teams to design and conduct original research with faculty

supervision, or may collaborate with the faculty supervisor's project. May be repeated for credit, maximum of 6 credits. (Credit-no credit only.) Prerequisite: 100 and permission of instructor.

**PSYC-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisites: 100 and permission of Department Chair and Instructor.

**PSYC-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

**PSYC-410 History of Psychology (3 Credits)**

(PP) An exploration of the historical roots of psychology beginning with Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle and ending with Humanism in the mid-20th century. Emphasis is placed on tracing themes of nativism and empiricism as they relate to our understanding of the mind, who we are, and how we come to be that way. Prerequisite: 100 and recommended senior standing. For Spring 2019 Permission of Instructor required.

**PSYC-420 Child Psychopathology (3 Credits)**

Examination of the symptoms, causes, and treatments of psychological disorders in childhood and adolescence. Emphasis on differential diagnosis using case studies. Prerequisite: 100

Recommended 213, 214 or 216.

**PSYC-421 Abnormal Psychology (3 Credits)**

Examination of the symptoms, causes and treatments of adult psychological disorders. Emphasis on differential diagnosis using case studies. Prerequisite: 100.

**PSYC-452 Seminar Research: Inquiry I (1 Credits)**

Students begin an original research project by selecting a topic and completing a thorough review of the literature. By the end of the term, students will have raised a research question and proposed a hypothesis and methodology to answer their question. Prerequisites: one lab course (342, 343, 345, 347, 350), junior standing and permission of instructor.

**PSYC-453 Seminar Research: Inquiry II (2 Credits)**

Students are required to carry out the research proposal prepared in 452. Includes oral presentation of results to a departmental audience at the end of the term. Prerequisites: 452 and permission of instructor. Must be taken in the term immediately following completion of 452.

**PSYC-458 SI: Community Consultation (3 Credits)**

Students conduct a comprehensive review of research on a practical question related to a psychology related community experience. Students will find their own placement and have it approved within six months before beginning SI. The experience must average at least 4 hours per week over a 10-week period (total of 40 hours). Prerequisites: completion of a preapproved community experience, one lab course (342, 343, 345, 347, 350), junior standing and permission of instructor.

**PSYC-466 SI: Off-Campus Research (3 Credits)**

Advanced off campus research experience in Psychology or Neuroscience to be completed in the summer following the junior year. Research experiences must be at least 8 weeks in duration, involve a fulltime commitment (i.e., approximately 40 hours per week), and be preapproved by the PSYC/NSCI program coordinators. Prerequisites: 246 and permission of PSYC department chair.

**PSYC-471 Special Topics Seminar (3 Credits)**

Consideration of topics of special interest to student and instructor. The topic will vary each year. Prerequisites: 246 or permission of instructor. For Spring 2019 Permission of Instructor Required.

**PSYC-481 Research Practicum (1-3 Credits)**

Direct supervised experience in psychological research. Required of all students applying for honors in psychology. (Offered Credit-No Credit only.) Prerequisites: psychology major and permission of instructor.

**PSYC-490 Clinical & Technical Experience in Psych (1-3 Credits)**

Direct supervised experience in applied psychology in community placements. Students must apply for and be approved for this experience. May be taken for a maximum of 6 credits. (Offered Credit-No Credit only.) Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.

**PSYC-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject in the curriculum under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: 100 and permission of department chair and instructor.

**PSYC-INTR Psychology Internship (0-9 Credits)**

PSYC-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) These internships concentrate on the practical application of Psychology, exploring students' ability and interest. They occur within an academic context and require a significant academic component. May be taken up to 3 times for a maximum of 9 credits. Departmental internships must be approved by the department chair.

Prerequisites: a declared major or minor in Psychology; permission of instructor. PSYC-INTR-Exx Experiential Internship (0-9) Experiential internships allow students to explore career opportunities without requiring an academic component. These internships should explore the students' abilities and interests. Reflective essay component. May be taken up to 3 times for a maximum of 9 credits. Departmental internships must be approved by the department chair. Prerequisites: a declared major or minor in Psychology; permission of instructor.

## Public health

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/public-health/courses>

**2018-19**

LENA HANN, Assistant Professor

B.A., Cornell College; M.P.H., Iowa; Ph.D. Illinois

REBECCA HEICK, Visiting Assistant Professor

B.A., Augustana; M.S., Western Illinois; Ph.D. Iowa

CAROLYN HOUGH, Associate Professor (Anthropology), Chair

B.A., Knox; M.A., M.P.H., Ph.D., Iowa

DARA L. WEGMAN-GEEDEY, Professor (Biology)  
B.S., Mount Union; Ph.D., Delaware

### **Major in Public Health**

31 credits total. 19 credits from Core Courses, including PUBH-100, ANTH-220, PUBH-300, PUBH-460 (plus PUBH-INTR, 1 or more Credit/s), one course to fulfill the Ethics Requirement, and one course to fulfill the Statistics Requirement. 12 credits from Supporting Courses. Supporting courses should represent multiple disciplines, at least 6 of the 12 credits should be at the 300 level or above, and no more than 2 courses should come from a single department/program.

### **Minor in Public Health**

18 credits total. 9 credits from Core Courses, including PUBH-100 plus two of the following three options: 1) ANTH-220, 2) One course to fulfill the Ethics Requirement, 3) PUBH-300. 9 credits from Supporting Courses from at least three different departments.

**Ethics Requirement** (choose one of the following):

PHIL-203 Social Ethics (PS, 3 Credits) PHIL-205 Life and Death (PH, 3 Credits) RELG-323 Sexual Ethics (PH, 3 Credits) RELG-325 Environmental Ethics (PH, 3 Credits) RELG-326 Medical Ethics (PH, 3 Credits)

**Statistics Requirement** (choose one of the following): BUSN-211 Business Statistics (Q, 3 Credits) COMM-380 Quantitative Tools for Communication Research (Q, 3 Credits) MATH-315 Probability & Statistics I (Q, 3 Credits) PSYC-240 Statistics (Q, 3 Credits) SOC-230 Social Statistics (Q, 3 Credits)

### **Supporting Courses**

BIOL-299 Biology of Bioterrorism (1 Credit)

BIOL-343 Microbiology (3 Credits)

BIOL-370 Genetics (3 Credits)

BIOL-345 Immunology (3 Credits)

CHEM-115 Chemistry in Nutrition (PN, 3 Credits)

COMM-265 Intro to Health Communication (3 Credits)

COMM-405 Health Communication Campaigns (3 Credits)

ECON-225 Health Economics (PS, 3 Credits)

ENGL-225 Women, Health, in/and South Asian Literature (PH, G, 3 Credits)

GEOG-325 Urban Design and Sustainable Cities (3 Credits)

GEOG-374 GIS for Social Science & Business Applications (3 Credits)

LTAM-330: Environment & Health in Central America (PS, 3 Credits)

PHIL-319 Philosophy of Medicine (PH, 3 Credits)

PSYC-230 Victim Advocacy (2 Credits)

PSYC-420 Child Psychopathology (3 Credits)

PUBH-350 Health Behavior & Health Promotion (3 Credits)

PUBH-380 Special Topics in Public Health (3 Credits, may be taken more than once as topics change)

PUBH-399 Directed Study (1 Credit, may be taken more than once with a different focus)

PUBH-400 Independent Study (1 Credit, may be taken more than once with a different focus)

PUBH-INTR Public Health Internship (0-9 Credits)  
SOC-303 Population Problems (PS, G, 3 Credits)  
SOC-305 Social Gerontology (D, 3 Credits)  
WGST-303 Gender and Sexuality (PH, D, 3 Credits)

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (PUBH)

### **PUBH-100 Global Issues in Public Health (3 Credits)**

(PS) This course introduces students to the interdisciplinary field and history of public health. Students explore the social, political, and environmental determinants of health, and are introduced to the institutions that shape health outcomes at the local and global levels. Students study a diverse range of topics such as maternal and child health, control of chronic and infectious disease, bioterrorism, disaster preparedness, and food production and water management.

### **PUBH-300 Epidemiology (3 Credits)**

Epidemiologic studies are used to determine the factors that influence disease trends (E.g., infectious, environmental, molecular, psychosocial/behavioral) among different groups of people and/or animals. Upon completion of the course, students will understand the basic concepts, methods, and terminology of epidemiology, and the application of these concepts and methods to current public health issues. Pre-requisite: BUSN-211, COMM-380, MATH-315, PSYC-240 or SOC-230. Also PUBH-100

### **PUBH-350 Health Behavior & Health Promotion (3 Credits)**

(PS) This course will highlight the role of health behavior in reducing the burden of diseases from preventable health conditions and improving health and wellness among communities and populations. Topics covered will include social and behavioral theories of health behavior change that guide the development of health promotion programs/interventions, program planning frameworks, and the role of culture, race/ethnicity, poverty, acculturation, and health literacy in the design of interventions for populations at highest risk for developing disease. Community organizing as a tool for empowering communities to promoting healthy behaviors will also be discussed. Pre-requisite: PUBH-100 or Permission of Instructor.

### **PUBH-380 Special Topics in Public Health (3 Credits)**

May be taken more than once as topics change. Each Special Topics course is an in-depth treatment of an area of study in Public Health. The topic will be announced for each offering. Prerequisite: PUBH-100 or Permission of Instructor.

### **PUBH-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **PUBH-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **PUBH-460 Senior Inquiry Research and Reflection (3 Credits)**

This is the second part of a practice-based SI for Public Health majors. Students will conduct a research project based on a research proposal developed during their SI internship and prepare either a written paper or a poster of their findings. Completion of this course after PUBH-INTR-AXX will satisfy the SI requirement for the Public Health major. To be taken winter or spring of senior year after completion of PUBH-INTR-AXX.

### **PUBH-INTR Public Health Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Students participate in an internship culminating in a formal report as determined by the department program coordinator. Reflective essay component. Prerequisite: permission of departmental program coordinator.

## **Religion**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/religion/courses>

### **2018-19**

EMILY S. KAHM Teaching Fellow

B.A. Rockhust; M.A. Boston College; Ph.D. Candidate, Iliff School of Theology

DANIEL E. LEE, Marian Taft Cannon Professor in the Humanities

B.A., Concordia (Moorhead); M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., Yale

JASON MAHN, Associate Professor

B.A., Gustavus Adolphus; M.A., Luther Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Emory University

NATHAN MONTOVER, Part-time Assistant Professor

B.A., University of Iowa; M.S.T., Wartburg Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Lutheran School of Theology

NIRMALA S. SALGADO, Professor, Chair

B.A., M.A., London; Ph.D., Northwestern

ERIC C. STEWART, Associate Professor

B.A., Pacific Lutheran; M.A., Claremont; Ph.D., Notre Dame

SUSAN N. TOWNZEN, Teaching Fellow

B.A., University of Nevada, Reno; M.A., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate University

## **Christian Traditions**

All students enrolling as first-year students at Augustana are required to take a course in Christian Traditions before the end of their sophomore year. Transfer students fulfill this requirement as soon as possible after enrollment. Students must choose one of the following Christian Traditions courses (all with "Christian" in their names) in order to fulfill this requirement. These courses do not count toward the religion major/minor, and only students who have not yet fulfilled their Christian Traditions requirement are eligible to take one (and only one) of these courses. (N.B. Successful completion of the first year of Foundations or Logos fulfills the Christian Traditions requirement if one of the courses in the series is taught by a professor of religion.)

RELG-201 (PS) American Christianities (3)

RELG-202 (PS) Global Christianities (3)

RELG-203 (PH) Christian Ethics (3)

RELG-205 (PP) Christian Origins (3)

RELG-207 (PL) Jewish and Christian Scriptures (3)

RELG-209 (PH) Christian Theology (3)

### **Major in Religion**

28 credits (not including the Christian Traditions Course) beginning with RELG-155 (3 credits), and including Relg-355 (3 credits), RELG-450 (1 credit) and RELG-455 (3 credits). In addition to the required courses, all majors must satisfy the following distribution requirement:

- Two courses (6 credits) from the Cross-Cultural Category, one from Group A (RELG-263, RELG-378, RELG-379, RELG-394a) and one from Group B (RELG-262, RELG-365, RELG-366, RELG\_392b, RELG-394b)
- One course (3 credits) from the Ethics and Practice Category (RELG-309, RELG-313, RELG-323, RELG-325, RELG-326, RELG-327, RELG-363, RELG-364, RELG-371, RELG-377, RELG-383, RELG-392c)
- One course (3 credits) from the History and Theology Category (RELG-310, RELG-328, RELG-335, RELG-360, RELG-373, RELG-391, RELG-392a, RELG-393a)

NOTE: The content for RELG-410 will determine which category it will satisfy, subject to approval by the department chair.

At least two of these courses (6 credits) must come from RELG-391, RELG-392, RELG-393, RELG-394 or RELG-410.

### **Minor in Religion**

18 credits beginning with RELG-155, and including at least one course (3 credits) from each of three of the categories described above, one of which must come from RELG-391, RELG-392, RELG-393, RELG-394 or RELG-410.

### **Minor in Ethics (Religion and Philosophy departments)**

21 credits, including the following: (1) Core courses: either RELG-203 or RELG-203a; either PHIL-203 or PHIL-205; and PHIL-323; (2) Complementary courses: two of RELG-323, RELG-325, RELG-326, RELG-327 or RELG 371; and one of PHIL-322, PHIL-331 or PHIL-325, and (3) At least one additional course from those listed above.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some

departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (RELG)

### **RELG-155 Encountering Religion (3 Credits)**

(D) A multidisciplinary and comparative introduction to the academic study of religion and religious phenomena, with special focus on religions in America and the Quad Cities Area. Required for majors and minors.

### **RELG-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **RELG-201 American Christianities (3 Credits)**

(PS) An exploration of Christianities in the United States and the ways in which Americans have put a distinctly "American" spin on their churches and faith. May not take RELG-202, 203, 205, 207 or 209 if this course is taken.

### **RELG-202 Global Christianities (3 Credits)**

(PS) An exploration of Christianities throughout the world today including social, political, and cultural factors that contribute to Christianity's shape in places outside of central Europe and North America. May not take RELG 201, 203, 205, 208, or 209 if this course is taken.

### **RELG-203 Christian Ethics (3 Credits)**

(PH) An examination of various approaches to ethical decision making and theological perspectives of significance for Christian ethical reflection. May not take RELG-201, 201, 205, 207 or 209 if this course is taken.

### **RELG-205 Christian Origins (3 Credits)**

(PP) An examination of the origins of Christianity and its transformation from a Judean grassroots home-based religious movement to an official Roman political religion. May not take RELG-201, 202, 203, 207 or 209 if this course is taken.

### **RELG-207 Jewish & Christian Scriptures (3 Credits)**

(PL) An introduction to the biblical texts of Judaism and Christianity, their origins and history of interpretation. May not take RELG-201, 202, 203, 205 or 209 if this course is taken.

### **RELG-209 Christian Theology (3 Credits)**

(PH) A survey of major Christian understandings of God, creation, sin, Jesus, salvation and faith from the 5th century CE to today. May not take RELG-201, 202, 203, 205 or 207 if this course is taken.

### **RELG-262 Religion & Philosophy of India (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) An introduction to the study of Indian religion and philosophy including ritual, contemplative, and devotional traditions from earliest times to the present.

### **RELG-263 Islam (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) A scholarly critical examination of the history, development and values of Islam.

### **RELG-264 Judaism (3 Credits)**

(PH) A scholarly critical examination of the history, development and values of Judaism.



**RELG-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

**RELG-306 Liberation Theology (3 Credits)**

(PS) An in-depth introduction to the central figures, texts, and ideas of liberation theology, with special attention to Catholic pursuits of social justice in Central America.

**RELG-310 Early Church Controversies (3 Credits)**

(PL) An exploration of a particular controversy that shaped the early church and its development by examining the texts that arose in its midst.

**RELG-313 Race, Ethnicity, Religion (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) An investigation into how issues of race and ethnicity defined and were defined by religious persuasions in post-World War II America.

**RELG-323 Sexual Ethics (3 Credits)**

(PH) An exploration of conventions, morals and ethics pertaining to human sexuality from the perspective of religious ethics, i.e., a systematic and principled understanding of the good as articulated in religious traditions.

**RELG-325 Environmental Ethics (3 Credits)**

(PH) Religious and ethical perspectives on environmental problems and their solutions, including questions of nature's value, duties to the earth, sharing common resources, and expressions of nature spirituality

**RELG-326 Medical Ethics (3 Credits)**

(PH) An exploration of issues at the intersection of medicine and ethics, including euthanasia, abortion, cloning, stem cell research, experimentation on human subjects, and access to health care, with special attention to religious perspectives on these issues.

**RELG-327 Business Ethics (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) Ethical issues pertaining to the business world in an area of globalization and of the relationship between Christian ethical ideals and economic concerns. "G" became effective as of 10/10/2014.

**RELG-328 Theological Investigations (3 Credits)**

(PH) Examination of post-enlightenment and postmodern philosophical theology. Focus is on 20th-century Western concepts of deity and the problem of evil, with a third topic selected yearly.

**RELG-335 Luther: Life, Thought, Legacy (3 Credits)**

(PP) Luther: Life, Thought and Legacy. A study of Martin Luther's theology through biography, critical readings of his writings and the interpretation of his ideas by modern Lutheran theologians.

**RELG-355 Theorizing Religion (3 Credits)**

A multidisciplinary introduction to theories and methods for the academic study of religion. Required for majors. Recommended for minors.

**RELG-360 Jesus of Nazareth (3 Credits)**

(PP) An historical critical examination of the life and teachings of Jesus of Nazareth focusing primarily on the New Testament Gospels and other early Christian texts.

**RELG-363 American Catholicism (3 Credits)**

(PP,D) An examination of the history of the Catholic Church in the United States, with a special focus on issues of gender, ethnicity and popular piety.

**RELG-364 Prayer, Community & Transform. (3 Credits)**

(PH) An exploration of forms of Christian life (both communal and solitary) throughout history, with an eye to how prayer and community have energized the search for justice and social action.  
Service Learning Course

**RELG-365 Religions of East Asia (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) An examination of a variety of religious traditions of East Asia such as Daoism, Confucianism, Buddhism and Shinto, focusing on the interpretation of their texts and their contexts.

**RELG-366 Buddhism (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) An examination of how Buddhist religious and philosophical traditions relate concepts such as suffering, karma and no-soul to key existential questions about life and death.

**RELG-371 Faiths in Dialog (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) Examination of Roman Catholic, Protestant and other views on issues such as the doctrine of justification, war and peace, and technological intervention in precreation. Offered only in conjunction with international study in Rome.

**RELG-373 Interpreting the Bible (3 Credits)**

(PL) An examination of ancient and modern ways of reading and interpreting the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments.

**RELG-377 Gods, Superheroes & Morality (3 Credits)**

(PH) This course juxtaposes contemporary superheroes/heroines against their ancient predecessors, asking what they can tell us about religion, morality, and social values over time. Our subjects include heroes/heroines and villains from across the globe and from various historical periods.

**RELG-378 Muslim Literary Worlds (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) An exploration of Islamic thought and cultures from a literary perspective. Works of fiction, hagiography, poetry and personal narrative are used to examine ethical concerns.

**RELG-379 Islamic Mysticism (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) An introduction to the key movements and figures in the Islamic mystical tradition, making particular use of medieval contemplative writings.

**RELG-383 Creator, Creation & Calling (3 Credits)**

(PH) An examination of the relationship between Creator (God), Creation (the natural world), and Calling (a person's vocation as it relates to her Creator and the vulnerability of the natural world). The course explores salient issues in theology in relation to science, ecological degradation and restoration, salvation, personal commitment, and countercultural communities. Holden Term

**RELG-384 Micah House Seminar (1 Credits)**

Designed primarily for students living, working, and learning in Micah House their senior year, this course will help them reflect on texts about other intentional religious communities, spiritual discipline, and social transformation. By permission of instructor.

**RELG-388 Serving Refugees (1 Credits)**

Serving Refugees provides participating students with the opportunity to gain an understanding of the way that faith commitments of various religious traditions are expressed in relief and other

forms of outreach to those displaced by war and other calamities. Part of the Spring term trip to Rome.

**RELG-391 Suffering, Death and Endurance (3 Credits)**

Addresses questions such as the nature of suffering, evil, death, afterlife and disciplined living.

Prerequisite: 155 or permission of instructor.

**RELG-392 Women in Religion (3 Credits)**

An exploration of the intersection between religion and culture with respect to the roles of women in religious communities past and present. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of instructor.

**RELG-392A Women in Bible and Christian Origins (3 Credits)**

An exploration of the intersection between religion and culture with respect to the roles of women in religious communities past and present. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of instructor.

May be taken twice for credit if instructor and course content are different.

**RELG-392B Women in Asian Religions (3 Credits)**

An exploration of the intersection between religion and culture with respect to the roles of women in religious communities past and present. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of instructor.

**RELG-392C Women in American Religions (3 Credits)**

An exploration of the intersection between religion and culture with respect to the roles of women in religious communities past and present. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of instructor.

**RELG-393 Key Moments in Church History (3 Credits)**

An exploration of non-Christian traditions from a scholarly perspective. Emphasis is placed on acquiring the theoretical tools used to study religion. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of the instructor.

**RELG-393A Key Moments in Early Church History (3 Credits)**

An historically and culturally contextual examination of the implications of a watershed event or the contributions of a significant person in the life of the church. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of instructor.

**RELG-394 Key Issues in Comparative Religion (3 Credits)**

An exploration of non-Christian traditions from a scholarly perspective. Emphasis is placed on acquiring the theoretical tools used to study religion. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of the instructor.

**RELG-394A Formative Islamic History (3 Credits)**

An exploration of non-Christian traditions from a scholarly perspective. Emphasis is placed on acquiring the theoretical tools used to study religion. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of the instructor.

**RELG-394B Studying Asian Religions (3 Credits)**

An exploration of non-Christian traditions from a scholarly perspective. Emphasis is placed on acquiring the theoretical tools used to study religion. Prerequisite: 155 or permission of the instructor.

**RELG-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

An opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisites: permission of instructor and department chair.

**RELG-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Guided study and research in religion. Prerequisites: permission of instructor and department chair.

**RELG-410 Special Topics in Religion (3 Credits)**

An in-depth study of special topics in the area of religious studies. May be taken twice for credit if course content is different.

**RELG-450 Independent Inquiry (1 Credits)**

Initial independent research in preparation for the Senior Inquiry project, working closely with an advisor from the Religion Department. Research will culminate in a project proposal and annotated bibliography.

**RELG-455 Senior Inquiry (3 Credits)**

A consideration of methodological approaches to the study of religion as context for and to support the completion of the research, writing and public presentation of the Senior Inquiry project. Students will receive an IP (in progress) grade until work is presented at an academic conference or other public/professional venue. Prerequisites: 155 and RELG-450.

**RELG-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

An opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of instructor and department chair.

## Scandinavian Studies

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/scandinavian-studies/courses>

**2018-19**

KIMBERLY LaPALM, Assistant Professor

B.A., Wisconsin (Madison); M.A., C.Phil., Ph.D., UCLA

MARK SAFSTROM, Assistant Professor

B.A., North Park; M.A., Ph.D., Washington

**Major in Scandinavian Studies**

27 credits beyond 103, including four language courses from SCAN-210, SCAN-211, SCAN-212, SCAN-310, SCAN-311, SCAN-312, and four culture courses from SCAN-216, SCAN-220, SCAN-231, SCAN-241, SCAN-316, SCAN-320, SCAN-330, SCAN-340, SCAN-351 and either one additional Scandinavian Studies course (taught either in Swedish or English) or 3 credits of Senior inquiry. At least 6 credits must be at 300 level. Coursework taken overseas may count towards language and culture requirements.

**Minor in Scandinavian Studies**

18 credits beyond SCAN-103, including three language courses from SCAN-210, SCAN-211, SCAN-212, SCAN-310, SCAN-311, SCAN-312 and three culture courses from SCAN-216, SCAN-220, SCAN-231, SCAN-241, SCAN-316, SCAN-320, SCAN-330, SCAN-340, SCAN-351. At least 3 credits must be

at the 300 level. Coursework taken overseas may count towards language and culture requirements.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (SCAN)

### **SCAN-101 Elementary Swedish (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the language: reading, writing, listening and speaking on the beginning level, and fundamentals of grammar.

### **SCAN-102 Elementary Swedish (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the language: reading, writing, listening and speaking on the beginning level, and fundamentals of grammar.

### **SCAN-103 Elementary Swedish (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the language: reading, writing, listening and speaking on the beginning level, and fundamentals of grammar.

### **SCAN-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **SCAN-211 From Folk Music to Pop Music (3 Credits)**

A survey of Swedish musical traditions and genres and famous Swedish musicians and performers. Also focuses on both grammar review and introduction of new grammar, as well as reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Taught in Swedish. Prerequisite: SCAN 103 or placement.

### **SCAN-212 Masterpieces of Swedish Literature (3 Credits)**

A survey of classic Swedish literature, including poetry, drama and digital media. All texts will be in Swedish and appropriate for second-year language study. Longer texts will be read in 'easy reading' editions. Also focuses on both grammar review and introduction of new grammar, as well as reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Taught in Swedish. Prerequisite: SCAN 103 or placement.

### **SCAN-213 Swedish Translation (3 Credits)**

This course will teach students how to navigate advanced language and grammar at the same time as they are considering the elements of narrative, methods of effective communication, and the subtleties of culture and cultural practice. Students will work with texts from multiple genres, including Children's Literature, fiction, non-fiction, news and media, television, and film. Taught in Swedish. Prerequisite: SCAN 103 or placement.

**SCAN-216 Scandinavian Crime Fiction (3 Credits)**

(PH) In this course students will broaden their understanding of representations of crime and justice in Scandinavian literature and film. We will explore the various roles that national identity, class, gender, and ethnicity play in representations of crime. Taught in English.

**SCAN-220 Folklore & Fairy Tales (3 Credits)**

(PL) Emphasis on storytelling and oral tradition in folk tales, folk songs, poems, music and legends, as well as tales by H.C. Andersen, the Brothers Grimm and others. Counts toward the major and minor requirements for both German and Scandinavian Studies. Taught in English.

**SCAN-241 Scandinavian Film (3 Credits)**

(PA) An exploration of representative films from the Scandinavian cinematic repertoire, including works by Victor Sjoestroem, Carl Dreyer, Ingmar Bergman, Lars Von Trier, Lukas Moodysson and others. Taught in English.

**SCAN-251 Vikings to Volvos: Scandinavia (3 Credits)**

(PP, G) An introduction to the history and culture of Scandinavia and the Nordic region, from the Viking age until the modern era (700s-present). Includes discussion of Denmark, Faroe Islands, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden, as well as Svalbard and Greenland. Course material will address literature, the arts, cinema, indigenous cultures, and popular culture of the region. Taught in English.

**SCAN-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SCAN-311 Swedish Folklore (3 Credits)**

A survey of traditional Swedish folklore, legends, mythology and contemporary horror. All texts will be in Swedish. Excerpts of prose will be presented via "easy reading" editions. Focus on conversation (oral proficiency), reading, writing and listening comprehension. Taught in Swedish. Prerequisite: Scan 103 or placement.

**SCAN-316 Class, Gender & Sexuality Naturalist Lit (3 Credits)**

(PL) Topics in German and Scandinavian Naturalist Literature (marriage, family and heredity, concerns of the working class) in works by Henrik Ibsen, August Strindberg and Gerhart Hauptmann. Counts toward the major and minor for both German and Scandinavian Studies. Taught in English.

**SCAN-320 Pop Culture and Society (3 Credits)**

SCAN 320 is an intermediate Swedish language course that builds on the skills developed by students in the first year language sequence (SCAN 101-103). The course is taught using communicative language and immersion methods so that students may gain as much exposure as possible to the target language. Primary emphasis will be on content related to the topics listed in the course title. Taught in Swedish.

**SCAN-325 New Swedish Cinema (3 Credits)**

(PA) A survey of contemporary Swedish films. SCAN 325 is an intermediate Swedish language course that builds on the skills developed in the first year language sequence (SCAN 101-103). Focus on conversation (oral proficiency), reading, writing and listening comprehension. Taught in Swedish. Prerequisite: Scan 103 or placement. Weekly film screening optional.

**SCAN-330 Old Norse Sagas: tales From Medieval North (3 Credits)**

(PL) An exploration of the key works of Old Norse literature. The focus is on the stories of medieval Scandinavia known as family sagas. Taught in English.

**SCAN-340 Diversity in Europe (3 Credits)**

(PH,G) This course explores how increased globalization in Europe has led to a rise in radical nationalism, ethnic separatism, and violence in Germany and the Nordic countries. We will study intersectional categories of diversity-including class, ethnicity, race, and gender-and how they have been challenged by radical nationalism, anti-Islam activists, and neo-Nazis. Special attention will be given to literary and cinematic representations of diverse identities, bodies, and cultural norms.

**SCAN-351 Swedish Immigration (3 Credits)**

(PP) This course will study the history of the mass migration to North America from Europe in the 19th and 20th centuries, with special emphasis on Sweden and Scandinavia. Readings will include historical accounts, fictional novels, letters and memoirs, as well as visual art and community traditions. Course includes a culminating research project and experience working in the Swenson Swedish Immigration Research Center. No prerequisites. Taught in English.

**SCAN-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SCAN-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Independent study project dealing with some aspect of Scandinavian language, literature or culture.

**SCAN-401 Fourth Year Swedish (3 Credits)**

Advanced Swedish language. Credit for this course can be earned by transferring coursework from Uppsala University through the Augustana-Uppsala exchange program.

**SCAN-402 Fourth Year Swedish (3 Credits)**

Advanced Swedish language. Credit for this course can be earned by transferring coursework from Uppsala University through the Augustana-Uppsala exchange program.

**SCAN-403 Fourth Year Swedish (3 Credits)**

Advanced Swedish language. Credit for this course can be earned by transferring coursework from Uppsala University through the Augustana-Uppsala exchange program.

**SCAN-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SCAN-INTR Scandinavian Internship (0-9 Credits)**

SCAN-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policies in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in Scandinavian. SCAN-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Sociology and Social Welfare

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/sociology-and-social-welfare/courses>

## 2018-19

PAUL CROLL, Associate Professor, Chair  
B.A., Northwestern; Ph.D., Minnesota

PETER KIVISTO, Professor, Richard A. Swanson Professor of Social Thought  
B.A., Michigan; M.Div., Yale; M.A., Ph.D., New School for Social Research

FATIMA SATTAR, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Aurora University; M.A., University of Chicago; M.A., Ph.D., Boston College

MARSHA SMITH, Professor  
B.A., Baldwin-Wallace; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue

### Major in Sociology

30 credits, including SOC-100, SOC-340, SOC-419, SOC-420, 9 additional credits in sociology, plus 9 additional credits in sociology, anthropology, or social welfare.

### Major in Sociology with a Concentration in Social Welfare

The Social Welfare program examines societal responses to human needs and social problems. Courses evaluate systems and services established to provide for basic human needs and to enhance social functioning. Students address issues such as mental and physical health, crime, child and family welfare, and poverty. See below for Social Welfare course descriptions and the requirements for a major in Sociology with a concentration in Social Welfare and policy.

30 credits, including SOC-100, SOC-340, SOC-419, SOC-420, SOCW-160, SOCW-220, SOCW-360 and 9 additional credits in social welfare, anthropology, or sociology.

### Minor in Sociology

18 credits, including SOC-100, SOC-340, plus four additional sociology, anthropology or social welfare courses at least one of which is at the 300 level or higher.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Sociology courses

### SOC-100 Introduction to Sociology (3 Credits)

(PS,D) A general introduction to society and culture, socially learned patterns of human behavior, formal and informal organization, collective behavior and social change.



**SOC-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SOC-200 Marriage and Family (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) Examination of the social and psychological factors that influence interpersonal relationships within the institution of the family and the processes by which self and personality are developed and maintained throughout the family life cycle, from its inception throughout dating and mate selection to its termination in separation, divorce or death.

**SOC-202 Social Dynamics of the Marriage Relation (1 Credits)**

Social Dynamics of the Marriage Relationship. Interpersonal relationships during courtship and marriage. Offered pass-no credit only.

**SOC-206 Contemporary Social Issues (3 Credits)**

(PS) Contemporary Social Issues. The major perspectives used in the study of social issues; analysis of several selected contemporary social issues; consideration of possible social policy interventions. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

**SOC-230 Social Statistics (3 Credits)**

(Q) An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics, including frequencies, sampling, hypothesis testing, bivariate analysis, regression and correlation. The course will also discuss the use of statistics in society and the media, with an emphasis on the critical evaluation of social statistics. Credit may not be earned for more than one of SOC-230, PSYC-240, BUSN-211, COMM 380 and MATH-316.

**SOC-235 Bystander Intervention (1 Credits)**

This course addresses gender-based violence in our society, introduces students to bystander intervention approaches, and prepares students to provide bystander intervention education to college and high school students. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**SOC-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SOC-303 Population Problems (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) A general introduction to population issues, problems and policies; population theories; elements of population structure and change; mortality, fertility, migration; and the demographic, social and economic consequences of current population shifts. (Offered in alternate years.)

Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor

**SOC-305 Social Gerontology (3 Credits)**

(D) An examination of aging in human societies, comparing aging in the United States with the experiences of other nations. The course will consider issues associated with population change, income and employment, retirement, health and the family. Policy programs will be examined as well as projections of likely patterns of social change. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor

**SOC-308 Sociology of the Body (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) Sociology of the Body. Investigation into the relationship between the material body and

social processes and influences. Compares materialist, interactionist, poststructuralist and other theoretical approaches to the body. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

**SOC-320 Women and Men in Society (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) Women and Men in Society. Examination of Mayb individual, interpersonal and socio-structural levels. Meanings of masculine and feminine and gender relations and corresponding responses of organizations and institutions are addressed through both women's and men's studies perspectives. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

**SOC-321 American Race & Ethnic Relations (3 Credits)**

(D) American Race & Ethnic Relations. An overview of major sociological interpretations of the nature of ethnicity and ethnic relations; socio-historical analyses of the major racial and ethnic minorities in the United States; Native American, African, Hispanic, Asian and European origin groups; an assessment of the role of race in American society; an exploration of the future significance of race and ethnicity. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

**SOC-325 Social Movements (3 Credits)**

(D) An investigation into the sociology of social movements, including an overview of social movement strategies and tactics, competing theoretical traditions regarding social movement origins, growth and prospects for success, and social psychological dimensions of social movement activism. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

**SOC-329 Self & Society (3 Credits)**

An introduction to the sociological study of the self, including inquiry into the relevance of philosophers and social psychologists to a distinctly sociological approach to the self, with particular attention to the symbolic interactionist tradition and the sociology of emotions. Prerequisite: SOC-100 or permission of instructor.

**SOC-330 Immigrants: Beyond Borders (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) An exploration of the dynamics and impacts of global migration, past and present. The course examines this complex and often contested phenomenon, focusing on the forces that promote movement from one nation to another, the factors that contribute to or deter the integration of immigrants into the receiving society, and the role of the state and other actors in controlling migratory flows and defining incorporation regimes.

**SOC-333 Sociology of Religion (3 Credits)**

(PH) An inquiry into the social structure and institutional characteristics of religion, including an examination of the relationship of religion to other structures and institutions; an analysis of the individual and social functions of religion. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor

**SOC-335 Citizenship (3 Credits)**

A systematic inquiry to introduce the major thematic approaches to citizenship studies: inclusion, erosion, withdrawal and expansion. Exploration of the relationship between democracy and capitalism, and analysis of the significance of an emerging global human rights regime. Prerequisite: SOC-100 or permission of instructor.

**SOC-340 Social Theory (3 Credits)**

A systematic introduction to sociological theory, focusing on the intellectual and socio-political factors that shaped the thought of classic and contemporary social theorists and on the logics and

rhetorics employed by thinkers attempting to comprehend the complexities of the social world. Classic theorists treated include Marx, Durkheim, Simmel, and Weber, while among contemporary theorists Parsons, Bell, Goffman, Giddens, Bourdieu, Baudrillard and Habermas will be examined.

Prerequisite: 100

### **SOC-351 Spanish Society (3 Credits)**

(PS) Spanish Society, offered at the Center for Cross-Cultural Studies as part of the Sevilla Winter-Spring Program is a course which proposes to have students come to understand the structures of contemporary Spanish society through study of its foundations and recent history. Theoretical study will be contrasted with student's knowledge and experience of daily life. Students completing this course as part of the Sevilla program will earn 3 credits of 300-level Sociology elective.

### **SOC-361 Crime and Society (3 Credits)**

(PS) An examination of the forms, distributions and causes of criminal behavior in contemporary American society; an analysis of the criminal justice system; discussion about policies concerning issues such as the death penalty, the insanity defense, plea bargaining and gun control.

Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

### **SOC-363 Sociology of Education (3 Credits)**

An overview of the study of education from a sociological perspective. Topics will include the purpose of the educational system, the goals and benefits of the educational system, how school experiences vary for different groups in society, how social characteristics such as age, race, class, gender, and disability affect the educational experience, and how educational systems are similar and different across the globe.

### **SOC-380 Special Topics Seminar (3 Credits)**

Treatment in-depth of a topic of sociological interest not offered in the general curriculum. Topic announced for each offering. Prerequisites: 100 or permission of instructor. Students may take more than one special topics seminar

### **SOC-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **SOC-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor, agreement on topic and schedule of appointments

### **SOC-419 Survey Research Methods (3 Credits)**

(Q) An investigation of social research methodology, emphasizing the survey research method. Includes the theoretical bases of survey research, study design, sampling, measurement, data analysis, and research ethics. Students learn a computerized statistical package. Prerequisite: 100, 209 or permission of the instructor.

### **SOC-420 Survey Research Practicum (3 Credits)**

(I) Students will apply principles and methods learned in 419. Students are required to complete a survey research proposal and project. Prerequisite: 419.

### **SOC-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SOC-INTR Sociology Internship (0-9 Credits)**

SOC-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major in sociology. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. SOC-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Prerequisite: a declared major in sociology.

**SOCW-160 Intro to Social Welfare and Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS) Introduction to Social Welfare and Policy. Examination of social welfare as a social institution designed to address human needs and social problems. A survey of social problems, policies and services, including: child and family, elderly, physical and mental health, juvenile and criminal justice and programming directed toward poverty alleviation.

**SOCW-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SOCW-220 History and Philosophy of Social Welfare (3 Credits)**

(PP,D) History and Philosophy of Social Welfare. Historical, philosophical and sociocultural examination of U.S. social welfare as it has developed and changed into a major social institution. Emphasis on economic, ethnic-racial and gender inequalities.

**SOCW-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SOCW-340 Families: Social Welfare and Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS) Families: Social Welfare and Policy. Focused examination of American families as affected by the institution of social welfare, including political, social and economic impacts. Federal and state policies and services that attempt to meet the needs of families and children will be addressed.

**SOCW-360 Comparative Social Welfare and Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Comparative Social Welfare and Policy. Comparative perspectives on social, political, economic and cultural forces shaping social welfare systems, policies that address human needs, human development and social functioning.

**SOCW-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SOCW-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor, agreement on topic and schedule of appointments.

**SOCW-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SOCW-INTR Social Welfare Internship (0-9 Credits)**

SOCW-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major in SOCW. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. SOCW-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Prerequisite: a declared major in SOCW.

## Social Welfare courses

### **SOCW-160 Intro to Social Welfare and Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS) Introduction to Social Welfare and Policy. Examination of social welfare as a social institution designed to address human needs and social problems. A survey of social problems, policies and services, including: child and family, elderly, physical and mental health, juvenile and criminal justice and programming directed toward poverty alleviation.

### **SOCW-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **SOCW-220 History and Philosophy of Social Welfare (3 Credits)**

(PP,D) History and Philosophy of Social Welfare. Historical, philosophical and sociocultural examination of U.S. social welfare as it has developed and changed into a major social institution. Emphasis on economic, ethnic-racial and gender inequalities.

### **SOCW-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **SOCW-340 Families: Social Welfare and Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS) Families: Social Welfare and Policy. Focused examination of American families as affected by the institution of social welfare, including political, social and economic impacts. Federal and state policies and services that attempt to meet the needs of families and children will be addressed.

### **SOCW-360 Comparative Social Welfare and Policy (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Comparative Social Welfare and Policy. Comparative perspectives on social, political, economic and cultural forces shaping social welfare systems, policies that address human needs, human development and social functioning.

### **SOCW-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **SOCW-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor, agreement on topic and schedule of appointments.

### **SOCW-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **SOCW-INTR Social Welfare Internship (0-9 Credits)**

SOCW-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major in SOCW. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. SOCW-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Prerequisite: a declared major in SOCW.

## Anthropology courses

### **ANTH-100 Intro to Anthropology (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Introduction to the tools, methods and key concepts anthropologists use to study humanity, including diverse cultural systems and groups of people from around the globe.

**ANTH-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ANTH-210 Popular Culture (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) Critical study of selected examples of popular culture, including folklore, music, cinema, the internet and more. Emphasis on the relation between popular culture, ideology, gender identity and political-economic processes. (Offered in alternate years.)

**ANTH-210PS Cultural Anthro of London (3 Credits)**

(PS) Cultural Anthropology of London. This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the social and cultural processes that define and articulate popular music within the framework of a set of rapidly changing British cultural identities. London Term Only!

**ANTH-220 Medical Anthropology (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) An introduction to medical anthropology, a sub-field of the discipline that integrates cultural, biological and applied facets of anthropological inquiry to better understand the factors that influence health, the distribution and experience of illness, and the myriad systems of preventing and treating sickness that exist cross-culturally.(Offered in alternate years.)

**ANTH-250 Cultural Anthropology Thru Ethnography (3 Credits)**

(PS,G)Consideration of a variety of issues and problems in the anthropological study of culture by focusing on ethnographic descriptions and analyses of communities around the world.

**ANTH-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1-2) Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ANTH-320 Native North America (3 Credits)**

(PS, D) Survey on the indigenous peoples and cultures of North America, with special emphasis on cultural geography, subsistence patterns, the ethno history of various indigenous peoples, and contemporary issues and problems in Native America. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-330 Special Topics Seminar (3 Credits)**

In-depth treatment of a topic of anthropological interest not offered in the general curriculum. Topic announced for each offering. Prerequisites: 100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor. Students may take more than one special topics seminar.

**ANTH-352 Peoples and Cultures of Africa (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) An exploration of contemporary Africa's physical and human geography; social, political and cultural history; and institutions. Prerequisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor. (Offered in alternate years.)

**ANTH-355 Cultural Anthropology of Spain (3 Credits)**

(PS)Part of the Winter-Spring Program in Sevilla, this course uses the anthropological studies of foreign as well as Spanish researchers to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques of cultural anthropology. Specific focus is given to the cultural and social reality of Spain, and Andalucia, it's southern region. Sevilla Program only.

**ANTH-360 Anthropological Theory (3 Credits)**

A systematic introduction to anthropological theory, focusing on the development of thought

within the discipline; changing perspectives on relationships between culture and nature, agency and structure, self and other; as well as contemporary debates on ethnographic authority, globalized identities and the meaningful application of anthropological knowledge. Pre-requisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-370 Literary Ethnography (1 Credits)**

This class will explore this borderland between the ethnography, the memoir, the travelogue, and the novel. We will study ethnographies that copy the voice of the novel, and memoirs, travelogues and novels that are ethnographic. In doing so, we will not only learn about several cultures in depth, but we will also learn about the rhetorical moves that authors make when describing other cultures.

**ANTH-371 Consuming Cultural Heritage (1 Credits)**

We all live with cultural heritage. Heritage can be physical and tangible as is the case with historical architecture and objects, or it can be intangible as is the case with folk practices and traditions that have been deemed important to the formation of a cultural identity. In this course, we will examine the conflicts that arise when heritage has been preserved, altered, repurposed, and consumed in the contemporary world. In particular, the course focuses on the ways that tourism shapes our understanding of the past and commercializes it for modern consumption.

**ANTH-380 Global Connections (3 Credits)**

(G) Consideration of relations between developed and developing societies from a critical anthropological perspective. Comparative examination of nationalism, international migration, tourism, the global diffusion of media and the fate of local communities within the global economic system. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: ANTH-100 or ANTH-250 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1-2) Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

**ANTH-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor, agreement on topic and schedule of appointments.

**ANTH-410 Special Topics Seminar (3 Credits)**

A rotating seminar which considers special or advanced topics in anthropology. Prerequisite: 100 or permission of instructor.

**ANTH-419 Ethnographic Field Methods (3 Credits)**

Examination of ethnographic methodologies, including participant-observation and interviewing. Students will learn practical skills, methods and techniques to facilitate data-gathering in field research. Also addresses the ethics of fieldwork and responsibilities of anthropological fieldworkers to their informants and the communities in which they work.

**ANTH-420 Ethnographic Research Practicum (3 Credits)**

(I) Application of research methods learned in 419 to an original ethnographic research project. The project results will be presented in both written and oral form to other seminar members and in a public forum. For anthropology majors.

### **ANTH-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1-2) Opportunities for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of department chair and instructor.

### **ANTH-INTR Anthropology Internship (0-9 Credits)**

ANTH-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major in anthropology. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. ANTH-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Prerequisite: a declared major in anthropology.

## Spanish

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/spanish/courses>

### **2018-19**

ANA BORDERIA-GARCIA, Associate Professor, Co-chair of World Languages  
B.A., Valencia; M.A., Ph.D., Iowa

AMERICA COLMENARES, Adjunct Instructor of Spanish  
B.A., Augustana College; M.A., Kansas

MEGAN HAVARD, Assistant Professor  
B.S., Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Washington University, St. Louis

OLESKI MIRANDA NAVARRO, Visiting Assistant Professor  
B.A. Zulia ( Maracaibo, Venezuela); M.A., Chile (Santiago); Ph.D. Edinburgh

JENNIFER HEACOCK-RENAUD, Continuing Lecturer  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Iowa

JEFFREY RENAUD, Assistant Professor  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Iowa

SAMANTA ECHEVARRIA SCHMELZER, Part-Time Instructor  
B.S. ITESM (Queretaro); M.A. Western Illinois

JEANNETH VAZQUEZ, Professor  
B.A., Central del Ecuador; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State

### **Major in Spanish**



33 credits, including, SPAN-301, SPAN-305, SPAN-314, SPAN-321 or SPAN-322, SPAN-326 or SPAN-327, SPAN-390, two courses from SPAN-330-345, and 6 credits of electives (Spanish 203 may count as an elective course), with 3 at or above SPAN-307.

Spanish majors must take one required supporting course from the pool of courses offered by the Latin American Studies program from departments other than Spanish. This coursework may include courses taken as part of the Brazilian term.

Participation in an International Studies Program in Spanish is highly recommended for all Spanish majors.

### **Major in Spanish for Professional Use**

30 credits, including, SPAN-301, SPAN-305, SPAN-314, SPAN-315, SPAN-321 or SPAN-322, SPAN-326 or SPAN-327, SPAN-328, one course from SPAN-330-345, and 6 credits of electives (Spanish 203 may count as an elective course), with 3 at or above SPAN-307.

Only students already accepted to a pre-professional program may apply for the Spanish for Professional Use major. This includes: Accounting, Biology, Business, Communication Sciences & Disorders, International Business and a variety of pre-health advising tracks. Contact the department with eligibility questions

Participation in an International Studies Program in Spanish is highly recommended for all Spanish majors.

### **Major for Teaching Spanish**

36 credits, including all coursework required of the major in Spanish as well as SPAN-307 and SPAN-314. See the Director of Secondary Education.

### **Minor in Spanish**

18 credits, including SPAN-301, SPAN-305, SPAN-321 or SPAN-322, SPAN-326 or SPAN-327, one elective at SPAN-203 or above and one elective at SPAN-314 or above.

For an interdisciplinary minor related to Spanish, see [Latin American Studies](#).

For additional courses, see Spanish in the Andes Summer Program.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## **Courses (SPAN)**

### **SPAN-100 Elem Spanish Refresher (1 Credits)**

For students placed in 102 by Spanish placement test who do not feel ready. These students may, with consent of the department, register for 100 and attend a 101 class (they cannot take 101), then continue with 102-103. Prerequisite: placement in 102 and consent of the department.

**SPAN-101 Elementary Spanish (3 Credits)**

Elements of grammar; oral practice, composition and conversation at the beginner level.

**SPAN-102 Elementary Spanish (3 Credits)**

Elements of grammar; oral practice, composition and conversation at the beginner level.

**SPAN-103 Elementary Spanish (3 Credits)**

Elements of grammar; oral practice, composition and conversation at the beginner level.

**SPAN-150 Elementary Spanish (9 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program.

**SPAN-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SPAN-201 Intermediate Spanish (3 Credits)**

Grammar review, reading, composition and conversation. Prerequisite: 103 or equivalent.

**SPAN-202 Intermediate Spanish (3 Credits)**

(G) Grammar review, reading, composition and conversation. Prerequisite: 201 or equivalent.

**SPAN-203 Intermediate Spanish (3 Credits)**

(D) Introduction to U.S. Latino literature through grammar review, reading, composition and conversation. Prerequisite: 202 or equivalent.

**SPAN-250A Intermediate Spanish (3 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program.

**SPAN-250B Intermediate Spanish (3 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program.

**SPAN-250C Intermediate Spanish (3 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program.

**SPAN-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SPAN-301 Spanish Grammar & Composition (3 Credits)**

Intensive grammar, oral and written work to develop greater fluency through the study of selected authentic texts. Prerequisite: 203 or equivalent.

**SPAN-305 Intro to Hispanic Literature (3 Credits)**

Introduction to Hispanic Literature. Prepares students to read and analyze texts in Spanish from a variety of genres in the Spanish speaking world. Focus is on the development of reading skills.

Prerequisite: 203 or equivalent.

**SPAN-307 Linguistics (3 Credits)**

Descriptive and historical study of language: linguistic analyses and universals, language in its social and cultural setting, language acquisition. Prerequisite: SPAN-301 and SPAN-305. Required for teaching major.

**SPAN-310 Conversational Spanish (1 Credits)**

Spanish conversation designed to develop oral proficiency, working on grammatical competence, vocabulary, pronunciation and fluency of speech, and cross-cultural communication. May be repeated for up to 3 credits. Prerequisite: 203 or placement equivalent of 301.

**SPAN-314 Advanced Grammar (3 Credits)**

Intensive study and practice of Spanish language structure. Prerequisites: one course from 321, 322, 326 or 327 or permission of instructor.

**SPAN-315 Phonetics-Phonology (3 Credits)**

Introduces concepts of Spanish phonetics and phonology. Addresses the pronunciation of Spanish by comparing Spanish and English sound systems, including dialect variation. Required for professional use major. Prerequisites: 301 and 305.

**SPAN-321 Culture of Spain I (3 Credits)**

(PP) Origin and development of Peninsular Spanish culture and history to 1700s, involving analysis of cultural artifacts and historical documents. Prerequisites: 301 and 305.

**SPAN-322 Culture of Spain II (3 Credits)**

(PP) Development of Peninsular Spanish culture and history from 1700s to the present, involving analysis of cultural artifacts and historical documents. Prerequisites: 301 and 305.

**SPAN-326 Latin/o American Culture (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Latin/o American Contemporary Culture I. The origin and development of Latin/o American cultures from the Indigenous Period through the Colonial Period (1800s). Prerequisites: 301 and 305.

**SPAN-327 Latin/o American Culture II (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) Development of Spanish-American culture and civilization from Independence to the present. Prerequisites: 301 and 305.

**SPAN-328B Span-Spec Purp-Bus (3 Credits)**

A special purposes Spanish course allowing students to gain specific knowledge of the language in the areas of business and administration. Required for professional use major. Prerequisite: 301 and 305.

**SPAN-328M Span-Spec Purp-Med (3 Credits)**

A special purposes Spanish course allowing students to gain specific knowledge of the language in the areas of medicine or communication disorders. Required for professional use major. Prerequisite: 301 and 305.

**SPAN-330 Literature of Spain I (3 Credits)**

(PL) Representative movements and works from the Medieval Period through the Golden Age. Prerequisite: 321 or 322. (Offered in alternate years.)

**SPAN-331 Literature of Spain II (3 Credits)**

(PL) Representative movements and works from 18th century to the present. Prerequisite: 321 or 322. (Offered in alternate years.)

**SPAN-332 Latin/o American Lit I (3 Credits)**

(PL) Representative works of Spanish-American authors from discovery through modernism. Prerequisite: 326 or 327. (Offered in alternate years.)

**SPAN-333 Latin/o American Literature II (3 Credits)**

(PL) Representative works in Latin/o American contemporary literature from modernism through the present. Prerequisite: 326 or 327. (Offered in alternate years.)

**SPAN-344 Topics Latin/o American Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) Topics in Latin American Literature. A study of the masterpieces of Latin American

Literature. Prerequisite: 326 or 327. (Offered in alternate years.) May be repeated for credit with permission of instructor.

**SPAN-345 Topics in Spanish Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) A study of selected masterpieces of Peninsular Spanish Literature. There will be a variety of topics according to the instructor Prerequisite: 321 or 322. (Offered in alternate years.) May be repeated for credit with permission of instructor.

**SPAN-350A Adv. Composition (3 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program. Equivalent to 301.

**SPAN-350B Latin American Culture (3 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program. Equivalent to 326.

**SPAN-350C Adv. Spanish (3 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program. Equivalent to 3 elective credits.

**SPAN-390 Senior Inquiry in Spanish (3 Credits)**

Guided student investigation, writing and presentation of a major original research paper in Spanish. Taken at the end of the junior year or the beginning of the senior year. Prerequisites: declared Spanish major and junior or senior standing.

**SPAN-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SPAN-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Research project in Spanish language literature or civilization for departmental or divisional language majors. Prerequisite: consent of department chair.

**SPAN-451 Latin American Women Writers (3 Credits)**

(PL) Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program. Equivalent to 344.

**SPAN-454 Latin American History (3 Credits)**

(PP) Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program. Equivalent to 326.

**SPAN-457 Contemp Latin American Society (3 Credits)**

Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program. Equivalent to 327.

**SPAN-458 Literature & Culture of the Andes (3 Credits)**

(PH) Offered on the Spanish in the Andes Summer Program. Equivalent to 344.

**SPAN-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisites: permission of department chair and instructor.

**SPAN-INTR Spanish Internship (0-9 Credits)**

SPAN-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9) Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in Spanish. Departmental internships must be approved by the department. SPAN-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## Theatre arts

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/theatre-arts/courses>

## 2018-19

SHELLEY COOPER, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Hanover; M.F.A., University of Central Florida

JEFF COUSSENS, Professor, Chair  
A.B., Augustana; M.F.A., Indiana

ANDY GUTSHALL, Assistant Professor  
B.S., Illinois State, M.F.A., University of Nebraska

JENNIFER POPPLE, Assistant Professor  
B.A., Drake University; M.Ed., University of Utah; Ph.D. University of Colorado

### Major in Theatre

31 credits, including THEA-141, THEA-240, THEA-242, THEA-244, THEA-301, THEA-341, THEA-343, THEA-350, THEA-450, THEA-460; THEA-314 or THEA-315; one elective from the following: THEA-314, THEA-315, THEA-340, THEA-344, THEA-410; at least two practical theatre experiences including one at the 245 level and one at the 345 or 445 level.

### Minor in Theatre

18 credits in Theatre Arts including THEA141 (Introduction to Theatre) and 15 additional credits in theatre, 6 of which must be at the 300-400 level.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

---

## Courses (THEA)

### THEA-141 Intro to Theatre (3 Credits)

(PA) Introduction to Theatre. Theatre as a collaborative, vital and multi-faceted art form that reflects and impacts culture and society. Through study of theatre practice and various dramatic texts from Ancient Greece to contemporary times, this course will examine how the written word is translated into action and images on stage.

### THEA-145 Practical Theatre I (1 Credits)

Academic credit for participation in a college theatre production as a member of the acting ensemble or crew. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of

production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: permission of department. May not be repeated.

**THEA-145L Practical Theatre I (0 Credits)**

Non-credit participation in a college theatre production as a member of the acting ensemble or crew. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: permission of department. May be repeated.

**THEA-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular area of theatre under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**THEA-240 Acting I (3 Credits)**

(PA) Introduction to the acting process through study of its basic principles and development of fundamental performance skills. Studio work includes improvisational exercises, scene study and various performance projects. Emphasis on the use of creative imagination in the context of performance.

**THEA-242 Directing (3 Credits)**

Introduction to the directing process through study of directing theory and applied work in script analysis and interpretation, visual composition, communication processes and production styles. Focus on translating dramatic literature from the written page to the visual language of the stage.

**THEA-243 Beginning Musical Theatre Dance (3 Credits)**

This course will teach the basic techniques and terminology of tap and musical theatre jazz dance. Students will also explore the origins and history of dance and develop basic performance skills.

**THEA-244 Stagecraft (3 Credits)**

(PA) Introduction to the skills and vocabulary of technical theatre. Students will acquire a hands-on knowledge of the methods, principles and conventions of scenic production by way of lab and lecture periods. Basic skills and a working vocabulary in scenery and property construction, scene painting and lighting will be stressed. Lab hours to help construct the current production will reinforce terms and skills discussed in class.

**THEA-245 Practical Theatre II (1 Credits)**

Academic credit for participation in a college theatre production as a member of the acting ensemble or crew. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: permission of department. May not be repeated.

**THEA-245L Practical Theatre II (0 Credits)**

Non-credit participation in a college theatre production as a member of the acting ensemble or crew. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: permission of department. May be repeated.

**THEA-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular area of theatre under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor

**THEA-301 Intro to Dramaturgy (3 Credits)**

(PL) Introduction to the practice of dramaturgical research, including historical and social context, production information, and textual references in a variety of historical and modern plays. The course will focus on a survey of contemporary critical theories and interpretive techniques as they apply to the pre-production work of performers, directors, designers, and production dramaturgs. Close readings of a number of plays will be conducted and theories and techniques applied to these plays in order to learn the work of literary managers and dramaturgs. Prerequisite: sophomore status or permission of department. 141 highly recommended.

**THEA-314 Scenography (3 Credits)**

(PA) Introduction to the skills and vocabulary of stage design. Studio work includes elements and principles of scenery and costume design, drawing and drafting techniques and scaled-model building. Projects explore the presentation of visual information as it relates to the collaborative art of theatre. (Offered in alternate years.)

**THEA-315 Lighting and Sound Design (3 Credits)**

Hands-on study of the methods, principles and conventions of design for lighting and sound for the stage. Theory and eventual practice of these methods will allow the students to obtain a better understanding of this theatre craft. Focusing on the design communications for both lighting and sound will help express ideas with other members of the collaborative theatre team. Projects will include assisting the lighting and sound designer for the current production. (Offered in alternate years.)

**THEA-340 Acting II (3 Credits)**

Study of acting theory and development of advanced performance technique. Emphasis on character construction, scene study and the expressive use of the actor's instrument. Projects include the presentation of character studies, performances from classic and modern texts and various exercises in the effective use of voice and movement. (Offered in alternate years.) Prerequisite: 240.

**THEA-341 Classical Ages in Theatre (3 Credits)**

(PP,G) A historical and critical survey of dramatic literature and performance techniques from ancient ritual through Neo-Classical France, with a primary focus on theatre history and representative play texts from different cultures and time periods.

**THEA-343 Modern & Contemporary Theatre (3 Credits)**

(PH,D) A historical and critical survey of dramatic literature and performance techniques from the late 17th century Restoration England through 21st century contemporary theatre, with a primary focus on theatre's diverse presentations of human values and existence.

**THEA-344 Musical Theatre History (3 Credits)**

(D) This course will teach students the history of a purely American art form from its foundations in vaudeville, burlesque and operetta through its evolution from early musical comedy to the contemporary stage. Students will learn about famous composers, choreographers, directors and producers from the past and present Broadway scene and will study historical events that informed and shaped musical theatre.

**THEA-345 Practical Theater III (1 Credits)**

Academic credit for significant work on a college theatre production as a leading performer, crew

chief, board operator, dramaturg, assistant designer, or assistant director. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: permission of department. May not be repeated.

**THEA-345L Practical Theatre III (0 Credits)**

Non-credit participation for significant work on a college theatre production as a leading performer, crew chief, board operator, dramaturg, assistant designer or assistant director. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: permission of department. May be repeated.

**THEA-350 Play Production (1 Credits)**

Weekly student seminar group working under faculty supervision to produce an annual studio theatre production. Students collaborate on every aspect of the production process, culminating in a public performance. Theatre majors and minors should enroll during their junior year. Prerequisite: 141.

**THEA-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular area of theatre under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor

**THEA-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for independent study in theatre under a faculty member's supervision. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**THEA-410 Special Topics in Performance (3 Credits)**

Intensive study of a specific area of performance, design, technology or dramaturgical research. May be repeated once if the topic is different. Consult department for current topic.

**THEA-410L Contemporary British Theatre (3 Credits)**

(PA) This course is designed to introduce students to the history of the London theater from Elizabethan drama to the present. Only offered during the London term.

**THEA-445 Practical Theatre IV (1 Credits)**

Academic credit for significant work on a college theatre production as a stage manager, director or designer. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: permission of department. May not be repeated.

**THEA-445L Practical Theatre IV (0 Credits)**

Non-credit participation for significant work on a college theatre production as a stage manager, director or designer. Each level in the practical theatre sequence assumes a greater amount of production experience and a readiness for more important production responsibility. Prerequisite: Permission of department. May be repeated.

**THEA-450 Senior Inquiry I (1 Credits)**

Concentrated study in an area of theatre arts under advisement and supervision of theatre faculty. Through guided reflection and research each senior major proposes and begins to prepare a capstone project that will be an extensive and in-depth representation of the student's



undergraduate experience in the department and college. Prerequisites: 301; 350; 345L or 445L; declared major in theatre arts.

### **THEA-460 Senior Inquiry II (2 Credits)**

Continued study in selected area of theatre arts and development of a related capstone project, culminating in the documentation and public presentation or performance of the student's work.

Prerequisite: 450.

### **THEA-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity for students to study a particular area of theatre under a faculty member's direction.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### **THEA-INTR Theatre Internship (0-9 Credits)**

Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization.

Prerequisite: a declared major or minor in theatre arts. Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## **Women's and gender studies**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/womens-and-gender-studies/courses>

**2018-19**

### **Coordinators:**

UMME AL-WAZEDI, Associate Professor, (English)

B.A., M.A., Rajshahi University; M.A., Eastern Illinois, Ph.D., Purdue

JENNIFER POPPLE, Assistant Professor (Theatre and Women's and Gender Studies)

B.A., Drake University; M.Ed., University of Utah; Ph.D., University of Colorado

### **Major in Women's and Gender Studies**

30 credits total from Women's and Gender (WGST) Studies, core and complementary courses, with at least 18 credits from WGST (including 201, 230, 304 and 420) and up to 3 credits from complementary courses. No more than 6 credits can be taken with the same departmental code with the exception of WGST.

### **Minor in Women's and Gender Studies**

18 credits total with 9 credits from WGST courses (3 credits must be 200-level) and 9 credits from WGST, core or complementary courses (up to 3 credits complementary). No more than 6 credits can be taken with the same departmental course code with the exception of WGST.

**Grade Point Average Notation:** All courses listed in the catalog as required courses for any major and/or minor, including those courses outside of the department or with a different subject coding, are considered part of the major and will count in the grade point average. Some departments may have additional grade requirements for the courses offered within their department. Recommended supporting courses that are optional and not required may also count

in the major depending on the program. For more information see your department chair or the degree requirements for [Bachelor of Arts](#) and information on [Majors/Minors](#).

## Courses (WGST)

### **WGST-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **WGST-201 Women & Change in the United States (3 Credits)**

(PP,D) Women and Change in the United States. Exploration of some of the most important issues in women's and gender studies in an American historical context, including education and healthcare, women's work and gender roles, reproductive justice, and continuing struggles against rape and domestic violence. Special attention is paid to ways in which gender, race, class, age and sexual orientation converge to form systems of oppression.

### **WGST-230 Global Issues in Women's Studies (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) Global Issues in Women's Studies. Interdisciplinary and cross-cultural study of girls' and women's experience of family, education, work, political culture, gender and sexuality. The social, economic and legal statuses of the female are examined globally along with systems that link women around the world, such as media. The parallels and intersections of sex, race, social class and sexual orientation as given statuses within hierarchical societies are addressed as creators of both privilege and discrimination.

### **WGST-235 Bystander Intervention (1 Credits)**

This course addresses gender-based violence in our society, introduces students to bystander intervention approaches, and prepares students to provide bystander intervention education to college and high school students. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### **WGST-250 Gender and Health (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) This course will introduce students to gender as a theoretical framework and a category of analysis in public health. Through the lens of gender, we will examine social and cultural factors that influence the development of an individual's health, health-related behaviors, and treatment options. The course emphasizes the intersectionality of gender, class, race/ethnicity and sexuality. The course will cover a broad range of health issues for which gender dynamics hold special importance, including: sexual health and sexuality; reproductive health; violence; chronic and communicable diseases; and occupational health. We will investigate and debate strategies for improving physical, mental, and social well-being of women and men.

### **WGST-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **WGST-301 Global Masculinities (3 Credits)**

(PS,G) A cross-cultural study of socialization of boys and men that examines how early learning prepares them for later interactions with women and other men. The examination includes analysis of the social institutions and processes that produce and reproduce definitions of masculinity within each culture. New global influences such as media and changing patterns such as migration and employment are considered as they shape meanings of masculinity.

### **WGST-302 Masculinity in American Culture (3 Credits)**

(PS,D) Masculinity in America. Exploration of the various meanings of masculinity as affected by cultural, historical and contemporary forces in post-modern society. Gender is viewed as one of life's chief organizing principles, shaping identities, interactions and institutions in such areas as

work, education, health and family. Life experiences and opportunity structures of dominant and non-dominant groups of boys and men are examined.

**WGST-303 Gender and Sexuality (3 Credits)**

(PH,D) An interdisciplinary approach to gender and sexuality as social constructions, attempting to identify and critique ways in which ideologies of gender and sexuality are circulated in culture.

Includes a substantial reflective component.

**WGST-304 Feminist Theory (3 Credits)**

(PH,D) A focus on classic and current feminist theory in a number of disciplinary fields. In addition to theory, the course examines the process of theorizing, and how this practice is itself gendered, political, and affected by cultural and historical conditions. Prerequisite: Any WGST course except 420 or permission of instructor.

**WGST-320 Life Writing (3 Credits)**

(PL,D) Selected autobiographies and biographies by women examined as artistic expression and historical resource. Readings include the lives of subjects from various fields, with discussion of narrative strategies and ethical choices of the authors. Students undertake research projects in biographical writing.

**WGST-380 Special Topics in Women's Studies (3 Credits)**

Investigation into selected topics about women and women's or gender issues. May be repeated for credit with permission of the instructor. General education suffix varies according to topic.

**WGST-380B Queer Theory (3 Credits)**

(D) Queer theory is a relatively new field of study, born in the crucible of feminism and gay & lesbian studies, which, in their own ways, argue against heteronormativity, while implicitly upholding the binaries they criticize. Queer theory, on the other hand, holds that no identity categories-namely those related to sex, gender, and sexuality-are inherently stable, and therefore aims to embrace identity in its various fluid, and sometimes liminal, states. It also posits that individuals exist within a constellation of power that they resist and/or reinforce. This course will look at the heart of queer theory-who are its fundamental voices, and what do they have to say about sex, gender, and sexuality?

**WGST-381 Global & Local (1 Credits)**

This one credit class will focus on the writing project after coming back from India. Students will be required to write on their journals there. Once they come back to campus, students will combine what they learned on the trip with interest areas around grassroots organizing in our own community. Students will identify an interest area and volunteer at a local non-profit that works with South Asian immigrant populations. Non-profits will include World Relief Moline, Quad Cities Allies for Immigrants and Refugees (QCAIR), Friends of Refugees, Family Resources, and others, based on instructor approval and student interest. Their final project will be a short research paper on a specific issue that they found most interesting in their visit and volunteering work, discussing what they have learned about grassroots activism and how they can continue to apply this to their own communities. This course will be conducted as a seminar, in which students meet once a week with professors to talk through issues, volunteering experiences, and paper progression.

**WGST-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **WGST-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **WGST-420 Senior Inquiry: Women's Studies (3 Credits)**

Seminar in Women's and Gender Studies. Students will pursue feminist research and writing in the disciplinary field of their choice. All majors will create senior inquiry papers or projects that both research and apply women's and gender studies scholarship. The final entries to and reflections on student major portfolios will be completed. Prerequisite: WGST-304

### **WGST-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

### **WGST-INTR Women Studies Internship (0-9 Credits)**

WGST-INTR-Axx Academic Internship (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department. Analysis of the background, structure and policy issues in the sponsoring organization. Prerequisites: declared major or minor in Women and Gender Studies. WGST-INTR-Exx Experiential (0-9 credits.) Departmental internships must be approved by the department.

## **World Literature**

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/areas-of-study/world-literature>

### **2018-19**

Literature is read in translation. Language students may read the original texts, but the classes are intended primarily for non-foreign language majors.

### **Courses (WLIT)**

#### **WLIT-199 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

199, 299, 399, 499 Directed Study (1+) Opportunity to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

#### **WLIT-219 Hispanic Literature in Translation (3 Credits)**

(PL)Thematically based study of Hispanic literary works read in translation. Topic varies. May be repeated for credit with permission of instructor.

#### **WLIT-251 Readings in Western European Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) A study of several major texts of Western European literature, read in English, with attention to their importance as both works of art and documents in cultural history.

#### **WLIT-299 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

#### **WLIT-310 Topics in World Literature (3 Credits)**

Study of a genre, period or phase of literary history. Offered as part of a special program for example, a fall or winter term abroad or in response to student interest. (Can carry PL depending on topic.)

#### **WLIT-310LA Topics in World Literature (3 Credits)**

Study of a genre, period or phase of literary history. Offered as part of a special program(for example, a fall term abroad) or in response to student interest. (Can carry PL depending on topic.)

**WLIT-310S Dante's Divine Comedy (3 Credits)**

(PL) This is a special section of WLIT 310 as part of the Siena, Italy program

**WLIT-311 Contemporary Literature (3 Credits)**

Study of a genre, period or phase of literary history. Offered on campus in response to student interest.

**WLIT-311A Kierkegaard As Writer & Artist (3 Credits)**

Study of a genre, author, phase of literary history, or school of writers from a given nation or region. May be offered as a course on an Augustana international term, or on campus in response to student interest. Normally, a more specific title will indicate the topic, along with learning perspectives or suffixes as approved by faculty governance.

**WLIT-311B Topics in World Lit: Latin America (3 Credits)**

Study of a genre, author, phase of literary history, or school of writers from a given nation or region. May be offered as a course on Augustana international term, or on campus in response to student interest. Normally, a more specific title will indicate the topic along with learning perspectives or suffixes as approved by faculty governance.

**WLIT-311C West Lit: Romance & Realism (3 Credits)**

Study of a genre, author, phase of literary history, or school of writers from a given nation or region. May be offered as a course on Augustana international term, or on campus in response to student interest. Normally, a more specific title will indicate the topic along with learning perspectives or suffixes as approved by faculty governance.

**WLIT-311D Literature & Landscape (3 Credits)**

(PL,G) Study of a genre, author, phase of literary history, or school of writers from a given nation or region. May be offered as a course on Augustana international term, or on campus in response to student interest. Normally, a more specific title will indicate the topic along with learning perspectives or suffixes as approved by faculty governance.

**WLIT-311E Contemp African Lit (3 Credits)**

Study of a genre, author, phase of literary history, or school of writers from a given nation or region. May be offered as a course on Augustana international term, or on campus in response to student interest. Normally, a more specific title will indicate the topic along with learning perspectives or suffixes as approved by faculty governance.

**WLIT-326 Topics in French Literature (3 Credits)**

(PL) Thematically organized selection of French and/or Francophone literary works read in translation. Topic varies. May be repeated for credit with permission of instructor.

**WLIT-350 Japanese Masterpieces in Translation (3 Credits)**

This course will provide a broad overview of Japanese literary history, covering the major genres to include poetry, tales, diaries, autobiographical writings, drama, and novels. Our readings in translation will include major masterpieces from different time periods. While reading the selected works, we will discuss the historical and socio-cultural backgrounds in which the works were created as well as the cultural and social values reflected in the works. In this course, students will cultivate a familiarity and appreciation of literature that has developed outside the Western tradition, specifically that of Japan, and be encouraged to think critically about the locality and universality of literary expression.

**WLIT-399 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**WLIT-400 Independent Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity to study a World Literature under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**WLIT-499 Directed Study (1-2 Credits)**

Opportunity to study a particular subject under a faculty member's direction. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

## Augustana Teaching Faculty

<https://www.augustana.edu/academics/catalog/faculty>

**2018-19*****updated Nov. 16, 2018***

Faculty Appendices - 2018-19 Catalog (The first year given is the year of initial appointment. The second year is the year of appointment to the current position or rank.)

Al-Wazedi, Umme. Associate Professor of English (2008, 2014)

Arkle, Jeanette. Instructor of Environmental Studies, Geology, and Geography and Lab and Research Activities Coordinator for the Upper Mississippi Center (UMC) and Sustainable Working Landscapes Initiative (SWLI) (2017, 2018)

Arkle, Kelsey. Assistant Professor of Geology (2017, 2017)

Aumuller, Karen. Clinical Administrator and Instructor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (1996, 2014)

Baldwin, Gail. Part-time Instructor of Music (1988, 1988)

Ball, Derek. Part-time Instructor of Sociology (2010, 2010)

Bancks, Jacob D. Associate Professor of Music (2011, 2017)

Baugous, Amanda M. Professor of Business Administration (2004, 2018)

Bawden, Susan. Part-time Instructor of Music (1990, 1990)

Beinborn, Mark. Head Women's Basketball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2008, 2012)

Bell, Steve. Head Football Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2014, 2014)

Bengtson, Thomas E. Professor of Mathematics and the Earl H. Beling Chair in Mathematics (1988, 2002)

Bertsche, Allen Parker-Suarez. Director of International/Off-Campus Study and Professor of Spanish (1996, 2010)

Bethke, Kelly. Head Volleyball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2013, 2013)

Biebel, Brett. Adjunct Assistant Professor of English, Communication Studies, and First Year Inquiry (2015, 2016)

Biggin, Mary Ellen. Associate Professor of Chemistry (2001, 2008)

Blommer, Amy. Teaching Fellow of Communication Studies (2015, 2017)

Bloser, Timothy P. Associate Professor of Philosophy (2007, 2012)

Bluemle, Stefanie. Research and Instruction Librarian and Assistant Professor (2008, 2017)

Boelens, Angela. Part-time Instructor of Business Administration (2018, 2018)

Bonzon, Roman P. Professor of Philosophy (1989, 2005)

Boone, George. Visiting Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Communication Studies (2015, 2015)

Boquin, Jose. Associate Professor of Chemistry (2012, 2018)

Borderia-Garcia, Ana M. Associate Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Spanish and Education (2006, 2013)

Bracke, Deborah J. Associate Professor of Education and Director of Field Experiences (1991, 2014)

Briggs, Fiona. Part-time Clinical Supervisor and Instructor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (2015, 2015)

Brosius, Tierney. Associate Professor of Biology (2013, 2017)

Brown, Rita. Part-time Assistant Professor of Accounting (2014, 2017)

Burgchardt, Lucy. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies (2018, 2018)

Burgmeier, Sally B. Lab Coordinator and Instructor of Chemistry and Science Building Safety Officer (1997, 2013)

Burnham, Jennifer L. Associate Professor of Geography (2006, 2012)

Burns, Sarah. Visiting Assistant Professor of Music (2017, 2017)

Calder, Lendol G. Professor of History (1996, 2009)

Carkner, Lee. Professor of Physics and Astronomy (1999, 2013)

Carmack, Bernadette. Part-time Instructor of Education (2015, 2015)

Champaign, John. Assistant Professor of Computer Science (2018, 2018)

Chang, Hua-Mei. Adjunct Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Chinese (2010, 2017)

Chetel, Daniel. Assistant Professor of Music (2016, 2016)

Cho, Samuel. Part-time Instructor of Music (2018, 2018)

Choi, Hyeong-Gyu. Assistant Professor of Business Administration (2016, 2016)

Christoffel, Kurt M. Professor of Chemistry (1985, 2001)

Ciccotelli, Gary. Part-time Instructor of Music (2014, 2014)

Clark, Jay. Assistant Athletic Trainer and Instructor of Physical Education (2015, 2015)

Clark, Michael. Part-time Assistant Professor of Accounting (2012, 2017)

Clauss, Jon M. Professor of Mathematics (1993, 2009)

Cohen, Alex. Visiting Assistant Professor of Political Science and First Year Inquiry (2017, 2018)

Colmenares, America. Adjunct Instructor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Spanish (2006, 2006)

Colvert, Sarah. Part-time Assistant Professor of First Year Inquiry (2016, 2016)

Cooper, Shelley. Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts (2017, 2017)

Corts, Daniel P. Professor of Psychology (2000, 2013)

Corts, Kimberly. Part-time Instructor of Psychology (2018, 2018)

Coughlin, Tristan. Assistant Professor of Economics (2013, 2013)  
Coussens, Jeffrey L. Director and Professor of Theatre Arts (1987, 2009)  
Cranford, Emily. Visiting Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - French (2017, 2017)  
Crawford, Patrick A. Associate Professor of Chemistry (2006, 2012)  
Croll, Paul R. Associate Professor of Sociology (2008, 2014)  
Crouch, Michelle. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Music (2010, 2013)  
Crowe, David W. Professor of English (1989, 2007)  
Cummins, John. Part-time Instructor of Music (2015, 2015)  
D'Aversa, John. Artist in Residence - Technical Director of Theatre Arts (2018, 2018)  
Dakin, Deborah. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Music (1989, 2003)  
Daniels, Kelly R. Associate Professor of English (2007, 2013)  
Dao, Yen. Director of Student Success Services and Instructor of Learning Commons (2014, 2017)  
Davis, Joanna. Visiting Assistant Professor of Business Administration (2018, 2018)  
Day, Kirsten. Associate Professor of Classics (2007, 2013)  
Dehnel, David M. Professor of Political Science (1987, 2003)  
Del Vecchio, Paul. Head Men's Golf Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2010, 2010)  
Delaney, John S. Professor of Accounting and the S. James Galley Chair in Accounting (2003, 2015)  
DeWit, Dortha. Part-time Instructor of Music (1978, 2000)  
Doak, Sheila. Part-time Instructor of Music (2012, 2012)  
Dobson, Nicholas. Adjunct Assistant Professor of First Year Inquiry (2014, 2017)  
Domski, Gregory J. Associate Professor of Chemistry (2008, 2014)  
Douglas, Kristin R. Associate Dean of the College and Professor of Biology (2003, 2017)  
Drazinski, Lynn A. Instructor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (2012, 2013)  
du Bray, Margaret. Visiting Assistant Professor of Environmental Studies (2018, 2018)  
Durham, Caroline. Head Women's Lacrosse Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2016, 2016)  
Dyer, Joshua M. Associate Professor of Physics (2010, 2017)  
Earel, Anne M. Reference Librarian and Assistant Professor (2006, 2012)  
Egan, Michael C. Associate Dean of Academic Affairs and Associate Professor of Education (2008, 2018)  
Ehrlich, Janina A. Professor of Music (1979, 2009)  
Elflin, Robert P. Associate Professor of Music (2007, 2013)  
Ellis, David L. Professor of History (2001, 2015)  
Ellis, Margaret. Assistant Professor of Music and Physical Education and Administrative Assistant of Music (1995, 2018)  
Emerson, Maria. Research and Instruction Librarian and Instructor (2017, 2017)  
Ericson, Ann E. Professor of Business Administration (1987, 2012)  
Farmer, Dawn. Assistant Professor of Music (2018, 2018)  
Farooqi, Imran. Instructor of Business Administration (2014, 2014)  
Faulkner, Sean. Assistant Trainer and Instructor of Physical Education (2017, 2017)  
Felden, Tamara. Part-time Assistant Professor of Honors (2017, 2017)



Feigley, Estlin. Fresh Films Project Coordinator (2017, 2017)  
Feigley, Kelli. Fresh Films Project Coordinator (2017, 2017)  
Flaherty, Kevin. Visiting Assistant Professor of Biology (2018, 2018)  
Fockler, Matthew. Assistant Professor of Geography and Dr. Larry P. Jones Endowed Fellowship in the Natural Sciences (2013, 2015)  
Frank, Nathan H. Associate Professor of Physics (2009, 2009)  
Freund, Erin. Part-time Assistant Professor of Music, (2011, 2012)  
Fuhr, Stephanie M. Advising and IRIS Coordinator and Assistant Professor of Biology (2008, 2018)  
Geedey, C. Kevin. Professor of Biology (1996, 2009)  
Gehler, Scott. Associate Professor of Biology (2011, 2017)  
Ghinazzi, Constance D. Reference Librarian and Assistant Professor (2001, 2009)  
Gillette, Meg. Associate Professor of English (2006, 2013)  
Giovanine, Grey. Head Men's Basketball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (1999, 1999)  
Goad, Emilee. Part-time Instructor of Sociology (2015, 2015)  
Goebel, Catherine C. Professor of Art - Art History and the Paul A. Anderson Professor in the Arts (1983, 2003)  
Gordon, Rupa Gupta. Assistant Professor of Psychology (2013, 2015)  
Gosa, Terrina. Clinical Supervisor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (2013, 2013)  
Gould, Deke. Continuing Lecturer of Philosophy (2011, 2017)  
Grace, Desiree'. Part-time Instructor of Business Administration (2010, 2017)  
Greene, Laura E. Professor of English (1996, 2010)  
Grimes, Jeffrey. Part-time Instructor of Psychology (2018, 2018)  
Hager, Stephen. Professor of Biology (1998, 2012)  
Hall, Randall. Associate Professor of Music (2005, 2011)  
Hammond, Lauren. Assistant Professor of History (2016, 2016)  
Han, Juliana. Assistant Professor of Music (2018, 2018)  
Hann, Lena. Assistant Professor of Public Health (2016, 2016)  
Hanson, Katie. Assistant Professor of Education and English (1991, 2013)  
Hare, Donna M. Teaching Fellow of Communication Studies (2008, 2017)  
Harrington, Ian A. Associate Professor of Psychology (2005, 2011)  
Haskill, Allison M. Professor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (2002, 2016)  
Hauer, Justin. Assistant Baseball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2016, 2016)  
Havard-Rockwell, Megan. Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Spanish (2014, 2014)  
Heacock-Renaud, Jennifer. Continuing Lecturer of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Spanish (2015, 2018)  
Heick, Rebecca J. Teaching Fellow of Public Health (2015, 2017)  
Heine, Reuben A. Associate Professor of Geography and the Edward Hamming Chair in Geography (2005, 2011)  
Heller, Chris. Part-time Instructor Accounting (2006, 2014)  
Hengst, H. Randall II. Professor of Education (1993, 2009)  
Hildreth, John W. Professor of Music and the Gassman Family Chair in Music (1970, 1995)

Hilton-Morrow, Wendy S. Provost and Dean of the College and Professor of Communication Studies (1999, 2018)

Holmes, Maureen. Adjunct Instructor of Music (2014, 2017)

Hooker, Mischa. Continuing Lecturer of Classics (2008, 2014)

Hough, Carolyn A. Associate Professor of Anthropology (2006, 2013)

Hughes, Michael. Teaching Fellow of History (2017, 2017)

Huntsha, Lisa. Research Librarian/Archivist and Instructor (2012, 2012)

Hurty, Jon. Professor of Music, Director of Choral Activities, and the Henry Veld Chair in Music (1996, 2006)

Hurty, Sonja. Adjunct Instructor of Music (1996, 1996)

Jaeschke, Frederick G. III. Associate Professor of Music and Education (2002, 2007)

Jakielski, Kathy J. Professor of Communication Sciences and Disorders and the Florence C. and Dr. John E. Wertz Chair in Liberal Arts and Sciences (1998, 2010)

Jensen, Dell W. Associate Professor of Chemistry (2002, 2008)

Jessee, Tom B. Assistant Men's Basketball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (1996, 1997)

Johnson, Ruth Ann. Professor of Psychology (1986, 2008)

Jones, Keegan. Assistant Football Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2018, 2018)

Jones, Stephen. Part-time Instructor of Business Administration (2013, 2013)

Kahm, Emily. Teaching Fellow of Religion (2016, 2017)

Kalas, Taddy R. Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - French (1990, 2007)

Kaul, Adam R. Associate Professor of Sociology, Anthropology, and Social Welfare (2007, 2011)

Keehn, Samantha. Continuing Lecturer of Music (2010, 2017)

Kennedy, Bradley. Instructor of Biology (2013, 2013)

Kilbride, Mary J. Adjunct Instructor of Mathematics and Computer Science (1983, 1985)

Kistler, Kris V. Head Softball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education and Gassman Family Coach in Women's Athletics (1999, 1999)

Kivisto, Peter J. Professor of Sociology and the Richard A. Swanson Chair of Social Thought (1982, 1997)

Kolp, John. Part-time Associate Professor of History (2005, 2011)

Komura, Chikahide. Part-time Instructor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Japanese (2017, 2018)

Koontz, Jason A. Professor of Biology (2004, 2018)

Kosnick, Kristina. Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - French (2017, 2017)

Kramer, Emil A. Professor of Classics, English and History (2002, 2014)

Krier, Brian. Assistant Football Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2018, 2018)

Kull, S. Tod. Part-time Instructor of Geology (2014, 2014)

Kunde, Meg H. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies (2015, 2015)

La Palm Kimberly. Teaching Fellow of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Scandinavian Studies (2017, 2017)

Lambrecht, Cynthia. Part-time Instructor of Music (1989, 1989)

Lambrecht, James M. Professor of Music and Director of Bands (1988, 2008)

Lange, Paul. Part-time Instructor of Art (2018, 2018)

Larson, Troy. Assistant Professor of Biology (2013, 2013)

Lau, Mark. Head Men's Volleyball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2016, 2016)

Lawrence, Tom. Head Women's Golf Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2013, 2013)

Lederman, Gillian. Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - French and Business Administration (2008, 2014)

Lee, Daniel E. Professor of Religion and the Marian Taft Cannon Chair in the Humanities (1974, 1991)

Leech, Brian. Associate Professor of History (2008, 2018)

Lewellan, Paul. Part-time Instructor of Communication Studies (2002, 2002)

Lincoln, Emma. Special Collections Librarian and Instructor (2017, 2017)

Livingstone Pokora, Gwen. Part-time Instructor of First Year Inquiry (2017, 2017)

Lloyd, Daniel. Head Men's & Women's Swim Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2014, 2014)

Logan, Kristen. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Accounting (2002, 2018)

Logan, Madison. Clinical Supervisor and Instructor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (2018, 2018)

Lorenz, Megan. Teaching Fellow of Psychology (2018, 2018)

Lovato, Brian. Visiting Assistant Professor of Political Science (2016, 2016)

Lund, Golden. Part-time Assistant Professor of Music (2015, 2015)

Ma, Jen-Mei. Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Chinese (1993, 2006)

Mack, Joni. Part-time Clinical Supervisor and Instructor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (1998, 1998)

Magalhaes, Mariano J. Professor of Political Science (2003, 2011)

Mahn, Jason A. Associate Professor of Religion (2007, 2012)

Mahon, Melinda. Assistant Professor of Business Administration (2015, 2018)

Maloney, Richard. Assistant Football Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2018, 2018)

Marklevits, Farah. Assistant Director of the Reading Writing Center and Associate Professor of Learning Commons (2007, 2018)

Markward, David C. Part-time Assistant Professor of Education (2010, 2010)

Marmé, Christopher B. Professor of Economics and the Frank Strohkarck Chair of Business and Economics (1988, 2009)

Marmé, Mamata. Assistant Professor and Advising Coordinator of Business Administration (1988, 2018)

Mason, Kelvin. Professor of Art - Graphic Design (2010, 2017)

McDowell, Joseph D. Professor of English (1991, 2008)

McDowell, Sarah. Adjunct Assistant Professor of English (1998, 2014)

Medina, Rafael. Assistant Professor of Biology (2016, 2016)

Mejia, Scott M. Head Women's Soccer Coach and Instructor of Physical Education and Gassman Family Coach in Women's Athletics (2001, 2001)

Melton, Olivia. Assistant Professor of Accounting (2017, 2018)

Mendoza, Juan. Part-time Instructor of Music (2018, 2018)

Miedema, Jonathan. Head Men's and Women's Tennis Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2011, 2011)

Miles, Corey. Diversity Fellow of Sociology and Africana Studies (2018, 2018)

Millage, David. Part-time Assistant Professor of Accounting and Business Administration (2018, 2018)

Miller, Todd M. Lab Coordinator and Assistant Professor of Chemistry (1998, 2012)

Miranda Navarro, Oleski. Visiting Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literature, and Cultures - Spanish (2018, 2018)

Montover, Nathan J. Part-time Assistant Professor of Religion (2004, 2011)

Moreno, Samuel P. Part-time Assistant Professor of Psychology (1981, 2011)

Morse, Margaret A. Associate Professor of Art - Art History (2007, 2013)

Mueller, Diane C. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science (1995, 2016)

Muir, Timothy J. Associate Professor of Biology (2009, 2009)

Murphy, Kimberly A. Associate Professor of Biology (2011, 2016)

Nagase, Mari. Associate Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Japanese (2009, 2009)

Nelson, Douglas. Part-time Professor of Education (1971, 2018)

Nelson, Christopher. Part-time Instructor of Music (2015, 2016)

Nigam, Anita. Assistant Professor of Education (2018, 2018)

Nodulman, Jessica. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies (2014, 2014)

Nordling, Jamie. Assistant Professor of Psychology (2014, 2014)

Norling, Dennis. Part-time Assistant Professor of Business Administration (2005, 2011)

Normoyle, Angela H. Part-time Assistant Professor of Communication Studies (2001, 2011)

Nyman, Peter W. Part-time Instructor of Education (2005, 2005)

O'Connor, Penny. Adjunct Instructor of Communication Studies and First Year Inquiry (2017, 2018)

Oliver, Tony. Continuing Lecturer of Music (2006, 2018)

Olsen, Paul V. Part-time Professor of English (1966, 2018)

Ott, Joseph A. Adjunct Instructor of Music (2007, 2007)

Ozkan, Cuma. Teaching Fellow of Religion (2018, 2018)

Palar, Jennifer. Assistant Professor of Business Administration (2016, 2016)

Parrott, Andy. Part-time Instructor of Music (2016, 2016)

Parvin, Douglas. Associate Professor of Philosophy (2008, 2014)

Perreau, Ann. Associate Professor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (2011, 2017)

Peters, Jason R. Professor of English and the Dorothy J. Parkander Chair in Literature (1996, 2010)

Peterson, William. Assistant Professor of Physics (2013, 2013)

Pfautz, John S. Professor of Music (1987, 2005)

Phan, Trang T. Assistant Professor of Business Administration (2014, 2014)

Phillis, Marcie. Part-time Instructor of Sociology (2017, 2017)

Phipps, Vickie. Assistant Professor of Art - Graphic Design (2013, 2013)

Pobanz, Randy. Part-time Instructor of Music (1985, 1985)

Pomales, Tony. Visiting Assistant Professor of Anthropology (2017, 2017)

Popple, Jennifer. Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts (2012, 2017)

Poust, Renee A. Part-time Instructor of Sign Language (1991, 1991)

Quinn, Megan E. Professor of Art - Art Studio (1980, 1998)

Ragone, Dave. Assistant Football Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2014, 2014)

Rayapati, Sangeetha. Professor of Music (2001, 2015)

Regan, Mick. Head Men's Soccer Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2014, 2014)

Reinmann, Sarah. Part-time Clinical Supervisor and Instructor of Communication Sciences and Disorders (2015, 2015)

Reisner, Michael. Associate Professor of Environmental Studies and Director of Upper Mississippi Center (2012, 2018)

Renaud, Jeffrey. Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Spanish (2014, 2014)

Resner, Martin. Head Women's Bowling Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2016, 2016)

Richardson, Deanna M. Part-time Instructor of Physical Education (1989, 1989)

Roby, Simone. Teaching Fellow of Psychology (2018, 2018)

Rodman, Stacey. Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science (1995, 2004)

Romaniello, Jacob. English Language Learner Specialist and Assistant Professor of Learning Commons (2014, 2014)

Rose, Jayne A. Professor of Psychology (1987, 2003)

Safstrom, Mark. Assistant Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Scandinavian Studies (2017, 2017)

Salgado, Nirmala S. Professor of Religion (1993, 2009)

Sattar, Fatima. Assistant Professor of Sociology, Anthropology and Social Welfare (2016, 2016)

Scarlett, Michael. Associate Professor of Education (2013, 2017)

Schafer, Kevin. Part-time Instructor of Art (2016, 2016)

Schmelzer, Samanta. Part-time Instructor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Spanish (2017, 2017)

Schmidt, Charles J. Continuing Lecturer of Music and Administrator of Band Tour US (2009, 2017)

Schroeder, Michael W. Professor of Education (1995, 2009)

Schultz, Jessica M. Associate Dean of Academic Affairs and Associate Professor of Psychology (2009, 2018)

Schussheim-Anderson, Rowen. Professor of Art - Art Studio (1982, 2001)

Schwaegler, Susan. Part-time Instructor of Music (1998, 1998)

Schwartz, David. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies (2016, 2016)

Schwartz, Nadia. Assistant Professor of Accounting (2006, 2018)

Scott, Lori R. Professor of Biology (1989, 2006)

Seidlitz, Lisa. Associate Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - German (2003, 2014)

Shaver, Jake. Head Men's Cross Country and Track Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2018, 2018)

Shea, Patricia. Part-time Assistant Professor of Education and Communication Studies (2005, 2017)

Shearouse, Andrew. Assistant Director of Entrepreneurial Center (EDGE) and Instructor of Computer Science (2016, 2017)

Short, Joanna S. Associate Professor of Economics (2001, 2006)

Simonsen, Jane E. Professor of History (2006, 2017)

Smith, Anna. Associate Athletic Trainer and Instructor of Physical Education (2007, 2007)

Smith, Corrine. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Art - Art Studio and Education (2005, 2011)

Smith, Marsha Y. Professor of Sociology (1982, 2001)

Snowball, W. David. Professor of Communication Studies and the Stuart Lee and Virginia Talbott Harbour Chair (1984, 2002)

Stewart, Eric C. Associate Professor of Religion (2009, 2014)

Stodd, Janet. Part-time Instructor of Music (1977, 1977)

Stone, Susan E. Professor of Music (1986, 2004)

Stonedahl, Forrest. Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science (2014, 2018)

Storl, Heidi. Professor of Philosophy and the William A. Fresitat Chair for Studies in World Peace (1989, 2005)

Stough, Shara D. Associate Professor of Psychology (2011, 2018)

Strasser, Jeffrey C. Professor of Geology (1996, 2010)

Street, Lucas. Director of the Reading and Writing Center and Instructor of Learning Commons (2011, 2011)

Strunk, Christopher. Associate Professor of Geography (2012, 2018)

Sward, Andrew. Assistant Professor of Mathematics and the Earl H. Beling Chair in Mathematics (2014, 2014)

Szafran, Lisa. Assistant Professor of Psychology (2014, 2014)

Tatro, Mary S. Technical Services Librarian and Assistant Professor (2001, 2009)

Tawiah-Boateng, John. Associate Professor of English (2002, 2002)

Thompson, David. Head Women's Cross Country and Track Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2015, 2015)

Thornblad, David. Assistant Professor of Business Administration (2016, 2016)

Torie, Daniel. Head Men's Lacrosse Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2015, 2015)

Townzen, Susan. Bergendoff Visiting Fellow of Religion (2017, 2017)

Trotter, Pamela J. Professor of Chemistry and the Robert W. Beart Chair in Chemistry (2001, 2012)

Tschopp, Doug. Director of Entrepreneurial Center (EDGE) and Instructor of Communication Studies (1992, 2002)

Tucker, David. Adjunct Assistant Professor of History (2014, 2014)

Tucker, Ryan. Adjunct Assistant Professor of English and First Year Inquiry (2017, 2017)

Varallo, Sharon M. Professor of Communication Studies and the Violet M. Jaeke Chair of Family Life (1998, 2011)

Vázquez, Jeanneth. Professor of World Languages, Literatures, and Cultures - Spanish (1991, 2012)

Vickers, Rachel. Part-time Instructor of Music (2017, 2017)

Vincent, Mark A. Professor of Psychology (1996, 2009)

Vogel, Cecilia J. Professor of Physics (1992, 2009)

Walker, RaeEllen. Artist in Residence - Theatre Design of Theatre Arts (2018, 2018)

Wallace, Gregory D. Head Baseball Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (1994, 1994)  
Wee, Rebecca L. Professor of English (1994, 2010)  
Wegman-Geedey, Dara L. Professor of Biology (1995, 2009)  
Weitzel, Patricia. Part-time Assistant Professor of Music (2013, 2015)  
Welch, Jeanette. Part-time Instructor of Music (2015, 2015)  
Wengronowitz, Robert. Visiting Assistant Professor of Sociology (2017, 2017)  
Wetzel, James. Visiting Assistant Professor of Physics (2014, 2018)  
White, Lee. Part-time Assistant Professor of Art (2018, 2018)  
Willaert, Tony. Head Wrestling Coach & Instructor of Physical Education (2017, 2017)  
Williams, Shawn. Assistant Men's Cross Country and Track Coach and Instructor of Physical Education (2018, 2018)  
Williamson, J. Austin. Assistant Professor of Psychology (2012, 2015)  
Wilmsmeyer, Amanda. Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Dr. Larry P. Jones Endowed Fellowship in the Natural Sciences (2013, 2014)  
Wolf, Michael B. Professor of Geology (1995, 2009)  
Wolff, Michelle. Assistant Professor of Religion (2018, 2018)  
Xiao, Peter Tong. Professor of Art - Art Studio and the Paul A. Anderson Chair in the Arts (1989, 2007)  
Yaschur, Carolyn J. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies (2014, 2014)  
Yoder, Denise L. Head Athletic Trainer and Instructor of Physical Education (1997, 2012)  
Yoo, Young. Visiting Assistant Professor of Biology (2015, 2015)  
Young, Colin. Assistant Women's Cross Country and Track Coach and Assistant Professor (2018, 2018)  
Youngberg, Karin L. Professor of English and the Conrad Bergendoff Chair in the Humanities (1967, 1979)  
Yuen, Chad. Continuing Lecturer of Chemistry (2013, 2013)  
Zapolski, Michael. HEPE Program Coordinator, Director of Athletics and Instructor of Physical Education (2008, 2008)  
Zemek, Michael. Associate Professor of Music (2004, 2012)  
Zhang, Xiaowen. Associate Professor of Political Science (2008, 2014)  
Zhou, Lina. Associate Professor of Business Administration and Economics (2005, 2011)  
Zyla, Marc. Part-time Instructor of Music (2017, 2017)